ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

ACADEMICIA
An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

ISSN (online) : 2249 –7137

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. B.S. Rai

Impact Factor : SJIF 2020 = 7.13

Frequency : Monthly

Country : India

Language : English

Start Year : 2011

Indexed/ Abstracted : Scientific Journal Impact Factor (SJIF2020 - 7.13), Google Scholar, CNKI Scholar, EBSCO Discovery, Summon (ProQuest), Primo and Primo Central, I2OR, ESJI, IIJIF, DRJI, Indian Science and ISRA-JIF and Global Impact Factor 2019 - 0.682

E-mail id: saarjjournal@gmail.com

VISION

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management including social sciences , education and information & technology. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.

ACADEMICIA

An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

(Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)

SOUTH ASIAN ACADEMIC RESEARCH JOURNALS (www.saarj.com)

ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

ISSN: 2249-7137 Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

SPECIAL ISSUE ON

" MANUFACTURING SCIENCE"

May 2022

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

ACADEMICIA

An International Multidisciplinary Multidisciplinary Research Journal

(Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

BASIC INTRODUCTION TO PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

Dr. Dileep Ramakrishna*

*Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-dileep.r@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Mechanical strength, hardness, toughness and electrical resistance qualities, as well as thermal conductivity, optical refractive index, and other properties, are examples of material attributes. But here, we'll solely focus on the mechanical characteristics that are crucial in manufacturing. That there is a distinction between a thing and the material from which it is created. Different materials have various qualities. That a material's qualities determine its fitness for a certain purpose.In this chapter discussed about the basic introduction of the properties of the materials. We use terminology often in procedures as well as in day-to-day living.

KEYWORDS: *Characteristics, Mechanical, Plastic Deformation, Sectional Area, Strain Curve.*

INTRODUCTION

The material is the substance or combination of components that constitutes the item. The biological foundation of a substance determines whether it is alive or not. A material is considered to be pure if it contains no contaminants or alien substances. A substance is deemed impure if it contains impurities or alien elements. The bulk of the materials we use every day are distinctive. They differ from one another in a variety of ways, such as hardness, transparency, and appearance[1]–[3].

Materials' Properties

Everywhere we look, we observe a diversity of forms, dimensions, hues, and arrangements. Examples include metal, paper, wood, plastic, and a range of other materials. Each thing is composed of a multitude of components that contribute to its definition. Depending on our demands, we may decide what kind of material to employ while creating an item. When two substances are combined, a special material with certain properties is produced.

Materials' Mechanical Characteristics

The behavior of materials under the influence of loads, or external forces, is determined by their mechanical characteristics. The predicted service is determined by the mechanical characteristics of metals, which are defined by the metal's utility spectrum. Metals may also be identified and specified using mechanical characteristics. The most often examined properties are strength, hardness, ductility, brittleness, toughness, stiffness, and impact resistance. The following is a list of each material's mechanical attributes

1. Strength.
2. Elasticity.

3. Plasticity.

4. Hardness.

5. Toughness.

6. Brittleness.

7. Stiffness.

8. Ductility.

9. Malleability.

10. Cohesion.

11. Impact power.

12. Fatigue.

13. Creep.

Materials' Magnetic Properties

Magnetic property is the term used to describe how a material reacts to an applied magnetic field. The macroscopic magnetic properties of a material are governed by interactions between an external magnetic field and the magnetic dipole moments of the atoms. When a magnetic field is applied, different materials are affected in different ways. Ferromagnetic materials, which are strongly attracted to magnetic fields and may be magnetized to create permanent magnets that produce magnetic fields, exhibit the most well-known phenomena. Compounds that are ferromagnetic are quite uncommon. The most common metals are nickel, cobalt, and iron, as well as their alloys. Materials with Magnetic Properties include:

1. Strength of the magnetization.
2. Magnetic intensity or Magnetic Field H.
3. Susceptibility to magnetism.
4. Retentively.
5. Coercively.

Materials' Optical Properties

The way a substance interacts with light depends on its optical properties. Numerous scientific and industrial applications, such as contactless temperature measurement, modelling, heat transfer, laser technology, optics mirrors, lenses, and optical windows, energy, construction, the photovoltaic industry, aerospace industry, and many others, depend on the presence of optical properties.

Material Elasticity Characteristics

Elasticity is the property that enables materials to regain their original size and shape after being deformed. The elastic limit is the maximum stress that may be applied to a material without permanently distorting it and preventing it from returning to its former length.

Materials' Dielectric Properties

Dielectric properties of materials are described as a molecular feature that is fundamental to all materials capable of impending electron movement leading to polarization within the material when subjected to an external electric field.

DISCUSSION

Stress and Strain

Consider a rod with beginning dimensions of L0 and A0 that is being loaded with F. The strain is the length change divided by the original length, while the stress is the force per unit area. Thus,

Pressure = F/A0

Strength = /L0

In Figure 1, the - curve for a material let's assume mild steel is shown. The fluctuation in strain and stress is linear up to the proportionality point A. Up to this time, Hooke's law is applicable.

Specifically, or = E, where E is the Young's modulus, also known as the modulus of elasticity.

When the forces operating on it are eliminated, the material stays elastic beyond point A and up to point B, returning to its initial state.

Manufacturing Methods

Stress, strain, and A B C D E F O

A is the proportionality limit.

The elastic limit of B

The upper yield point is C.

Lower yield point is D.

The breaking point is F, while E denotes the maximum tensile stress.

Figure1 Curve of stress and strain for ductile material. Beyond point B, the specimen experiences permanent set, and we enter the plastic deformation area. Even when the force that caused the strain in the plastic deformation zone is withdrawn, the strain is not completely eliminated. Point 'C' is achieved if the force is increased further, at which point the test specimen extends even when the tension is not raised. The yield point is where this occurs. Actually, there are two yield points called upper and lower yield points, respectively at C and D. As the material is strained more, a phenomenon known as strain hardening or work hardening takes place. The substance grows tougher and more durable, andbeyond point B, the specimen experiences permanent set, and we enter the plastic deformation area. Even when the force that caused the strain in the plastic deformation zone is withdrawn, the strain is not completely eliminated. Point 'C' is achieved if the force is increased further, at which point the test specimen extends even when the tension is not raised. The yield point is where this occurs. Actually, there are two yield pointscalled upper and lower yield points, respectivelyat C and D.

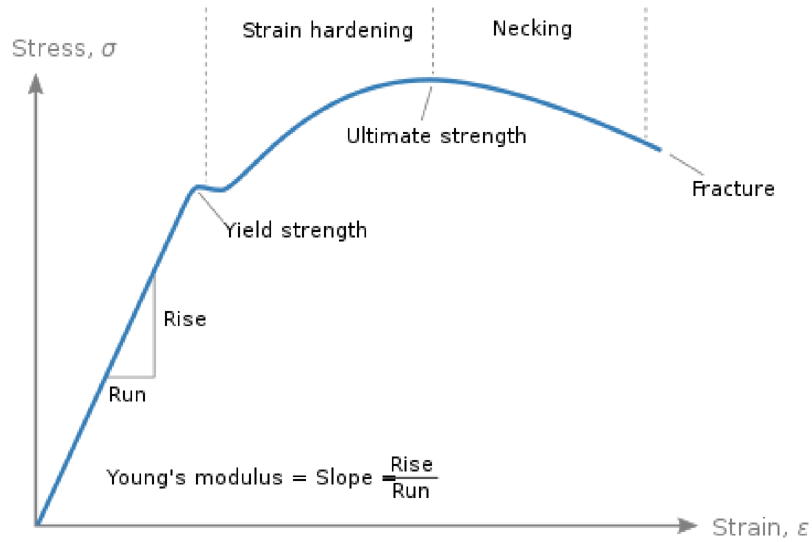

Figure 1: Represting the Strain-Stress Curve for ductile materials [Mechanicall].

As the strain increases, a process known as strain hardening or work hardening takes place. The material becomes harder and stronger, and it can support more weight. As a result, the test specimen can withstand additional pressure. Point E is attained by gradually increasing the force pressing on the specimen. The stress-strain curve's highest peak, which denotes the point of maximum stress, lies at this location. Therefore, it is known as the material's ultimate tensile strength UTS. It is equal to the greatest force applied divided by the test specimen's initial cross-sectional area A0.Here, we must take into account how an increase in load will affect the test specimen's cross-sectional area. The specimen's cross-sectional area shrinks as plastic deformation progresses. The initial cross-sectional area is taken into consideration, however, when calculating the stress in the stress-strain graph.

This explains why the UTS point E seems to shatter at a higher stress level than the point of breakage F.After UTS point E, the test specimen's cross-sectional area is drastically reduced, and a neck forms in the middle of the specimen. As the neck becomes thinner and thinner, the test specimen eventually snaps in two. If the decreased cross-sectional area of the test specimen is taken into account, the actual breaking stress is much larger than the UTS.The ultimate tensile strength at point E is used to determine a material's strength. The yield point, however, is more significant from the perspective of a design engineer since the structure he created must endure forces without giving. The term yield strength of a material refers to the yield stress, which is typically two-thirds of the UTS at point D.In reality, a tensile test is performed on a tensile tester or a universal to determine UTS.The test piece used for the tensile test has been standardized so that tests performed on the same material in various labs may provide the same test results. Figure2 displays a typical test object.

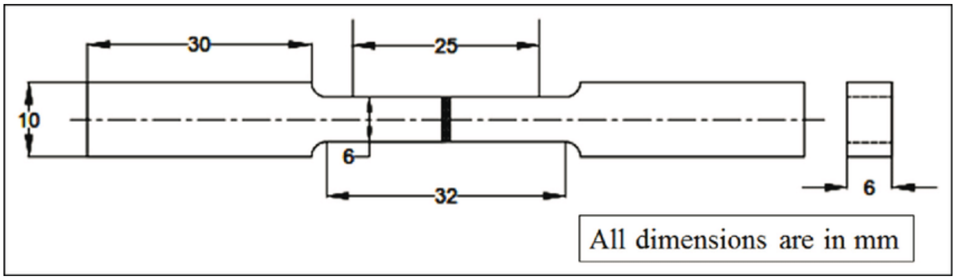

Figure 2: Represting the dimensions of a standard tensile test-piece [Research Gate].

By placing a test bar made of brittle material in a tensile testing machine, a stress-strain curve for that material is generated. The test piece's extension is measured while the tensile force is progressively raised. When compared to the curve derived for a ductile material, the stress-strain curve for a brittle material exhibits several significant deviations. Figure3 depicts a typical stress-strain curve for brittle materials.Without any discernible necking or extension, the test specimen snaps under this curve, which lacks a yield point. The notion of proof-stress has developed to measure the yield strength of brittle materials in the absence of a yield point. For instance, 0.2% proof-stress, represented by 0.2, is the stress at which the test specimen ‘suffers' a permanent elongation equal to 0.2% of original gauge length.The tensile test and stress-strain curve have been discussed in some depth above because they may provide a wealth of helpful data on other material characteristics. It should be mentioned that the majority of tensile testing machines are equipped to do compressive strength tests as well[4].

Malleability and Ductility

The two physical qualities linked to metals' capacity to withstand stress are ductility and malleability. The fact that ductility results from applying tensile stress to a metal is what distinguishes it from malleability. Contrarily, compressive stress given to metal causes it to be malleable. When subjected to tensile tension, a ductile material is stretched into wires without splitting or fracture. However, a pliable material is deformed into thin sheets when compressive force is applied to it. Metals' two distinguishing characteristics are ductility and malleability.Both of these characteristics have to do with the material's ductility. While ductility refers to plastic deformation under tensile pressures, malleability refers to the capacity for plastic deformation under compressive loads[5].

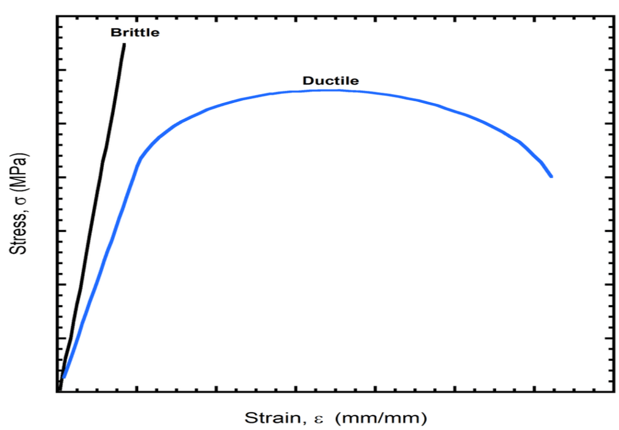

Figure 3: Stress-strain curve for brittle material [Research Gate].

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

A malleable substance may be pounded into thin foils and sheets. Wires may be formed from ductile materials.Percentage elongation is a measurement of ductility. Two punch marks are created on the stem of the tensile test piece prior to the start of the tensile test. The measurement between these markers is recorded and is referred to as the gauge length l 0. The two fragments of the tensile test piece are recovered and positioned as closely as they can be next to one another. The space between the two punch marks is now measured once again and documented. Let's say the distance is l 1. The% elongation is computed using the formula l l l 1 0 0 100.High % elongation values indicate a very ductile material. Poor values indicate brittle and poor ductility in the material. The percentage of elongation for mild steel is often 20% or more[5][6].

Brittleness

It is possible to think of brittleness as the reverse of ductility. It is a quality that glass and other ceramics prominently display. When glass is dropped on a hard surface, it shatters and breaks into several fragments. The incapacity of the material to absorb stress loads is the true source of brittleness. Glass is, of course, a very fragile substance.

Strength and Resistance

A material is described as stiff or resilient depending on the value of its elastic modulus. Materials having a high elastic modulus are described as stiff. Think about a material that is being stretched under tensile force in the elastic range. A material won't stretch much if it has a high Young's modulus value, which is the elasticity modulus that corresponds to tensile stress. It will act as a stiff substance. The slope of the line OA Figure 1 will be greater in this situation. The quality of resilience is completely opposed to that of stiffness. Under the same stress conditions, a beam constructed of stiff material will deflect less than one made of resilient material[7]–[9].

Strength and Impact Toughness

Although there are significant distinctions as will be discussed later, toughness and impact strength are related or comparable qualities. They are a representation of the material's capacity to absorb energy prior to failure or fracture Please see Figure 1.A force-elongation curve rather than a stress-strain curve may be obtained by changing the scale of the y-axis, plotting force on this axis, and plotting real elongation on the x-axis in place of strain. Only the x and y axes' scales will change the curve's form will not. The energy needed to fracture the material will now be represented by the area under this curve. Higherthe more energy, the more durable the material. Strength and percentage elongation work together to provide toughness. This characteristic is particularly significant since it allows a material to resist both elastic and plastic stresses.Toughness and impact strength go hand in one. Dynamic stresses are applied to the specimen during real impact testing, and the force is directed to the specimen via a distinct notch. For the purpose of evaluating a material's impact strength as well as its toughness, two tests have been standardized. The IZOD test and the Charpy test are the names of these tests. Below is a quick description of the IZOD test.

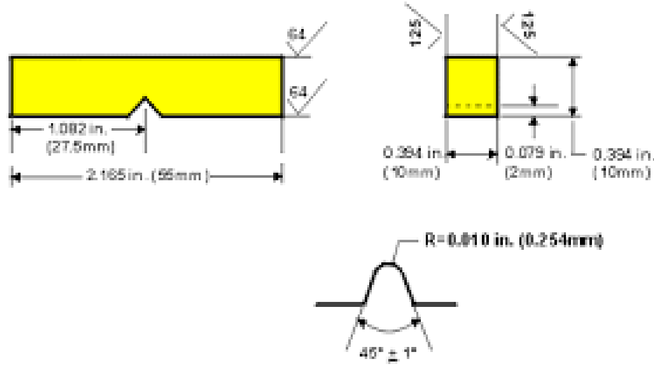

Figure 4: Represting the Izod Test Specimen [Research Gate].

According to Figure 4, this specimen is mounted in the IZOD testing device in a vertical position. The test specimen is then hit 22 mm above the notch by a blow from a swinging pendulum falling from a predetermined height. The pendulum's mass is known. Since we also know the height at which the pendulum will hit the blow, we can calculate the amount of energy it has accumulated mfg.The pendulum swings and breaks the test piece at the notch before moving on, and the height to which it climbs on the opposite side of the test piece is documented and measured. Thus, it is possible to determine how much energy the pendulum still has. The energy used up in breaking the test specimen is calculated as the difference between the initial energy in the pendulum and the energy still there after it was broken. This is regarded as the specimen's material's impact strength. To get an accurate result, a correction factor for friction at the pendulum bearing is used.A brittle substance has weak toughness and low impact strength.

A highly significant characteristic of materials is hardness. Hardness is a measure of durability and resistance to scuffing or scratching. A hard substance also provides resistance to piercing by external bodies. The hardest known substance, diamond, was placed at the top of a scale of hardness that was created in the past. On this scale, glass and other elements were placed lower. The standard was a straightforward scratch exam. If a substance can scratch another substance, it is thought to be harder than the latter and is ranked higher on the hardness scale.A highly significant characteristic of materials is hardness. Hardness is a measure of durability and resistance to scuffing or scratching on this scale, glass and other elements were placed lower. The standard was a straightforward scratch exam. If a substance can scratch another substance, it is thought to be harder than the latter and is ranked higher on the hardness scale.

Fatigue Success

Materials often break or fracture at a stress level that is much lower than their strength if the stress is either i of the alternating kind or ii varies regularly. What does alternate stress mean?This will be shown by an example. Think of an axle with two wheels. The axle moves with the wheels while also supporting the vehicle's weight. Due to weight, the axle experiences a small amount of deflection, which results in compressive stress in the upper half of the cross section and tensile stress in the bottom half. However, since it rotates, the bottom half becomes the top half and vice versa with each 180° turn. As a result, the rotation of the axle causes the type of stress at each location to alternate between compression and tension.A changing stress cycle occurs when the stress's sign remains constant but its amplitude alternately decreases and increases (Figure 5). Even though the amplitude of such stresses may be far smaller than its strength, the material becomes exhausted and fails if it is exposed to millions of cycles of either the alternating or changing stress[10]–[12].

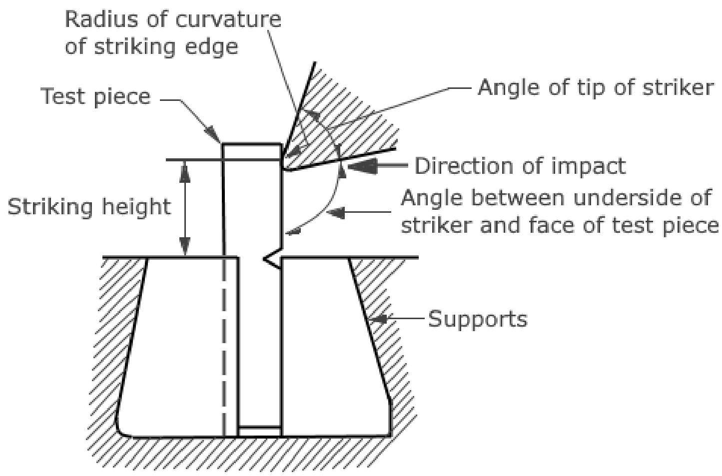

Figure 5: Represting the Specimen fixed in IZOD testing machine [Virtual Lab].

CONCLUSION

Depending on the materials' composition, structure, and processing techniques, a material's qualities might differ significantly. However, based on their qualities, certain generalizations regarding a material's attributes may be made. Mechanical strength, hardness, and toughness, thermal conductivity, optical refractive index, electrical resistance, and other qualities of materials are among their characteristics. Here, however, we will solely focus on mechanical qualities as they are crucial to industrial processes as well as daily life and we use these words often. The behavior of the material under a force that generates deformation may be described using the stress-strain diagram, which is helpful in understanding the mechanical characteristics.A hard substance also provides resistance to piercing by external bodies. The hardest known substance, diamond, was placed at the top of a scale of hardness that was created in the past.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Y. Li, C. H. Chen, Y. Shi, and L. J. Li, "Heterostructures based on two-dimensional layered materials and their potential applications," *Materials Today*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.mattod.2015.11.003.

[2] J. C. M. Kistemaker, A. S. Lubbe, and B. L. Feringa, "Exploring molecular motors," *Mater. Chem. Front.*, 2021, doi: 10.1039/d0qm01091j.

[3] E. Von Hauff, "Impedance Spectroscopy for Emerging Photovoltaics," *J. Phys. Chem. C*, 2019, doi: 10.1021/acs.jpcc.9b00892.

[4] M. Mozetič, "Surface modification to improve properties of materials," *Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/MA12030441.

[5] T. S. Srivatsan, "Physical Properties of Materials," *Mater. Manuf. Process.*, 2015, doi: 10.1080/10426914.2014.950075.

[6] J. H. Kim, J. H. Jeong, N. Kim, R. Joshi, and G. H. Lee, "Mechanical properties of two-dimensional materials and their applications," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*. 2019. doi: 10.1088/1361-6463/aaf465.

[7] T. Zhou, Z. Song, and K. Sundmacher, "Big Data Creates New Opportunities for Materials Research: A Review on Methods and Applications of Machine Learning for Materials Design," *Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.eng.2019.02.011.

[8] N. P. Papenberg, S. Gneiger, I. Weißensteiner, P. J. Uggowitzer, and S. Pogatscher, "Mg-alloys for forging applications-A review," *Materials (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/ma13040985.

[9] H. Guo, R. Lv, and S. Bai, "Recent advances on 3D printing graphene-based composites," *Nano Mater. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.nanoms.2019.03.003.

[10] H. Zhang *et al.*, "Atomic force microscopy for two-dimensional materials: A tutorial review," *Opt. Commun.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.optcom.2017.05.015.

[11] C. Musumeci, "Advanced scanning probe microscopy of graphene and other 2D materials," *Crystals*. 2017. doi: 10.3390/cryst7070216.

[12] D. Bandelli, J. Alex, C. Weber, and U. S. Schubert, "Polyester Stereocomplexes Beyond PLA: Could Synthetic Opportunities Revolutionize Established Material Blending?," *Macromolecular Rapid Communications*. 2020. doi: 10.1002/marc.201900560.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

FERROUS MATERIALS AND ITS IMPORTANCE

Dr. Anu Sukhdev*

*Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-anu.sukhdev@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Any metal containing iron, such as stainless steel, is considered ferrous. They are well-known for their tensile strength, which makes them perfect for architectural and structural applications like as the highest buildings, bridges, trains, and more.Ferrous materials are those whose primary component is iron, while non-ferrous materials don't include any considerable amounts of iron. We utilize a lot of ferrous materials in our everyday lives since they are often stronger and tougher. In this chapter discussed about the ferrous materials and application and classification. One highly unique characteristic of ferrous materials is that they may have their characteristics dramatically changed by heat treatment procedures or by adding modest amounts of alloying elements.

KEYWORDS: *Alloying Elements, Cast Iron, Carbon Steel, Ferrous Materials, Heat Treatment.*

INTRODUCTION

Non-ferrous materials don't include any considerable amounts of iron, while ferrous materials are those whose primary component is iron. Ferrous materials are often employed in our everyday lives and are typically stronger and tougher. The ability of ferrous materials to have their properties dramatically changed by heat treatment procedures or by the addition of modest amounts of alloying elements is one of their most unique characteristics. Despite being very inexpensive, ferrous materials have a serious drawback[1]–[3].The most popular engineering materials are ferrous materials, which include iron alloys like mild steel and stainless steel. It is true that iron is king of the metals and that gold is the metal of kings. German nationalist Otto Von Bismarck famously said that blood and steel are more important than lectures and meetings for the development of a nation. Iron, incidentally, is a component of both blood and steel.

While iron is useful, steel, an alloy of iron, is the most common form in which it is employed.Iron and steel have the same meaning to the average person. Iron and steel, however, are two distinct materials. The term iron refers to the metal with the chemical symbol Fe, which is pure or nearly pure iron. Pure iron is less dense and robust than wrought iron. Its approximate melting point is 1540 °C. Wrought iron is the industrial material that is most similar to iron in purity, however it is seldom utilized these days.Contrarily, steel is an alloy of iron and carbon, with the amount of carbon potentially ranging from 0 to 2%. However, in reality, carbon seldom goes beyond 1.25-1.3%. Cementite Fe_3C, an intermetallic compound made of carbon, is very strong, hard, and brittle. Cementite gives steel its superior strength and hardness over pure iron[4].

Steel Classification

There are two types of steel: alloy steel and ordinary carbon steel. Steel that just contains carbon as an alloying ingredient is known as plain carbon steel. In alloy steel, different alloying is used besides carbon. Elements used in the manufacturing process, such as chromium, nickel, tungsten, molybdenum, and vanadium, are also present and significantly alter the characteristics of steel.Before continuing, readers should be aware that steels always include four other elements in addition to iron and carbon. S, P, Mn, and Si are those. It is not feasible to remove these components from steel. Sulphur and phosphorus, on the other hand, have a negative impact on the characteristics of steel, and their percentages are often limited to 0.05% or less. In a similar vein, even if their effects do not adversely affect the qualities of steel, the typical amounts of manganese and silicon in steel are maintained below 0.8 and 0.3%, respectively. Manganese actually negates the negative effects of Sulphur. Even if these four components are present to the level mentioned, simple carbon steel is not considered an alloy steel. But if Si and Mn are purposefully added in greater amounts to steel in order to change its characteristics, the resultant steels fall under the category of alloy steels[5].

Steels with Plain Carbon

Due to the strong correlation between the qualities of plain carbon steels and their carbon content, these steels are further divided into the following groups based only on carbon content:Low carbon or dead mild steel is defined as having carbon content below 0.15%. Mild steel is defined as having carbon content between 0.15% and 0.3%. Medium carbon steel is defined as having carbon content between 0.3-0.7percent. High carbon steels are defined as having carbon content over 0.7% the highest practical limit of C% is 1.3%.Plain carbon steel becomes stronger and harder as the carbon content rises, but its ductility diminishes[6].

Plain Carbon Steel's Uses and Applications

Mild steel is dead. It has excellent ductility and weld ability. As a result, it is utilized to make wire rods, thin sheets, and tubes that are solidly drawn and welded. It is also utilized for components that must have strong wear resistance yet are subjected to stress loading. The pieces must go through a procedure called case hardening to boost their wear resistance. This process creates a hard surface while leaving the core supple and resilient.Bare steel. It is widely used in structural work. If carbon content is kept to 0.25%, it still has extremely excellent weld ability. Mild steel is used to make forgings, stampings, sheets and plates, bars, rods, and tubes. Medium-carbon steel. Although it is less wieldable than mild steel, it is stronger and has superior wearing characteristics. It is used for various agricultural tools, wire ropes, steel spokes, marine shafts, carbon shafts, railway axles, rotors, and discs, among other things.High-carbon steel. It is used for hand tools such as cold chisels, cold working dies, hammers, boiler maker's tools, woodworking tools, hand taps and reamers, filers, razors, and shear blades, among others. High carbon steels can be quenched to harden them, and since they are hard, they may be utilized for cutting tools that are not used in a heated environment. Above 150°C, they start to become hot and start to lose their firmness, becoming blunt[7].

DISCUSSION

Wrinkled Iron

Despite the possibility of residues of carbon, it is the purest form of iron. It is often produced via the peddling process and, in addition to iron, includes a tiny amount of slag. It is quite expensive, and cheaper steel has almost entirely taken its place in usage. However, wrought iron is still the chosen raw material for several parts, such as chain-links and chain-hooks. There are still wrought iron gates and railings in older have is/houses[8][9].

Rustic Iron

The theoretical limit for steels is 2% carbon, although cast irons have more than that amount of carbon. In reality, the majority of cast irons have a carbon percentage of between 3 and 4%. The fact that most of the carbon in cast irons apart from white cast iron exists in free form as graphite is one of their distinguishing features. The qualities of cast iron are substantially determined by this fact.In coke-fired cupola furnaces, cast iron is often made by melting a combination of pig iron, scrap cast iron, and a tiny amount typically not more than 5% of small-sized steel scrap. Cast iron has a substantially lower melting point than steel. A cast iron foundry typically produces castings out of grey cast iron[10]. These are frequently used and inexpensive.Cast iron comes in a wide range of variations. Here are some of them:Grey cast iron, white cast iron, malleable cast iron, nodular cast iron, and alloy cast iron are among the cast iron colors. As was already stated, Castings made of grey cast iron are extremely often utilized. In reality, cast iron has come to be used to refer to grey cast iron due to its widespread use. Due to the graphite included in the cast iron, if a finger is rubbed over a recently cracked surface of grey cast iron, the finger will get coated in a grey tint.

Although grey cast iron is weak under tension, it has considerable compressive strength. It is fragile yet still rather soft. It is relatively simple to manufacture, and the finished surface has high quality. Because graphite is present, it has strong vibration damping properties and is self-lubricating. It has greater corrosion resistance than steel.It is widely used for constructing machine beds, slides, gear housings, steam engine cylinders, manhole covers, and drain pipes, etc. because of these qualities. Cast iron that is pliable and white. The majority of the 2.5% to 2.5% carbon in white cast iron exists as cementite. Graphite-promoting metals like Si and Ni must be absent from molten cast iron's chemical makeup in order for carbon to stay coupled as Fe3C. White cast iron, however, is not very useful by itself. It fractures in a white tone and is quite hard. White cast iron is only used to create crushing rollers. However, it serves as a raw material in the creation of malleable cast iron.White cast iron castings are subjected to an intricate and extended heat treatment process to produce malleable cast iron. Grey cast iron has no or very little elongation and is fragile.

Castings made of malleable iron lose part of the brittleness of grey iron and may be used for applications requiring some ductility and toughness. Cast iron that exhibits traits of both white and grey cast iron in its structure is referred to as mottled iron. iron that has nodules. Spheroidal graphitic cast iron is another name for this material.The graphite, which typically exists in grey iron in the form of graphite flakes, changes its shape to tiny balls or spheres and stays spread throughout the bulk of cast iron if a little amount of magnesium 0.5% is added to molten cast iron. The qualities of the resultant castings are significantly improved in terms of their mechanical properties as a consequence of this change in graphite particle form. Brittleness is decreased, yield point is improved, and strength rises. Even some steel components may be replaced with such castings.Wrought iron alloy. Nickel, chromium, molybdenum, vanadium, and other alloying elements may be added to cast iron to enhance its qualities. Alloy cast irons are stronger, more heat resistant, more wear resistant, etc. Cast irons may be used in many applications because to their improved qualities. Alloy cast irons are used to make I.C. engine cylinders, cylinder liners, piston rings, etc.

Hybrid Steels

The qualities of plain carbon steels may be greatly improved by the addition of alloying elements, much as the properties of cast iron can be enhanced by the addition of certain alloying elements to its composition.In reality, alloying has a considerably more noticeable impact on steels. The primary goal of alloying steels is to allow for deeper hardening with reduced deformation and fracture risk during heat treatment operations.Through alloying, corrosion resistance similar to that of stainless steels is developed.Alloying creates the red hardness characteristic seen in cutting tools.As with high strength low alloy HSLA steels, alloying increases the strength and toughness of steels. Some alloy steel has a notable resistance to oxidation and grain development at high temperatures, among other things.Chromium, nickel, tungsten, molybdenum, vanadium, cobalt, manganese, and silicon are the primary alloying elements employed. There are many different types of alloy steels available, and each one was created for a particular need. By classifying them into stainless steels, ii tool steel, and iii special steels, we will investigate them.

Stainless steel. Because they do not readily corrode or rust, these steels are known as stainless steels. Nickel and chromium are the two primary alloying elements employed. The following three categories further separate stainless steels Ironic stainless-steel i. In addition to iron and the standard quantities of silicon and manganese, these steels also include up to 0.15 percent carbon, 6-12 percent chromium, and 0.5 percent nickel. These steels are inexpensive and stainless. They are magnetic as well. These days, these steels are used to make one- and two-rupee coins. These steels can't be heat treated to get harder since they are basically Iron-chromium alloys.Such steel is primarily used in the production of dairy equipment, food processing facilities, chemical industry, etc.Martensitic stainless steel is ii. These stainless steels have a chromium content of 12–18% but a higher carbon content 0.15–1.2%. Heat treatment may be used to harden these steels, however doing so reduces their corrosion resistance. Surgical knives, hypodermic needles, bolts, nuts, screws, and blades, among other things, are made from these steels.

Austenitic stainless steels are the most significant and expensive types of stainless steel. In addition to chromium, nickel is also a component of these steels. These steels have an austenitic microstructure at room temperature because nickel is a potent austenite stabilizer. Among stainless steel, 18/8 steel is the most widely used manufacturing process. 18% chromium, 8% nickel, 0.08–0.2% carbon, 1.25% maximum manganese, and 0.75% maximum silicon make up its makeup.Although these steels have very high corrosion resistance, heat treatment cannot harden them. 'Strain-hardening may, however, affect them severely. In fact, strain hardening makes their machining quite challenging. It is widely used for kitchen appliances, chemical facilities, and other locations where excellent corrosion resistance is needed. Tool steel. The criteria for a tool steel are that it should be able to harden quickly and maintain its hardness at high temperatures, which are often created during the cutting of steel and other materials. "Red hardness" is the name given to this quality. Additionally, tool steel has to be strong and not brittle.

The most popular tool steel is referred to as high speed steel HSS. Its name suggests that it has a rapid cutting speed for cutting steel. Although the temperature increase is greater when cutting at a high speed, high speed steel tools may maintain their hardness up to 600–625°C. The inclusion of tungsten produces the characteristic of red hardness. A common H.S.S. composition is iron, 18% tungsten, 4% chromium, 1% vanadium, 0.75–1% carbon.The metal tungsten is expensive. It has been shown that molybdenum may also give steel a red hardness, and that 0.5% of molybdenum can really replace 1% of tungsten. Molybdenum is far less expensive than tungsten. Tungsten- and molybdenum-containing high-strength steels are referred to as T-series and M-series, respectively. In addition to iron and carbon, a particularly valuable H.S.S. contains tungsten 6%, molybdenum 6%, chromium 4%, and vanadium 2%.Super high-speed steel is another name for H.S.S. It includes roughly 10-12% cobalt, 20-22% tungsten, 4% chromium, 2% vanadium, 0.8% carbon, and the remaining iron. It is intended for heavy-duty tools. Today, in addition to H.S.S. Special Alloy Steels, additional materials such as tungsten carbide are used to make tools.

Steels made of manganese. Small levels of manganese are included in all steels to counteract the negative effects of Sulphur. True manganese alloy steels have substantially higher MN content. They possess work-hardening qualities. With use, they become more resistant to wear and are utilized for railway stations and crossings.Nickel steels are up to 50% of nickel may be added to steels. Steel with nickel has a very low coefficient of thermal expansion, is non-magnetic, and is very corrosion resistant. These steels are utilized for things like internal combustion engine valves and turbine blades. Chromium steels are iii. Chromium boosts the UTS and IZOD strength of steel and makes it resistant to corrosion. Chromium and nickel are often added to alloy steels, which are utilized. In furnaces, toasters, and warmers, Ni-Cr steel wires are often employed. Silicon steels are steel with 0.05% carbon, around 0.3% MN, and 3.4% silicon has a very low magnetic hysteresis and is often used to create electrical machine laminations. Spring manufacturing usually also makes use of silicon-manganese steels.Heat treatment is used to metals and alloys to enhance their machinability, reduce internal tensions, and improve mechanical qualities. Heat treatment procedures may also drastically change the characteristics of carbon steels.Three fundamental stages comprise a heat treatment:

1. Bring the metal or alloy to a certain temperature. Ideal conditions include i Soaking or holding the metal/alloy at that temperature for a while to ensure that the temperature across the entire cross-section becomes uniform.

2. Cooling the metal/alloy at a predetermined rate in a suitable medium like water, oil, or air, and Soaking or holding the metal/alloy at that temperature.

3. The most crucial element is the pace of cooling.

The various heat treatments Carbon steels are given. The following four fundamental heat-treatment procedures are used to carbon steels annealing, normalizing, hardening, and tempering.We'll now provide a very basic overview of these procedures.The material is meant to soften via annealing. The internal stressors, if any, will also be alleviated along with the softening.Depending on how much carbon is present, the steel sample should be heated to an estimated temperature.

TABLE 1: THE FOLLOWING TABLE LISTS THE SUGGESTED TEMPERATURES.

Material	Annealing temp. °C
Dead mild steel Carbon < 0.15%	870–930
Mild steel Carbon 0.15–0.3%	840–870
Medium carbon steel Carbon 0.3–0.7%	780–840
High carbon steel Carbon 0.7–1.5%	760–780

For every millimeter of material thickness in the cross section, 3–4 minutes of soaking time may be allocated (Table.1).When annealing, the work item is only permitted to cool down within the furnace once the oil or electricity supply to the furnace has been turned off. As a result, the work piece cools down quite slowly.Due to grain development, this process softens the material and increases its ductility.Normalizing. In order to normalize a sample, it must first be heated to the same temperatures as those for annealing with the exception of high carbon steel specimens, which must be heated to much higher temperatures than for annealing, especially as the sample's carbon percentage increases, soaked, and then cooled in still air. The primary goals of normalization are grain-refinement and the elimination of internal tensions.

Manufacturing Methods

Hardening. Heating to the same temperatures as in the case of annealing and soaking are required for hardening. The work piece is then removed from the furnace and rapidly cooled in a tank of cold water or oil while being forcefully stirred in the water/oil. This process of chilling is known as quenching. The work piece hardens as a consequence. However, the work piece must contain at least 0.25% carbon for it to solidify. Therefore, this method cannot be used to harden dead mild steel. Additionally, mild steel will become significantly harder for specimens with more than 0.25% carbon. The resultant hardness will be greater the higher the carbon proportion.Pieces that have been hardened become very fragile, which is a major drawback.The hardening process is always followed by the tempering procedure since they often fail while in use.Giving up some hardness while gaining a lot of brittleness throughout the hardening process is what is meant by tempering. Brittleness and hardness are traded off in order for a hardened component to provide reliable service.

When tempering carbon steel, the component is heated to a temperature between 150° to 600°C depending on how much trade-off is needed and then cooled in an oil, salt, or even air bath.Only carbon steels with a carbon concentration of around 0.25% or higher may be toughened, as was already indicated. How is dead mild steel hardened? Case hardening is the remedy. The work item is heated like in an annealing throughout this procedure while being packed with charcoal. For a few hours, it is maintained at such high temperature. As a consequence, depending on how long the work item is heated, carbon penetrates the surface to a depth of one or two millimeters.The amount of carbon in the work piece now satisfies the hardening criteria. After that, it is cooked and quenched as normal. The end result is a component with a hardened exterior but a soft, durable core.

Importance of Ferrous Metals:

Due to their distinctive qualities and extensive range of uses, ferrous materials, which principally consist of iron and its alloys, play a vital role in our everyday lives. Ferrous materials are significant for the following reasons:

1. **Infrastructure and Construction:** Ferrous materials, particularly steel, are widely employed in infrastructure and building projects. Steel is the material of choice for buildings, bridges, highways, and other constructions due to its great strength, long lifespan, and capacity to handle huge loads. It protects the stability and safety of our built environment and offers structural integrity.

2. **Transport:** The ferrous materials sector is vital to the transportation sector. Steel is often utilized in the manufacture of automobiles, trucks, railroads, and ships. Vehicle chassis, engine parts, and other crucial components may be made out of it because to its strength, toughness, and impact resistance. Iron is also utilized to construct infrastructure, including railway rails.

3. **Machinery and Equipment:** The manufacturing industry requires ferrous materials. Tools, equipment, and machinery are made from iron and steel alloys. They provide the necessary stiffness, strength, and wear resistance for a variety of industrial applications. Ferrous materials are employed in production procedures including casting, forging, and machining.

4. **Consumer Goods:** A lot of the everyday items we use include ferrous elements. Electronics, furniture, cutlery, and kitchen appliances are all made of steel. It is a preferred material in the production of common objects because to its resistance to corrosion, visual appeal, and cost.

5. **Infrastructure and Energy Production:** Ferrous materials are essential to the energy industry. Pipelines, storage tanks, and power plants all employ steel. It is appropriate for use in the oil and gas industry, thermal power production, and renewable energy infrastructure since it can tolerate high temperatures and pressures.Materials made of iron are readily recyclable, making them beneficial for sustainable practices. Iron and steel recycling contribute to energy conservation, waste reduction, and a decline in the need for raw materials. It lessens the negative environmental effects of manufacturing processes and supports a circular economy.

6. **Economic Implications:** The usage and manufacture of ferrous materials have substantial economic effects. In many nations, the iron and steel sector generate a significant amount of employment and GDP. It promotes economic growth and development by supporting a number of downstream businesses, such as manufacturing, construction, and the automobile industry.

CONCLUSION

Ferrous materials, including iron and its alloys, are very important to our daily lives and too many different sectors. Ferrous materials are vital for a variety of applications because to their special qualities, which include strength, durability, and adaptability. Ferrous materials serve a crucial part in a variety of industries, including building and infrastructure, manufacturing, transportation, consumer items, and energy generation.Buildings, bridges, and roads need the structural integrity, stability, and safety that ferrous materials provide. They are the foundation of transport networks, guaranteeing the durability and dependability of machinery and infrastructure. The strength, toughness, and wear resistance needed for industrial applications are provided by ferrous materials in manufacturing and equipment.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. Thompson Martínez, G. Alvarez Bestard, A. Martins Almeida Silva, and S. C. Absi Alfaro, "Analysis of GMAW process with deep learning and machine learning techniques," *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2020.12.052.

[2] Z. Li, S. Kuang, D. Yan, Y. Qi, and A. Yu, "Numerical Investigation of the Inner Profiles of Ironmaking Blast Furnaces: Effect of Throat-to-Belly Diameter Ratio," *Metall. Mater. Trans. B Process Metall. Mater. Process. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s11663-016-0831-6.

[3] A. Cengiz, T. Kahyaoglu, K. Schröen, and C. Berton-Carabin, "Oxidative stability of emulsions fortified with iron: the role of liposomal phospholipids," *J. Sci. Food Agric.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/jsfa.9509.

[4] J. Li *et al.*, "Structural and mechanistic basis for the high activity of Fe-N-C catalysts toward oxygen reduction," *Energy Environ. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.1039/c6ee01160h.

[5] G. Tani, A. Ascari, G. Campana, and A. Fortunato, "A study on shielding gas contamination in laser welding of non-ferrous alloys," *Appl. Surf. Sci.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.apsusc.2007.08.067.

[6] L. V. Kamble, S. N. Soman, and P. K. Brahmankar, "Understanding the Fixture Design for friction stir welding research experiments," in *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.matpr.2017.01.148.

[7] E. G. Herbert, "The Measurement of Cutting Temperatures," *Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng.*, 1926, doi: 10.1243/pime_proc_1926_110_018_02.

[8] T. Gu and B. Wei, "High-performance all-solid-state asymmetric stretchable supercapacitors based on wrinkled MnO2/CNT and Fe2O3/CNT macrofilms," *J. Mater. Chem. A*, 2016, doi: 10.1039/c6ta04712b.

[9] R. Hinrichs, M. A. Zen Vasconcellos, W. Österle, and C. Prietzel, "Amorphization of graphite flakes in gray cast iron under tribological load," *Mater. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1590/1980-5373-MR-2017-1000.

[10] C. Sergi *et al.*, "Hepatic failure with neonatal tissue siderosis of hemochromatotic type in an infant presenting with meconium ileus. Case report and differential diagnosis of the perinatal iron storage disorders," *Pathol. Res. Pract.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/s0344-0338(04)70148-x.

INTRODUCTION ABOUT NON-FERROUS METALS AND ALLOYS

Dr. Amita Somya*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-amithasomya@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Non-ferrous metals are those which do not primarily consist of iron. Due to their distinctive characteristics, these metals offer special qualities and uses. On-ferrous metals have been used by humans for a variety of purposes for thousands of years. These materials have a wide variety of uses, from decoration to electronics, aerospace, and other fields. It is a very efficient heat and electrical conductor. Even while certain non-ferrous metals may replicate the characteristics of some ferrous metals, these metals are often selected for their own distinctive qualities.

KEYWORDS: *Aluminum, Alloy Copper, Brass Bronze, Corrosion Resistance, Ferrous Metals.*

INTRODUCTION

Non-ferrous metals and alloys don't have a lot of iron in them. Copper, aluminums, tin, lead, and zinc are the nonferrous metals that are utilized in engineering applications the most often. In addition, the previously mentioned non-ferrous metals are alloyed with nickel, magnesium, and antimony.Non-Ferrous Metal Use and Properties. A corrosion-resistant metal with a lovely reddish-brown hue, copper. Additionally, it may be hammered into sheets and plates and drawn into wires. As a result, it is widely used in the electrical sector to create armature coils, field coils, current-carrying cables, domestic appliances, etc. But its greatest value comes from the alloys it forms with zinc, tin, and nickel, which produce the extensively used materials brass, bronze, and copra-nickel. As a result, copper is a common material for ornamental things. India doesn't have a lot of copper accessible. Every year, we import at least 50–60% of what we need[1].

Bauxite, which is the primary resource of aluminums, is challenging to extract as metal. However, India has a very large supply of bauxite and a strong aluminums sector. Because it is shielded from further oxidation by an adhering oxide layer, aluminums are also exceptionally resistant to corrosion. Although not as good as Cu, it is still a highly excellent conductor of heat and electricity. It is substantially less expensive than copper and ductile and malleable. As a result, copper lines for the transmission of energy have all but been replaced. Additionally, it is utilized for home items like pressure cookers. However, since it can be transformed into thin foils, it is now widely employed in the packaging sector and for beverage cans. Because of its lower density than steel, it is also employed in transport vehicles and for the frames of aero planes and hellos.1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 paisa coins in India from the past were constructed of an aluminum-magnesium alloy. With magnesium, aluminums may be combined to create a number of alloys that are both stronger and tougher than pure aluminums. Tin. It is a lovely shade of silvery white. It has excellent acid corrosion resistance.

Tin-coated steel sheets of a narrow gauge were used to make things before plastic became popular.Tin containers used to store oils such as ghee and mustard. Tin is mostly utilized nowadays to create alloys. Soft solders are created when tin and lead are heated together. Tin's melting point is low.Heavy metal lead has a drab, greyish look. Both its corrosion resistance and malleability are excellent. It was widely used for roof protection throughout Europe. Additionally, plumbing employed it. It is capable of withstanding sulfuric acid, which was formerly kept in jars coated with lead. It has the ability to lubricate itself. As a result, it was used in lead pencils.Steel and tin bronze may sometimes get a tiny amount of lead to give them free cutting qualities.Zinc has a metallic, bluish-gray look. It is very resistant to corrosion. In actuality, a thin layer of zinc is often applied to steel sheets. Galvanized iron sheets G.I. sheets are such zinc-coated sheets. Steel sheets are shielded from corrosion by the zinc coating for a long time.Zinc is a useful material for die-casting because of its high fluidity and low melting temperature. Because zinc is far less expensive than either copper or tin, brass, an alloy of copper and zinc, is significantly less expensive than copper or tin-bronze. Batteries for torchlights also employ zinc.The color, tensile strength, melting point-specific gravity, and other significant characteristics of a few non-ferrous metals are included in the following table.

Copper Alloys

A copper and zinc alloy are called brass. Commercially, the two most significant brass kinds areOne is Alpha Brass. Up to 36% of it is zinc, with the rest being copper.Brass, or alpha-beta. 36% to 46% of it is zinc, while the rest is copper.Different brass stages are referred to as Alpha and Beta. Both alpha and beta phases are present in alpha-beta brass. Brass has an improvement in tensile strength and ductility with increasing Zn content up to 30% zinc. Brass loses a significant amount of its ductility when zinc concentration rises over 30%, yet the tensile strength continues to rise up to 45% Zn. Compared to phase, phase is significantly harder, stronger, and less ductile. When the pieces are wrought into shape, the -phase is chosen because of its outstanding cold-formability.

The quantity of cold work performed on -brasses also affects their mechanical characteristics. Brasses may be used for hot work[2]–[4].The two subgroups of -brasses are is red-brasses with up to 20% Zn and ii yellow brasses with above 20% Zn. The more costly red brasses are often utilized in applications where their color, increased corrosion resistance, or workability are clear benefits. They are also wieldable and have strong casting and machining characteristics. Gilding-brass, or gilding metal with 5% Zn, is one popular red brass. It is used for ornamental purposes. Because they are the most ductile, yellow brasses are employed for tasks requiring the most demanding cold forging procedures. Deep drawing is used to create the 70% Cu, 30% Zn brass that is used to make cartridges.As a result, this yellow brass alloy is now referred to as cartridge brass.

DISCUSSION

Non-ferrous metals are alloys or metals that don't have a significant quantity of iron in them. Except for iron Fe, which is also known as ferrite and derives its name from the Latin word forum, which means iron, all pure metals are non-ferrous elements.Although non-ferrous metals are often more costly than ferrous metals, they are nonetheless employed because of their desired qualities, such as corrosion resistance zinc, good conductivity copper, non-magnetic characteristics, and light weight aluminums. The iron and steel industries employ a few non-ferrous minerals, such bauxite, which is used as flux in blast furnaces. Ferrous alloys are created using chromite, pyrolusite, and wolframite, among other non-ferrous metals. Because of their low melting points, several non-ferrous metals are less suited for use in high-temperature applications. Non-ferrous materials come in a wide variety and include every metal and alloy that does not include iron. Aluminum, copper, lead, nickel, tin, titanium, and zinc are non-ferrous metals, as are copper alloys like brass and bronze. Gold, silver, platinum, cobalt, mercury, tungsten, beryllium, bismuth, cerium, cadmium, niobium, indium, gallium, germanium, lithium, selenium, tantalum, tellurium, vanadium, and zirconium are some other uncommon or valuable non-ferrous metals [5]–[7].

Before being refined by electrolysis, non-ferrous metals are often extracted from minerals such as carbonates, silicates, and sapphires. Because ferrous metals include iron, they vary from non-ferrous metals. Because they contain a lot of carbon, ferrous metals like carbon steel and cast iron are often susceptible to rusting when exposed to moisture. Wrought iron, which doesn't rust because it's pure, and stainless steel, which has chromium in it to prevent corrosion, are exceptions to this.Non-ferrous metals are alloys or metals that don't have a significant quantity of iron in them. Except for iron Fe, which is also known as ferrite and derives its name from the Latin word forum, which means iron, all pure metals are non-ferrous elements. Although non-ferrous metals are often more costly than ferrous metals, they are nonetheless employed because of their desired qualities, such as corrosion resistance zinc, good conductivity copper, non-magnetic characteristics, and light weight aluminums.

The iron and steel industries employ a few non-ferrous minerals, such bauxite, which is used as flux in blast furnaces. Ferrous alloys are created using chromite, pyrolusite, and wolframite, among other non-ferrous metals. Because of their low melting points, several non-ferrous metals are less suited for use in high-temperature applications. Non-ferrous materials come in a wide variety and include every metal and alloy that does not include iron. Aluminum, copper, lead, nickel, tin, titanium, and zinc are non-ferrous metals, as are copper alloys like brass and bronze. Gold, silver, platinum, cobalt, mercury, tungsten, beryllium, bismuth, cerium, cadmium, niobium, indium, gallium, germanium, lithium, selenium, tantalum, tellurium, vanadium, and zirconium are some other uncommon or valuable non-ferrous metals. Before being refined by electrolysis, non-ferrous metals are often extracted from minerals such as carbonates, silicates, and sulphides.

Because ferrous metals include iron, they vary from non-ferrous metals. Because they contain a lot of carbon, ferrous metals like carbon steel and cast iron are often susceptible to rusting when exposed to moisture. Wrought iron, which doesn't rust because it's pure, and stainless steel, which has chromium in it to prevent corrosion, are exceptions to this rule. The earliest metals that humanity employed for metallurgy were non-ferrous metals. Early people were drawn to materials made of copper, gold, and silver because they were less prone to corrosion than ferrous metals. During the Copper Age, copper was the first metal that was forged and formed into things. Gold, silver, and copper all displaced wood and stone for certain early uses because they could be molded into a variety of shapes. These metals were uncommon hence they were often utilized for expensive things. The Bronze Age, which came after the Copper Age, was brought about by alloying copper with tin.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

Recycled Non-Ferrous Metals

Non-ferrous scrap metals are often recycled and play a significant role in the metallurgy sector of the economy, which uses waste resources to create new metals. Non-ferrous metals may be re-smelted and re-cast as part of this. Non-ferrous recycled metals come from industrial debris, obsolete technology like copper wires, and even particle pollution.

Features and Uses

Non-ferrous metals are used in a variety of industrial, commercial, and domestic applications. According to their mechanical characteristics, such as how readily the metal can be molded and if these attributes will be affected throughout the process, this may call for cautious material selection. Many of the features of ferrous metals may be found in non-ferrous materials. For instance, steel can sometimes be replaced by alloys of aluminums or titanium, while cobalt, nickel, or alloyed rare earth elements can imitate the magnetic properties of iron. However, since non-ferrous metals are sometimes more costly, they are frequently employed for their own qualities rather than just as a steel substitute. These qualities include reduced weights, conductivity, resistance to corrosion, and non-magnetic qualities. Additionally, non-ferrous metals have a tendency to be softer and more pliable than ferrous metals, which enables them to be used for decorative purposes, such as with gold and silver. Non-ferrous metals' characteristics include:

1. Simple to assemble including via casting, welding, and machinability.
2. Higher resistance to corrosion.
3. Good thermal conductivity and electrical conductivity.
4. Little density.
5. Non-magnetic.
6. Colorful.
7. Metals that aren't iron and casting.

Both ferrous and non-ferrous metals have the ability to be cast into the final product or into an intermediate form, such as an ingot, before being extruded, forged, rolled, wrought, or otherwise manipulated into the required shape. The characteristics of cast or wrought versions of the same metal or alloy may change because non-ferrous metals react to these processes more severely than ferrous materials do. Since the metal you pick might affect manufacturing processes, it's critical to strike a balance between performance and aesthetics. Non-ferrous metals may also be selected for qualities like corrosion resistance, lack of magnetism, or weight rather than tensile strength, even though ferrous metals are often used for castings. For aesthetic or traditional reasons, materials like bronze or brass may also be utilized. The most popular non-ferrous metals and alloysthere are many distinct non-ferrous metals and alloys since they encompass any metal that does not include iron. The following are some of the most typical non-ferrous metals' characteristics and uses:

1. **Copper:** Copper has been used by humans for many, many years and is currently commonly employed in industry. Further expanding the applications for this non-ferrous metal are the copper alloys, brass copper and zinc, and bronze copper and tin further information on these

alloys is provided below.High heat conductivity, high electrical conductivity, exceptional corrosion resistance, and great ductility are among the characteristics of copper and its alloys. These characteristics have made copper and its alloys useful for a variety of applications, including heat exchangers and heating containers, electrical conductors in wire or motors, roofing materials, plumbing fixtures, as well as pots and statues. Copper also becomes green when it oxidizes.

2. **Aluminum:** Due to its light weight and simplicity in machining, aluminums is a significant metal that is used in a variety of applications. Although it is a rather pricey commodity, aluminums serve as the foundation metal for several alloys. Despite having excellent ductility and malleability, corrosion resistance, and strong heat and electricity conductivity albeit not as well as copper, aluminums sometimes need annealing because, after cold working, it becomes hard. Aluminum's small weight makes it ideal for use in boats, automobiles, and other maritime applications. Also made of aluminums are bicycle frames, saucepans, and beverage cans [8]–[10].

3. **Lead:** Over the years, lead has been utilized for a variety of purposes, such as paint, fuel, and even bullets. Although other programmers also hurt people, it was shown to be harmful when emitted into the environment. The densest common metal, lead resists corrosion. It is soft and flexible and doesn't react with many substances. Lead is still often used in batteries, power lines, and acid tanks despite the fact that many of its earlier applications are no longer permitted.

4. **Zinc:** Since ancient times, zinc has been utilized as an alloying element, primarily to add properties to steel for a variety of uses and to combine with copper to make brass. Chain-link fences, guardrails, suspension bridges, lampposts, metal roofs, heat exchangers, and automobile bodies may all benefit from galvanizing materials with alloying elements since it increases their resistance to rust. Additionally, zinc is used as a catholic protection CP sacrificial anode and as a battery anode material. Additionally, zinc oxide is used during the production of rubber to disperse heat and as a white pigment in paintings.

5. **Silver:** Since ancient times, silver has been valued as a valuable metal. Silver is the metal with the greatest electrical conductivity, thermal conductivity, and reflectivity. It is also flexible and pliable when heated, and it has a strong corrosion resistance. In addition to being used in jeweler and money, silver is also employed in solar panels, water filtration, electrical connections and conductors, stained glass and even specialty confections.

6. **Gold:** Gold is the most malleable of all the precious metals, as well as being ductile and resistant to corrosion and many other chemical reactions. It has historically been used for jeweler and currency. Due to its electrical conductivity, gold is utilized in computer hardware as well as infrared shielding, colored glass manufacture, gold leaf, and tooth repair.

7. **Titanium:** Titanium, which was originally identified in 1791, has the greatest strength-to-density ratio of any metallic element and exceptional corrosion resistance. It is less dense than certain steels yet just as strong when unalloyed. It may be alloyed with metals like iron and aluminums to produce durable but lightweight alloys for usage in jeweler and mobile phones, as well as in the aerospace, automotive, agricultural, military, medical, and athletic industries. Alloys combine a metal with another element to enhance its characteristics or appearance, such as brass, a combination of copper and zinc. Although non-ferrous metals

may need a finish for protection or to enhance the aesthetic of an alloyed product, alloys may be either ferrous or non-ferrous in nature.

Brass and bronze are typical non-ferrous alloys that have been cast since the Bronze Age. These alloys are perfect for aesthetic applications because they cast well and melt at lower temperatures than ferrous materials. Bronze and brass are often used for fittings on boats despite being softer than steel because they are both corrosion resistant, especially in the presence of salt. The metal wearing against itself is known as galling, and brass is resistant to this. Thus, locks, bearings, and zippers may all be made of brass via the machining of mechanical elements. Brass and bronze are both fairly pricey since they both depend on copper, but bronze is tougher than brass. Bronze is an alloy of copper with nickel and/or aluminums, whereas brass is an alloy of copper and zinc.Other well-known brass compositions includeBrass of exceptional quality with 29% Zn, 1% Tin, and remainder copper.40–45% of Munoz’s metal is zinc. The rest is copper. 39% Zn, 1% Tin, and the remaining 75% of Naval Brass are copper. Munoz metal, navy brass, and admiralty brass are all used for heat exchangers, preheaters, condenser tubes, and other ship fittings.

Although commercial bronzes may include additional components than tin, bronze is an alloy of copper and tin. In actuality, bronzes are another name for copper alloys that may or may not include tin and include aluminums, silicon, and beryllium. Tin bronzes have a lovely golden hue. Similar to brasses, bronzes' tensile strength and ductility rise as their tin concentration rises. However, bronze does not contain more than 10% tin since doing so produces the brittle intermetallic complex Cu3Sn. The strength, hardness, and durability of copper are increased up to 10% more when tin is added than when zinc is added.Tin bronzes come in the following kinds, which are often used. Phosphor-Bronze is Phosphorous bronze is created by adding 0.5% phosphorous to tin bronze. Phosphorous makes molten metal more fluid, allowing for the production of delicate castings. Leaded-bronze is. Leaded bronze is created by adding lead to tin-based bronze. Although it contributes to machinability and has self-lubricating characteristics, lead is really a cause of weakness. The average lead percentage is little more than 2%. Gunmetal is It has 88% copper, 10% tin, and 2% zinc. It is a pretty well-known piece of music. These bronze components include valves, pumps, glands, and bearing bushes. Bell-metal is. Although it is a bronze made of tin, the tin content is relatively high 20–25%. When hit with a hammer, it makes a nice tinkling sound.

Production Methods

Absence of tin in bronzes. The following bronzes are well-known commercially and don't include tin is Bronzed aluminums. 14% aluminums and the remaining 96% copper. It has strong strength and good resistance to corrosion. Golden yellow in color. Used often for costume jeweler.

Silicon Bronze: 1–4% silicon, mostly copper, the remainder. Very strong corrosion resistance. May be strain-hardened and cold worked. Used for maritime fittings and boiler installation. Manganese bronze. 40% zinc, 55%–60% copper, and 3%–5% manganese makes up the composition. Essentially, it is brass that has manganese added to it. The propellers of ships are made of it. Beryllium bronze. It costs a lot to buy beryllium. This alloy is also. It has roughly 2% be in it. It can be cold worked and age-hardened, and it has extremely excellent mechanical qualities. It is primarily used for tubes for bourdon gauges and bellows.

Features and Uses: Non-ferrous metals are used in a variety of industrial, commercial, and domestic applications. According to their mechanical characteristics, such as how readily the metal can be molded and if these attributes will be affected throughout the process, this may call for cautious material selection. Many of the features of ferrous metals may be found in non-ferrous materials. For instance, steel can sometimes be replaced by alloys of aluminums or titanium, while cobalt, nickel, or alloyed rare earth elements can imitate the magnetic properties of iron.However, since non-ferrous metals are sometimes more costly, they are frequently employed for their own qualities rather than just as a steel substitute. These qualities include reduced weights, conductivity, resistance to corrosion, and non-magnetic qualities. Additionally, non-ferrous metals have a tendency to be softer and more pliable than ferrous metals, which enables them to be used for decorative purposes, such as with gold and silver.

Alloys: Alloys combine a metal with another element to enhance its characteristics or appearance, such as brass, a combination of copper and zinc. Although non-ferrous metals may need a finish for protection or to enhance the aesthetic of an alloyed product, alloys may be either ferrous or non-ferrous in nature. Brass and bronze are typical non-ferrous alloys that have been cast since the Bronze Age. These alloys are perfect for aesthetic applications because they cast well and melt at lower temperatures than ferrous materials.Bronze and brass are often used for fittings on boats despite being softer than steel because they are both corrosion resistant, especially in the presence of salt. The metal wearing against itself is known as galling, and brass is resistant to this. Thus, locks, bearings, and zippers may all be made of brass via the machining of mechanical elements.

CONCLUSION

Non-ferrous metals are those which do not primarily consist of iron. Due to theirdistinctive characteristics, these metals offer special qualities and uses. On-ferrous metals have been used by humans for a variety of purposes for thousands of years. These materials have a wide variety of uses, from decoration to electronics, aerospace, and other fields.Even while certain non-ferrous metals may replicate the characteristics of some ferrous metals, these metals are often selected for their own distinctive qualities. These qualities include corrosion resistance, non-magnetic characteristics, and low weight. Additionally, these metals have a tendency to be more pliable than ferrous metals, making them suitable for ornamental uses like jeweler and statuary.Brass and bronze are both fairly pricey since they both depend on copper, but bronze is tougher than brass. Bronze is an alloy of copper with nickel and/or aluminums, whereas brass is an alloy of copper and zinc.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. A. Warner, “Natural gas based direct steelmaking using melt circulation: Technoeconomic feasibility,” *Ironmak. Steelmak.*, 2006, doi: 10.1179/174328106X101556.

[2] V. J. Gelling, M. M. Wiest, D. E. Tallman, G. P. Bierwagen, and G. G. Wallace, “Electroactive-conducting polymers for corrosion control,” *Prog. Org. Coatings*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/s0300-9440(01)00186-2.

[3] D. E. Tallman, G. Spinks, A. Dominis, and G. G. Wallace, “Electroactive conducting polymers for corrosion control: Part 1. General introduction and a review of non-ferrous

metals," *Journal of Solid State Electrochemistry*. 2002. doi: 10.1007/s100080100212.

[4] R. Konar and M. Mician, "Ultrasonic inspection techniques possibilities for centrifugal cast copper alloy," *Arch. Foundry Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.1515/afe-2017-0047.

[5] D. E. Tallman, G. Spinks, A. Dominis, and G. G. Wallace, "Electroactive conducting polymers for corrosion control," *J. Solid State Electrochem.*, 2002, doi: 10.1007/s100080100212.

[6] N. E. E. Oghenekowho P. A., Odo J. U., "Effect of Nickel and Molybdenum on the Mechanical Properties of Aluminium- 4%Copper Alloy," *Int. J. Eng. Res. Technol.*, 2016.

[7] A. M. Valiev, L. R. Kharisov, D. L. Pankratov, and R. N. Gatin, "Development of manganese master alloy for aluminum alloys and the technology of its application," *Int. J. Eng. Res. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.37624/ijert/13.11.2020.3736-3740.

[8] I. Minigaliyeva *et al.*, "Assessment of Combined and Comparative Toxicity of Zinc Oxide and Copper Oxide Nanoparticles in the In Vivo Experiment," *ЗДОРОВЬЕ НАСЕЛЕНИЯ И СРЕДА ОБИТАНИЯ - ЗНиСО / PUBLIC Heal. LIFE Environ.*, 2021, doi: 10.35627/2219-5238/2021-339-6-34-40.

[9] A. Lavakumar, *Concepts in physical metallurgy: Concise lecture notes*. 2017. doi: 10.1088/978-1-6817-4473-5.

[10] R. Saage and E. Russow, "Urban Casting Tools as Evidence for Transfer of Technology across the Baltic Sea in 13th- to 17th-Century Estonia," *Mediev. Archaeol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/00766097.2020.1835274.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

MODERN METAL CASTING: APPLICATION AND UTILIZATION

Dr. Chandrasekaran Saravanan*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-saravanan@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Metal casting is a contemporary technique with ancient origins. Metal forms are made in the metal casting process by pouring molten metal into a mould cavity, where it cools and is subsequently retrieved from the mould. Metal casting is often regarded as the oldest and most impactful industrial technique in history. Modern metal casting has historical precedent. In the metal casting process, metal is poured into a mound cavity, cooled, and then shaped into the desired shape before being removed from the mound. In this chapter discussed about the metal forming process and casting process and advantages of the both processes. The oldest and most important industrial process in history is probably metal casting. Many of the metal items we use on a daily basis are made using it, including school bus pedals, railway wheels, automobile components, and more.

KEYWORDS: *Casting Process, Cold, Forming, Techniques, Working.*

INTRODUCTION

Modern metal casting has historical precedent. In the metal casting process, metal is poured into a mound cavity, cooled, and then shaped into the desired shape before being removed from the mound. The oldest and most important industrial process in history is probably metal casting. Many of the metal items we use on a daily basis are made using it, including school bus pedals, railway wheels, automobile components, and more. Additionally, metal recycling serves as a cost-effective supply of raw materials for metal casting foundries, thereby lowering the amount of discarded metal that may otherwise wind up in landfills[1]–[3].

Metal Casting

The earliest metal casting that has been discovered is a copper frog, which is thought to have been created in Mesopotamia about 3200 BCE when copper was a widely used material. Later, iron was found, perhaps about 2000 BCE. The first cast iron manufacturing, however, did not start until about 700 BCE in China. It's interesting to note that around 645 BCE, China also developed the sand moulding technique for casting metals. Since the beginning of the first century CE, the crucible process, a method for creating fine or tool steel, has developed and vanished in different places all over the world. Prior to making an appearance in northern Europe circa 800 CE, when it was utilized to create Viking swords, the technology initially arose in India and central Asia.

The method wasn't used again until Benjamin Huntsman rediscovered it in England in 1750. In a closed crucible, which is a ceramic container with refractory qualities that can endure a high degree of heat, Huntsman heated minute bits of carbon steel. For the first time, Huntsman reached a temperature high enough to melt steel. The technique of casting metals into useful items has developed over thousands of years to become more precise and mechanized, yet at its foundation, the procedure has largely not changed. Automation advancements in foundry operations, such as the VIBRA-DRUM Sand Casting Conditioner from General Kinematics, have simplified the processing of huge batches of castings while also enhancing the castings' quality. The equipment's large volume mound and sand handling for foundry applications is groundbreaking.

The Method of Metal Casting

Making Patterns: A pattern is a copy of the casting's exterior. Typically, patterns are constructed of plaster, wood, metal, or plastic. For the production of industrial parts, where exact calculations are necessary to ensure that components fit and function properly, patternmaking is crucial. Core making - If a casting is hollow, the interior form is shaped to make it hollow using an extra piece of sand or metal referred to as a core. Typically, cores are robust but foldable, making it simple to remove them from the completed casting.

Moulding: To picture the metal casting process thus far, picture yourself strolling down the sand in the direction of the sea. Take a look at the footprint you made in the muddy sand. The core would be your foot, and the mound of your foot is visible in the sand imprint. Moulding is a multi-step procedure that uses moulding sand to create a cast all the way around the design. A flask is a frame used in casting that houses the mound. Around the design, green sand, sometimes known as moulding sand, is crammed into the flask. Sand casting for metal is what this is. The design may be removed and the cast will remain after the sand is well compacted. As an alternative, a two-piece, unbreakable metal mound might be made, which could then be frequently used to cast similar pieces for industrial uses.

Melting and Pouring: Molten Metalafter being melted, the metal is poured into the mold's cavity and given time to set. Once set, the molds are vibrated to remove sand from the casting as part of the shakeout process. Because of its effective and smooth operation, equipment like our Two-Mass Shakeouts maintains high production output in industrial applications.Sand that has been removed is often collected, cooled, and recycled for use in subsequent castings. By extracting and chilling the sand and castings and evaporating the moisture, the VIBRA-DRUMSand Casting Conditioner enhances this process of separating the sand from the castings while minimizing casting damage that is typical at this stage of the process. A clean cast and sand suitable for reclamation are the final products. The cast metal piece is taken out of the mound and cleaned in this last phase. The item is cleansed of any moulding material and has its rough edges removed during the fettling process.

Contemporary Castings

Today, almost every mechanical gadget we use, from cars to washing machines, is made using metal components produced by the casting process. The accuracy and tolerances that can be obtained via the computerized automated design process and contemporary techniques for making the intricate cores and molds are what set today's cast metal goods apart from those that were produced even 100 years ago. Metal casting in the modern era is an example of innovation at work. Different raw material mixtures have been produced throughout the years to create different kinds of metal. Engines that need a high level of heat and cold tolerance employ certain cast materials. High pressures and corrosion must be resisted by cast iron pipes.

Other cast components must be strong yet lightweight. Many applications need for components to be built with a precise tolerance for expansion and contraction. Plaster casting, die casting, and investment casting are further casting techniques. Sand is simply swapped out for a plaster mound in plaster casting. Two substantial, mobile non-ferrous metal pieces are needed for die casting, and they must clamp together under intense pressure. Molten metal is pumped into the die, and once it hardens, the metal components are separated. The first step in investment casting is to pour wax into a mound. Once the wax has dried, a ceramic substance is applied many times to coat it. The ceramic mound is left when the wax melts when this is heated. Molten metal is poured into the mound, allowed to cool, and then the ceramic material is torn off.

DISCUSSION

For ages, metal-forming techniques have been known. Metal forging of copper began as early as 4500 BC, initially using hammers composed of hard stones. Around 1000 BC, iron from the bloomers was forged to create steel on a huge scale. Beginning in the seventh century BC, silver or electrum coins were manufactured using techniques that resembled crude die forging throughout the Greek area of influence. Due to the extensive use of water wheels to power hammers for open die forging in the hammer forges of the period, the middle Ages saw the development of forging. Hand-operated rolling mills were also developed at that time and were used to handle readily deformable metals like lead or tin[4]–[6].In the seventeenth century, lead sheets were made using the first water-powered rolling mills, and they were likely used to cover the bottoms of ship hulls. End of the eighteenth century saw the mastery of hot rolling of iron and its alloys. The first steam-driven rolling mill was utilized at the Wilkinson factory in England in 1783, and they were introduced at that time.

The use of new tools and technologies, such as the steam hammer Nesmith, 1839, die forging Colt factories, 1853, hydraulic presses Has well, 1861, and continuous rolling lines Bed son, 1862 led to an intensive development of metal-forming processes in the nineteenth century. In the years that followed, a lot of fresh metal-forming techniques were developed and used. Cross-wedge rolling CWR was one of these procedures. Since this forming process was initially given a patent in Germany in 1879, CWR has its roots in that country. Six years later, stepped shafts for then-current autos were produced using the CWR technology in its first effort at industrial use. Due to the method's high technical requirements, its factual development took longer. It is generally acknowledged that the first completely industrial use of CWR occurred in 1949 at the Gorky Automobile Plant in Russia when the technique was used to create connecting rods. In the latter part of the 20th century, CWR techniques saw a substantial development. In order to comprehend the CWR process regularities, a significant amount of theoretical and experimental study was carried out over those years, as well as the development and industrial implementation of new rolling mills.

Casting

A procedure called casting is pouring liquid metal into a mound that has a hollow space in it that has the desired form. Those who are contemplating using a casting metal forming technique have to be aware that it:

1. May employ several metals, including special alloys.
2. Results in cost-effective short-run tooling and high-porous products.
3. Is most suitable for shorter runs.
4. Can design intricate components.
5. Ordinary Uses & Industries.
6. Agribusiness Automotive Construction Alternative Energy.
7. Food Defense, Military Healthcare, and Paper Manufacturing.

Usual Applications

1. Appliances Artillery art supplies.
2. Camcorder bodies.
3. Cases and Covers.
4. Diffusers.
5. Motors for large machinery.
6. Prototyping Tooling Valves.
7. Wheels.

The fundamental shaping procedures in which a mass of metal or alloy is exposed to mechanical forces are referred to as metal forming processes, also known as mechanical working operations. The size and form of the metal item change while such forces are in work. A machine part's specified form and size may be produced mechanically with excellent material and labor efficiency.When a metal or alloy is sufficiently malleable and ductile, metal forming is feasible. The material must be capable of plastic deformation during processing in order for mechanical working to take place. Often, the material for a work piece is not sufficiently ductile or malleable at ambient temperature but may become so when heated. As a result, we have processes for both hot and cold metal formation.

Numerous metals forming techniques can handle enormous amounts i.e., bulk of material, and their usefulness relies not only on how well the product's shape and size are controlled but also on the surface polish created. There are several distinct methods for forming metal, and some of these methods produce parts with superior geometry i.e., size and shape and surface-finish than others. However, they fall short of the results that may be obtained using machining techniques. Additionally, compared to hot working methods, cold working metal forming techniques provide superior shapes, sizes, and surface finishes. Hot working causes the surface to oxidase and decarburize, scales to develop, and lack of size control since the work piece contracts as it cools to room temperature.

Mechanical Working Processes' Benefits

Mechanical working techniques provide a few more benefits over conventional production processes in addition to being more productive.Mechanical working increases a material's mechanical qualities such ultimate tensile strength, wear resistance, hardness, and yield point while decreasing ductility. Strain hardening is the name given to this occurrence.The portion being mechanically manipulated develops grain flow lines as a consequence. When the component is really used, the grain flow increases the strength against fracture. The simplest way to explain this is with the use of a crankshaft. If the crankshaft is made by milling a bar with a significant

Difference between Hot and Cold Working

The term cold working also known as cold forming refers to the plastic deformation of metals and alloys at a temperature lower than the temperature at which certain metals or alloys recrystallize. When this occurs, the strain hardening brought on by mechanical action is not alleviated Basic Metal Forming Processes and Uses 31. In reality, to generate additional plastic deformation, more and greater power is needed as the metal or alloys become more strain hardened. After a while, the pressures used to generate plastic deformation may actually result in material failure and fracture if the impact of strain hardening is not eliminated.Hot working is best understood as the plastic deformation of metals and alloys at a temperature where recrystallization and recovery occur concurrently with strain hardening. Such a temperature is higher than the temperature of recrystallization. When hot working is done correctly, the metal or alloy will have a fine-grained recrystallized structure.

It would be appropriate to include the temperature of recrystallization at this point. Recrystallization temperature is a range of temperatures rather than a specific temperature. It is worth is influenced by a number of things. It is typically greater for alloys and lower for pure metals. Recrystallization temperatures for pure metals and alloys are about one third and half of the respective melting points, respectively.As the work piece undergoes more strain-hardening, the recrystallization temperature decreases.Lower recrystallization temperatures are associated with higher strain hardening rates.The recrystallization temperature range for mild steel is 550–650 °C. Lead, zinc, and tin are examples of low melting point metals whose recrystallization temperature may be regarded as being at room temperature. By annealing above the temperature of recrystallization, the effects of strain hardening may be eliminated.

Benefits of Cold and Hot Working Processes

Because cold working is mostly done at room temperature, there is no surface oxidation or tarnishing. There is no scale formation, hence there has been no material loss. During a heat wave, the reverse is true. Additionally, hot working steel causes a partial decarburization of the work piece's surface because carbon oxidases into CO2.Cold working produces a brilliant surface and higher dimensional precision. Therefore, steel bars produced by the cold-rolling method are referred to as brilliant bars, whereas those generated by the hot-rolling process are referred to as black bars they seem greyish black owing to surface oxidation.Heavy work hardening occurs during cold working, which increases the strength and hardness of bars but also increases the energy needed to deform them. This is not the case when it is heated.Cold working methods are unable to produce complicated forms because to their poor ductility at room temperature[7].

During cold working, the metal is subjected to significant internal stresses. If these pressures are not reduced, the produced component might experience early failure in use. Hot working produces a mechanically worked structure that is superior to cold working since there are no residual internal tensions.Materials lose strength at high temperatures. It becomes more

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

malleable and ductile at high temperatures. Therefore, heated working processes demand limited capacity equipment. In heated working operations, the pressures on the working tools also decrease.Occasionally, during hot working, welding action at high temperatures is used to eliminate blow holes and interior porosities.The work piece's non-metallic inclusions are split apart. In hot working, metallic and non-metallic segregations are also decreased or eliminated because high temperatures encourage diffusion, which makes the composition across the whole cross-section more uniform.

1. Typical Hot Work Conditions.
2. 650–1050°C for steels.
3. 600-950°C for alloys and copper.
4. 350-485°C for alloys and aluminums.

Advantages of Casting Process

The casting process is a popular production technique in several sectors since it has many benefits. Here are some of the casting process's main benefits:

1. **Versatility:** Casting enables the manufacture of precise features and complicated forms that may be difficult or expensive to create using other manufacturing methods. It provides flexibility and design freedom, allowing the production of parts with complex geometries, undercuts, thin walls, and interior voids.
2. **Wide Range of Materials:** A variety of materials, including metals such as steel, aluminums, bronze, and titanium, alloys, and even non-metallic materials like plastic and ceramics, may be used in casting. Due to their adaptability, components may be made with a variety of characteristics, including strength, hardness, heat resistance, and electrical conductivity.
3. **Cost-Effective Manufacturing Technique:**Casting is often a cost-effective manufacturing technique, particularly when making large numbers of components. The method enables the efficient use of resources and high production rates. Additionally, compared to other production processes, casting may have comparatively inexpensive tooling costs, especially for sand casting and investment casting techniques.
4. **Size and weight:** Casting is an excellent method for creating substantial and weighty components. It can create components with weights ranging from a few grimes to many tones. This capacity is especially useful for sectors like construction, aircraft, and the automobile industry that often produce massive, intricate components.
5. **Material Qualities:** The casting process may provide the end components desired material qualities. By regulating the cooling rate and solidification process, casting, for instance, may improve mechanical qualities like strength and toughness. Additionally, it can create components with accurate dimensions and a superior surface polish.
6. **Tool Life:** Casting has the potential to provide longer tool lives than other production processes like machining. This is due to the fact that the molten material is poured into a reusable mound, reducing tool wear and tear. Casting may thus result in cost savings for tool maintenance and replacement.

7. **Reproducibility:** Casting makes it possible to consistently produce pieces with the same requirements and qualities. An efficient casting procedure may be duplicated to continuously create identical components, guaranteeing consistency in both quality and performance.

8. **Component Integration:** The casting process makes it possible to combine many parts or features into a single complicated item, doing away with the need for further assembly stages. This may result in streamlined manufacturing procedures, lower labor costs, and better component integrity.

Advantages of Metal forming Process:

The fabrication of metal components may benefit greatly from metal forming methods. The following are some major benefits of metal forming processes:

1. **Material Utilization:** Rather of removing material, metal-forming operations like forging and rolling generally shape the metal via plastic deformation. In comparison to operations like machining, this results in little waste creation and maximum material utilization, making metal forming techniques more affordable and ecologically benign.

2. **Enhanced Mechanical Properties:** Metal forming techniques may enhance the metal's mechanical characteristics. The alignment of the metal's grain structure during forming may boost strength, toughness, and hardness. Furthermore, techniques like cold working may cause work hardening, improving the material's characteristics even further.

3. **Precision and Complex Forms:** Metal forming techniques enable the creation of parts with excellent precision and complex forms. Extrusion, deep drawing, and stamping are three techniques that allow for the creation of complex geometries, thin walls, and precise tolerances. This adaptability is particularly useful in fields that need carefully manufactured, specialized components.

4. **Cost-Effectiveness:** Metal forming procedures may be used for high-volume manufacturing. As manufacturing volume rises once tooling is ready, the cost per unit lowers. Additionally, the utilization of continuous operations like rolling and extrusion may boost output rates while lowering manufacturing costs.Metal forming procedures may increase the microstructure of the metal, which results in better material characteristics. For instance, grain refining may improve the metal's ductility, formability, and fatigue resistance. As a result, produced components are stronger and better equipped to endure different loads and pressures.

5. **Strength-to-Weight Ratio:** Metal forming techniques may enhance a component's strength-to-weight ratio. It is feasible to create lightweight components with outstanding structural integrity and strength by managing the grain flow and material thickness. This is crucial in sectors like transportation, automotive, and aerospace where weight reduction is a key consideration.

6. **Production Effectiveness:** Continuous operations like extrusion and rolling are examples of metal forming processes that often exhibit high production rates. These procedures increase production and effectively fulfil demand by producing large numbers of components in a short amount of time.

7. **Material Compatibility:** A variety of metals and alloys are compatible with metal forming procedures. Whether it is steel, aluminums, copper, titanium, or another metal, the material may be successfully shaped and manipulated using a variety of forming processes. The best material for a given application may be chosen because to its adaptability[8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

The manufacturing business requires both the metal forming and casting processes, each with specific benefits and uses.Forging, rolling, extrusion, and stamping are examples of metal forming techniques that provide benefits such as the capacity to produce complicated forms, high accuracy, improved mechanical qualities, and cost effectiveness for large-volume manufacturing. These procedures enable the effective use of resources, cut down on waste, and enhance component strength-to-weight ratios. Metal forming techniques are very useful in fields that need carefully manufactured, specialized components. Contrarily, casting techniques including sand casting, investment casting, and die casting provide benefits like material selection flexibility, the capacity to create complex forms and features, and cost-effectiveness for large-scale manufacturing.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. International Handbook Committee, “Volume 14: Forming and Forging,” *ASM Handb.*, 1993.

[2] J. Quarini, “Title Spray Simulation: Modeling and Numerical Simulation of Sprayforming Metals,” *Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng. Part E J. Process Mech. Eng.*, 2004, doi: 10.1243/0954408804774134299.

[3] C. U. Chisholm, “Materials and processes in manufacturing (5th edn.),” *J. Mech. Work. Technol.*, 1982, doi: 10.1016/0378-3804(82)90022-5.

[4] A. International Handbook Committee, “ASM Handbook : Forming and Forging,” *ASM Handb.*, 1993.

[5] “Fracture toughness properties of aerospace materials,” in *Introduction to Aerospace Materials*, 2012. doi: 10.1533/9780857095152.454.

[6] *Semi-Solid Processing of Alloys and Composites*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/books978-3-03928-976-9.

[7] R. R. Schreiber, “Tough stuff,” *Manuf. Eng.*, 1991, doi: 10.2307/4014259.

[8] R. Yang, Z. Li, H. Li, B. Teng, and J. Shen, “Research Progress on Selective Melting 3D Printing of Copper,” *Xiyou Jinshu/Chinese Journal of Rare Metals*. 2021. doi: 10.13373/j.cnki.cjrm.XY19090022.

[9] “Fracture processes of aerospace materials,” in *Introduction to Aerospace Materials*, 2012. doi: 10.1533/9780857095152.428.

[10] Z. Fan, “Semisolid metal processing The feasibility of SSM processing of various alloys,” *Int. Mater. Rev.*, 2002.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

FORGING PROCESS ANDITS ADVANTAGES, APPLICATION

Dr. Aparna Roy*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-aparnaroy@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Forging offers a substantial economic benefit, especially in large volume precision metal fabrication. When compared to other metalworking techniques, the materials used in forging are less costly. Furthermore, in most circumstances, it requires fewer supplementary surgeries.In forging, metal and alloys are bent into the desired forms by applying repeated hammer strokes. Although sometimes cold forging is used, it is mostly done hot. In this chapter discussed about the forging process and its advantages and application. The raw material is often a piece with a round or square cross section that is slightly bigger in volume than the completed component's volume. The forged item may be utilized as is or, more usually, it must be machined to the proper size and tight tolerances, depending on the component's intended function.

KEYWORDS: *Cutting, Components, Drop, Forging, Temperature.*

INTRODUCTION

One of the earliest known methods of metallurgy is forging. When water power was introduced to the manufacture and working of iron in the 12th century, it made it possible to employ enormous trip hammers or power hammers, which increased the quantity and size of iron that could be produced and forged. Traditionally, forging was done by a smith using a hammer and anvil. Over the course of many centuries, the smithy or forge has developed into a facility with designed procedures, production tools, equipment, and products to satisfy the needs of contemporary industry.Industrial forging is now carried out using either presses or hammers that are driven by compressed air, electricity, hydraulics, or steam. The reciprocating weights of these hammers might be in the hundreds of pound[1][2]. In addition, hydraulic presses and smaller power hammers with reciprocating weights of 500 lb 230 kg or less are typical in art smithies. While certain steam hammers are still in use, they are no longer as common due to the advent of alternative, more practical power sources.

Metal is shaped utilizing localized compressive stresses during the forging production process. A hammer, often a power hammer, or a dice are used to strike the target. The temperature at which forging is carried out is often used to categories it as either cold forging a kind of cold working, warm forging, or hot forging a type of hot working. The metal is heated for the latter two, often in a forge. Weights of forged components may vary from a few grimes to hundreds of metric tons. Since ancient times, smiths have been forging items including kitchenware, hardware, hand tools, edged weapons, cymbals, and jeweler. Since the Industrial Revolution, forged components have been utilized extensively in mechanisms and machines anywhere a component has to be very durable. these forgings often need further processing like machining to get a completed item. Today, forging is a significant global industry [3].

Categories of Forging

Either by hand or with the use of power hammers, forging is performed. Forging may sometimes also be done using hydraulic presses. Hand forging the material spreads laterally, or at a right angle to the direction of the hammer blows, as a result of the compressive forces caused by the strikes from the hammer. Cast iron, for example, cannot be forged because it will break under the force of the hammer strokes. The metal is heated in an open-hearth forge using coke or occasionally steam coal as fuel. Once the metal is red-hot, the blacksmith's assistant, known as the striker or hammer man, uses a hand-held hammer to strike the piece while the blacksmith holds it on an anvil and manipulates it with a pair of tongs. The term hand forging refers to a form of forging that is only appropriate for tiny forgings and low-volume manufacturing.Basic forging techniques utilized in providing the work piece the proper form is explained here. A blacksmith's hearth, supplementary equipment, and tools are depicted.

1. **Disturbing:** It involves lengthening the work piece while expanding the cross-section.
2. **Drawing Down:** This is the opposing process to upsetting. The cross-sectional area is smaller and the length is expanded in this process
3. **Cutting:** This procedure involves eliminating superfluous metal from the project before completing it. Hot chisels are used for this.
4. **Bending:** A blacksmith will often bend bars, flats, and other similar materials. To bend anything, you first heat the part where the bend will be and leap upset it on the outside. This adds additional material so that bending prevents elongation from reducing the cross-section at the bend.
5. **Punching and Drifting:** Punching is the process of forcing a punch through a piece of work to create a rough hole. The work is heated, maintained on the anvil, and pressed with a punch of the right size by pounding it down to roughly half its depth. Then, the work is turned on its head, and a punch is driven in from the opposite side, this time completely. Drifting, or pushing a drift into and through the punched hole, is often done after punching. This results in a superior hole in terms of size and appearance.
6. **Setting Down and Finishing:** Setting down is the process of making a corner square by removing its rounding. A set hammer is used to aid in the process. After the project has been roughly brought to the required form and size, finishing is the process where the uneven surface of the forging is smoothed out with the use of a flatter or set hammer and round stems are finished to size with the use of swages.
7. **Forge Welding:** In certain cases, joining two pieces of metal may be essential. Steel is often connected via forge welding, which involves heating the two ends to white heat 1050°C to 1150°C. After the surfaces under joining have previously been given a modest convex form, the two ends of the steel are then brought together. The scale is removed from the surfaces. After that, they are pounded together using borax used as flux. Starting in the middle of the convex surface, the hammering moves outward to the ends. As a consequence, the slag is forced out the joint. Hammering is kept up until a sound joint form. You may create a variety

of joints, such as a butt joint, scarf joint, or splice junction. Using power hammers for forging only tiny forgings may be produced by hand forging. When a massive forging is needed, relatively mild strikes from a hand hammer or sledge hammer held by the striker won't be enough to significantly affect the material's plastic flow.

DISCUSSION

Fabrication of Die with Power Hammers

Similar in design to the tools used in hand forging, power hammer tools are bigger and more durable. To the greatest extent feasible, one heat is used to complete the desired form. Usually, the top’s bottom surface and the top of the anvil are flat, much as when forging is done by hand, however dies are sometimes employed to boost output and save costs. The bottom die is placed securely on the anvil, and the top die is firmly connected to the top. The bottom die receives the second half of the completed job's imprint after the top die has sunk one half of it. The appropriate amount of raw material is heated in the furnace before being given a rough form. Then, it is placed on the bottom die, and the top and top die are used to strike it. The substance spreads out to cover every empty place in the imprints that have been made by the dies. Die forging is the name given to this kind of forging.

Die Forging Impression

Here, half of the final forging's imprint is formed in the top die while the other half is made in the bottom die. Die-sinking, which is carried out using a unique kind of equipment called a die sinking machine, is the process of cutting the imprint in a die.The work item is crushed between the dies in impression die forging. The necessary shape is created between the closing dies as the metal expands out to fill the voids drilled in the dies. Flash is a substance that is pushed out of the dies. As the top hits the anvil, the flash acts as some protection for the dies.

Cut off and thrown as junk is the flash that surrounds the workpiece. The imprint in the dies must be entirely filled with the material for a successful forging. One hammer strike may not be enough multiple blows could be necessary. Before die forging, the work piece may be given a rough form by hand forging in order to assist the creation of excellent forgings.Processesa cross-section of a forged connecting rod with grain flow shown by etchingAlthough there are several varieties of forging techniques, they may be divided into three primary classes. Cross-section shrinks, lengthens. length shrinks, cross-section grows.

Produces multidirectional flow when compressed in closed compression dies.Roll forging, swaging, cogging, open-die forging, closed-die forging, press forging, cold forging, automated hot forging, and upsetting are examples of common forging techniques. The following forging techniques may all be carried out at a variety of temperatures, although they are often categorized according to whether the metal temperature is above or below the recrystallization temperature. Hot forging is defined as forging at a temperature above the recrystallization temperature of the material warm forging is defined as forging at a temperature above the recrystallization temperature but below 30% of the recrystallization temperature on an absolute scale. and cold forging is defined as forging at a temperature below 30% of the recrystallization temperature typically room temperature. Production of boat nails in Hainan, China A hammer is elevated and then dropped into the workpiece during the forging process of drop forging in order to distort it into the die's shape.

Drop forging comes in two flavors impression-die or closed-die drop forging and open-die drop forging. The distinction lies in the shape of the die, as suggested by the names. the former does not completely enclose the workpiece, while the later does. Drop forging using an open-die Two-die open-die drop forging of an ingot that will later be transformed into a wheel a sizable 80 tons cylinder of hot steel in an open-die forging press, prepared for the forging process' upsetting stage.Smith forging is another name for open-die forging. In open-die forging, the workpiece is positioned on a stationary anvil and is struck by and deformed by a hammer. The term open-die forging refers to the fact that the surfaces that come into touch with the workpiece, or dies, do not completely enclose it, enabling it to flow everywhere except those areas. To achieve the required form, the operator must orient and position the workpiece. Positive aspects of open-die forging. Reduced likelihood of voids. Increased resilience to fatigue. Better microstructure. Continuous movement of grain. Improved grain size. Greater power. Improved sensitivity to thermal treatment. Enhancing internal standards.

Forging Using Impression-Die

Hot forging automatically. The automated hot forging method includes putting mill-length steel bars into one end of the machine at room temperature, and hot forged products come out of the other end. These steel bars are generally 7 m 23 ft long. Everything happens quickly. smaller components may be produced at a rate of 180 parts per minute ppm, while bigger parts can be produced at a rate of 90 ppm. The components may weigh up to 6 kg 13 lb, have a diameter of up to 18 cm 7.1 in, and can be solid, hollow, spherical, or symmetrical. This process's high production rate and capacity for low-cost materials are its key benefits. The equipment can be operated with little labor.Since no flash is created, there is a material savings of 20 to 30 percent compared to traditional forging. Air cooling will produce a component that is still readily machinable since the end product has a constant temperature of 1,050 °C 1,920 °F. this has the benefit that no annealing is necessary after forging. Surfaces are normally spotless, tolerances are typically 0.3 mm 0.012 in, and draught angles range from 0.5 to 1°.

Closed-die forging is another name for impression-die forging.The metal is put in an impression-die forging die that resembles a mound and is connected to an anvil. Typically, the hammer die is also formed. Later, the workpiece is struck with the hammer, forcing the metal to flow and fill the die cavities. The average amount of time the hammer is in contact with the workpiece is measured in milliseconds. The number of swift successions at which the hammer is dropped will depend on the size and intricacy of the component. Flash is the result of extra metal being forced out of the die cavities. Because the metal that forms the flash cools more quickly than the rest of the material and is stronger than the metal in the die, it helps stop more flash from developing. Additionally, this makes the metal fill the die hole entirely. Afterwards, the flash is eliminated.

Forging Temperature

The forging temperature is the point at which a metal becomes noticeably more malleable but yet remains below the melting point, allowing for forging to mound it. When a metal reaches its forging temperature, it may have its form modified with just a tiny amount of force without developing fractures. For the majority of metals, the forging temperature is around 70% of the melting point's absolute temperature, which is often expressed in kelvins[1].

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

Applications and materials:

Loading solid steel billets for re-heating into a huge industrial chamber furnace while blazing incandescently. The following categories of steel forging may be created based on the forming temperature:

1. Steel is hot forged.
2. Temperatures between 950 and 1250 °C are used for forging above the recrystallization temperature.
3. Excellent formability.
4. Creating low forces.
5. Workpiece' constant tensile strength.
6. Warm steel forging.
7. Temperatures between 750 and 950 °C for forging.
8. Scaling on the work piece's surface is less or absent.
9. More precise tolerances are possible than with hot forging.
10. Greater forming pressures than for hot forging and limited formability.
11. Forming factors that are less than in cold forming.
12. Steel is cold forged.
13. Narrowest attainable tolerances Forging temperatures at ambient temperature, self-heating up to 150 °C owing to forming energy.
14. Surface of workpiece is free of scaling.
15. Strain hardening results in an increase in strength and a loss in ductility.
16. It is vital to use strong forming forces and low formability.
17. Steel alloys are typically forged in a hot state for industrial activities. Cold forging procedures are used to create brass, bronze, copper, precious metals, and their alloys. each metal has a unique forging temperature requirement.
18. Fabrication of aluminums.
19. 350–550 °C is the temperature range used for aluminums forging.

Forging temperatures exceeding 550 °C are too near to the alloys' solidus temperatures and may result in unfavorable workpiece surfaces, probable partial melting, and fold development when combined with changing effective stresses. Workpiece must be heated to the previously indicated proper forging temperature in order to perform hot forgings. If the material to be forged has a thick cross section, we need give adequate soaking time for the heat to penetrate the material from the surface to the core. A general guideline is to give 30 minutes of soaking time for every 12 to 15 mm of cross-sectional thickness. It's crucial that the cross-section warms up to a consistent temperature throughout. An about 40% decrease in cross-section is required for good forging practice[1].

Selecting a cross-section for the work item that is near to the completed size and gently or superficially forging it to the desired form is incorrect. If this is done, the forging's mechanical qualities are far from ideal. It's important to keep in mind that forging may increase the mechanical strength of the forged component in addition to changing the form of the raw material to the desired one. Use as little heats as feasible to finish forging is another suggestion for effective forging technique. Finishing forging/hammering operations at a suitably low temperature is also crucial since leaving forging at a high temperature would promote grain development and weaken the mechanical strength of the forged product. Stop forging mild steel after the work piece has cooled to around 450–500°C. Hammering a cold work piece further will just be a waste of time and effort and may possibly cause the material to break.

Fabrication Errors

The main causes of forging faults are flaws in the raw materials, inappropriate heating, poor die design, and improper forging techniques.The most typical flaws found in forgings are:

1. Following a layer of material over another surface causes laps and cracks at corners or surfaces. Both poor die design and insufficient forging are at blame for these flaws.

2. Incomplete forging either as a result of insufficient or inappropriate material flow.

3. Inadequate forging caused by misaligned die halves.

4. Scale pits caused by the hammering motion that forces scales into the metal surface.

5. Metal that has burned or overheated as a result of incorrect heating.

6. Internal forging fractures brought on by forceful hammer strokes and incorrectly heated and saturated material.

7. Fiber flow lines are disrupted because of the metal's very quick plastic flow.

Presses for Forging

Press forging is done using a forging press, sometimes known as a press. Presses come in two basic varieties: mechanical and hydraulic. Mechanical presses generate a preset a predefined force at a certain place in the stroke and repeatable stroke by employing cams, cranks, and/or toggles. This sort of system is designed in such a way that different forces are accessible at various stroke locations. In comparison to hydraulic presses, mechanical presses may operate at speeds of up to 50 strokes per minute. They have capabilities ranging from 300 to 18,000 short tons-force 3 to 160 MN. A piston and fluid pressure are used by hydraulic presses to produce force. The flexibility and higher capacity of a hydraulic press make it superior than a mechanical press. The drawbacks include a machine that is slower, bigger, and more expensive to run [4].

Advantages and Disadvantages

An item made through forging may be stronger than a similar cast or machined part. The internal grain texture of the metal deforms to conform to the basic shape of the item when it is molded during the forging process. The outcome is a part with superior strength properties since the texture variation is constant throughout the portion. Forgings may also be more affordable overall than casting or fabrication. When all costs associated with a product's life cyclefrom procurement to lead time to reworks well as costs associated with scrap, downtime, and other quality issues are taken into account, forgings may end up being more advantageous in the long run than castings or fabrications. Iron and steel are usually always hot forged, however other metals may be cold forged. Cold forming would cause work hardening, which would make it more challenging to do secondary machining operations on the piece. Hot forging avoids this from happening[5].

Additionally, although work hardening could be preferable in certain situations, alternative ways to harden the item, including heat treatment, are often more affordable and manageable. Precipitation hardening alloys, like the majority of aluminums alloys and titanium, may be hot forged before being hardened.Forging production requires considerable financial investments in equipment, tools, facilities, and employees. In the case of hot forging, ingots or billets must be heated in a high-temperature furnace, also known as the forge. A unique structure is typically needed to house the activity due to the size of the large forging hammers and presses, the pieces they may create, and the inherent risks of working with molten metal. Provisions must be made to withstand the stress and vibration caused by the hammer in drop forging operations. The majority of forging processes use metal-forming dies, which must be thoroughly heat-treated and accurately machined in order to properly shape the workpiece and survive the intense pressures involved[6].

Application

Due to the forging process's capacity to create robust, long-lasting, and high-quality metal components, it finds use in a wide range of sectors. Here are a few typical uses for forging:

1. **Automotive Sector**: Critical parts including crankshafts, connecting rods, gears, and axles are produced using forging on a large scale in the automotive sector. Forging offers the great strength, impact resistance, and dimensional precision that these components need. Vehicle performance and dependability are enhanced by forged components.

2. **Aircraft Industry:** The manufacturing of components for the aircraft industry, which need remarkable strength, durability, and resilience to harsh temperatures and high stress conditions, depends on forging. Aerospace systems are made safe and dependable by using forged parts in their landing gear, jet engine parts, turbine blades, and structural elements.

3. **Oil and Gas Sector:** Components in the oil and gas sector must be able to survive challenging working conditions, high pressures, and aggressive environments. In oil rigs, pipelines, and refineries, forged items such as valves, flanges, wellhead equipment, and drilling tools provide the essential strength, integrity, and resistance to wear and corrosion.

4. **Power Generating:** Thermal and nuclear power plants, as well as other power generating systems, heavily rely on forged components. Forging is often used to satisfy the rigorous needs of power generation, including as high temperatures, rotating speeds, and mechanical stresses, for turbine shafts, rotor discs, generator shafts, and steam turbine blades[4][7].

5. **Heavy Equipment:** Heavy machinery and equipment, such as mining equipment, agriculture machinery, and construction equipment, employ forged components. In these demanding applications, forged parts including gears, crankshafts, bearings, and hydraulic cylinder components provide the essential strength, dependability, and durability.

6. **Defense & Military:** The manufacturing of essential components for tanks, armored vehicles, artillery, and guns is strongly dependent on forging in the defense and military

sectors. Forged components ensure the functionality and security of these systems by providing the strength, impact resistance, and longevity needed for military applications.Production of dies, molds, and specialized tools is also accomplished by forging in the tool and die business. In demanding industrial settings, these components provide the requisite durability, strength, and resistance to wear and deformation [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

Forging is a flexible and popular manufacturing method that has several advantages for producing metal components. As a result of its remarkable strength, dependability, and durability, it may be used in a variety of applications.Components made by the forging method have better mechanical qualities, such as high strength, toughness, and impact resistance. It causes the grain structure of the metal to align, improving structural integrity and resistance to fatigue and failure under difficult circumstances. Excellent dimensional precision in forged components eliminates the need for extra machining and ensures tight tolerances.The greater strength, wear resistance, and dimensional stability of forged tooling make it possible to mound and shape other materials precisely and effectively.Presses, hydraulic systems, and industrial valves are just a few examples of the industrial equipment where forged parts are used.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. P. Papenberg, S. Gneiger, I. Weißensteiner, P. J. Uggowitzer, and S. Pogatscher, "Mg-alloys for forging applications-A review," *Materials (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/ma13040985.

[2] J. O. Obiko, F. M. Mwema, and M. O. Bodunrin, "Finite element simulation of X20CrMoV121 steel billet forging process using the Deform 3D software," *SN Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s42452-019-1087-y.

[3] N. Karunathilaka *et al.*, "Effect of lubrication and forging load on surface roughness, residual stress, and deformation of cold forging tools," *Metals (Basel).*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/met9070783.

[4] M. Hawryluk and J. Jakubik, "Analysis of forging defects for selected industrial die forging processes," *Eng. Fail. Anal.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.engfailanal.2015.11.008.

[5] M. G. Rathi and N. A. Jakhade, "An Overview of Forging Processes with Their Defects," *Int. J. Sci. Res. Publ.*, 2014.

[6] M. Hawryluk *et al.*, "Application of a prototype thermoplastic treatment line in order to design a thermal treatment process of forgings with the use of the heat from the forging process," *Materials (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/ma13112441.

[7] Q. Bai, J. Lin, J. Jiang, T. A. Dean, J. Zou, and G. Tian, "A study of direct forging process for powder superalloys," *Mater. Sci. Eng. A*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.msea.2014.10.039.

[8] P. W. Cleary, M. Prakash, and J. Ha, "Novel applications of smoothed particle hydrodynamics (SPH) in metal forming," *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2006, doi: 10.1016/j.jmatprotec.2006.03.237.

[9] L. Natrayan and M. Senthil Kumar, "A potential review on influence of process parameter and effect of reinforcement on mechanical and tribological behaviour of HMMC using

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

squeeze casting method," *Journal of Critical Reviews*. 2020. doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.02.01.

[10] M. Saby, P. O. Bouchard, and M. Bernacki, "Void closure criteria for hot metal forming: A review," *Journal of Manufacturing Processes*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2014.05.006.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

ROLLING PROCESS:APPLICATIONS, ADVANTAGES AND INNOVATION

Dr. Giri Gowda Chaitanya Lakshmi*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-chaitanyalakshmig@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In this method, metals and alloys are pressed between two revolving rollers and plastically deformed into semi-finished or completed products. After being first forced into the area between two rolls, the metal is eventually drawn in by friction created between the rolls' surfaces and the metal after the roll has abated into the edge of the material. High compressive forces are applied to the material when the rollers squeeze and drag it. This method of handling bulk materials entails decreasing the cross-section of the substance while increasing its length.

KEYWORDS: *Cold Rolling, Hot Rolling, Rolling Mill, Recrystallization, Temperature.*

INTRODUCTION

In this method, metals and alloys are pressed between two revolving rolls and plastically deformed into semi-finished or finished products. After being initially forced into the area between two rolls, the metal is eventually drawn in by friction created between the rolls' surfaces and the metal once the roll has abated into the edge of the material. High compressive forces are applied to the material as the rolls squeeze and drag it. This method of handling bulk materials entails decreasing the cross-section of the substance while increasing its length.The impression cut in the roll surface where the material passes and is squeezed determines the final cross-section. Both hot and cold rolling are possible[1].

A cast ingot of steel serves as the starting point in a rolling mill connected to a steel plant and is gradually divided into blooms, billets, and slabs. Additional hot rolling is done on the slabs to create plates, sheets, rods, bars, rails, and other structural features like channels and angles.An additional rolling mill called the merchant mill is typically used to convert steel into such commercially significant pieces. Rolling is a very practical and cost-effective method of creating commercially significant portions. In the case of steel, roughly three-fourths of the nation's total output is eventually marketed as a rolled product, with the remaining portion being utilized for forgings, extruded goods, and cast products. This demonstrates the value of the rolling process[2].

Rules for Rolled Product Nomenclature

Common terminology includes the following:

1. **Blooms:** This is the initial product produced by breaking down ingots. A bloom has a cross section that can be anywhere between 150- and 250-mm square, or occasionally a 250 mm x 300 mm rectangle.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

2. **Billet:** The second product rolled from a bloom is a billet. Billets range in size from 50 mm to 125 mm square.
3. **Slab:** Available in lengths of up to 1 12 meters, slabs have a rectangular cross-section and range in thickness from 50 to 150 mm.
4. **Plate:** A plate typically has a thickness of 5 mm or more, is 1.0 or 1.25 meters in width, and is 2.5 meters long.
5. **Sheet:** A sheet can be found in the same width and length as a plate and has a thickness of up to 4 mm.
6. **Flat:** Flats are lengthy strips of material with a specific cross-section and come in a variety of thicknesses and widths.
7. **Foil:** A very thin sheet of metal.
8. **Bar:** Bars often have a circular cross-section and a length of many meters. They serve as the raw materials common stock for capstan and turret lathes.
9. **Wire:** A wire is a length of a small round segment. its diameter determines the wire's size. Wires are typically formed into coils.

Rolling Mechanism

The arc of contact, or AB, is where each of the two rollers makes touch with the metal surface. Angle of contact is obtained by dividing the radius of the rollers by the arc AB. The only force driving the material forward is friction between the roll surface and the metal. The reaction at the point of contact A will be R acting along radial line O1A at the time of the bite, and frictional force will act along tangent at A at right angles to O1A. R sin = in the limiting situation cos is equal to tan or equal to tan-1.The material wouldn't enter the rolls on its own if is greater than tan-1.the distance between the two rollers at their narrowest point, where r is the rollers' radius. The value of, which in turn depends on the material of the rolls and the job being rolled, the roughness of their surfaces, the rolling temperature, and the rolling speed, limits the value of h0 for a particular diameter of rollers and distance between them[3].

When hot rolling, the value of may need to be artificially increased by ragging the surface of the rolls in order to get the maximum reduction in cross-section per pass. Ragging is the process of forming fine grooves on the surface of rolls to make them rough. Ragging of rolls is neither necessary nor desired in cold rolling, a finishing operation with a limited amount of cross-section reduction. In reality, in that situation, the rolls are given a good finish in addition to some lubrication. Cold rolling uses very high pressures, therefore even with a low value of, significant frictional force becomes available. This is another reason for getting by with a lower coefficient of friction.The typical bite angles used in industry are as follows 2-10° for cold rolling of sheets and strips, 15-20° for hot rolling of sheets and strips, and 24-30° for hot rolling of objects.

The width b0 of the material does not increase or only marginally increases during the rolling process, despite being compressed between two rolls. The thickness of the material decreases from h0 to h1, and since the volume of material entering and leaving the rolls is equal, the velocity of material leaving the rolls must be greater than the velocity of material entering the rollers. The rollers' surface speed is constant and they rotate at a consistent rate. There is no firm grasp between the rolls and the material instead, the rolls are attempting to transport the material into them solely by friction. Therefore, the rolls are moving at a faster surface speed than the work material on one side, i.e., point A where contact between the rolls and work material begins. The speed of the material rapidly rises as it is compressed and forced through the rollers, reaching a neutral or no slip section at section CC, where the speed of the metal is equal to the speed of the rolls. As the material is compressed more tightly, its speed surpasses that of the rolls. Large billets and flowers[4].

DISCUSSION

The metal stock is passed through one or more pairs of rolls during the rolling process in order to reduce thickness, make thickness uniform, and/or impart a desired mechanical feature. The idea is comparable to how dough is rolled out. The temperature of the metal being rolled determines the type of rolling. Hot rolling is the term for a process where the metal is heated above its recrystallization temperature. Cold rolling is the method used when the metal is at a temperature below its recrystallization temperature. Hot rolling is the most widely used manufacturing process in terms of tonnage, and cold rolling is the most often used cold working technique. Rolling mills, which can quickly process metal, usually steel, into items like structural steel I-beams, angle stock, channel stock, bar stock and rails, are made up of roll supports holding pairs of rolls. Rolling mill divisions in the majority of steel mills turn semi-finished casting materials into completed goods[5]–[7].

Steel and Iron

As early as 600 BCE, the Middle East and South Asia were home to the oldest rolling mills, which were primitive but operated on the same fundamental principles. Leonardo da Vinci's drawings of the rolling mill's creation in Europe can be credited. Slitting mills, which were brought to England from what is now Belgium in 1590, were the earliest rolling mills. These created iron plates by passing flat bars between rolls, and then between rolls with grooves slitters to create iron rods. Around 1670, the first attempts at rolling iron for tinplate were made. Major John Han bury built a mill to roll Pont pool plates black plate in Pont pool in 1697. This was afterwards rerolled and tinned to create tinplate. In the past, forges rather than rolling mills had produced plate iron in Europe.

Two patents from around 1679 described methods for adapting the slitting mill to produce hoops for barrels and iron with a half-round or other portions. The Swedish engineer Christopher Phloem, who included rolling mills for both plate and bar iron in his Patriotist Testament of 1761, is credited with writing some of the earliest works on rolling mills. Additionally, he describes how rolling mills can save labor and production costs by producing 10 to 20 or more bars simultaneously. Thomas Bleckley of England received a patent in 1759 for metal rolling and polishing. Richard Ford of England received a second patent in 1766 for the first tandem mill. Ford's tandem mill was used for hot rolling wire rods, which is when the metal is rolled in successive stands.

Current Rolling

Water wheels provided the energy for rolling mills up until well into the eighteenth century. At John Wilkinson's Bradley Works, a Bolton and Watt engine was connected to a slitting and rolling mill in 1786, marking the first known instance of a steam engine directly powering a mill.

Before steam engines were quickly replaced by electric motors around 1900, the use of steam engines significantly increased the mills' production capacities. Roller Proper, National Museum of Science and Technology Milan's Leonardo da Vinci Henry Curt, of Huntley Iron Mills, in Hampshire, England, is credited with developing modern rolling techniques. Huntley Iron Mills is located close to Fare ham. Henry Curt received a patent number in 1783 for his use of grooved rolls to roll iron bars. Compared to using a hammer, this innovative design allowed mills to produce 15 times as much per day.

Despite not being the first to employ grooved rolls, Curt was the first to integrate many of the most advantageous aspects of the numerous irons making and shaping methods that were available at the time. As a result, he has been dubbed father of modern rolling by writers today. John Birkenshaw built the first rail rolling mill at Belington Ironworks in Northumberland, England, in 1820. He created rails made of fish-bellied wrought iron that ranged in length from 15 to 18 feet. The size of rolling mills expanded quickly along with the size of the products being rolled as a result of the development of rolling mill technology. The Consent Iron Company displayed a plate measuring 20 feet long, 3 12 feet wide, 7/16 of an inch thick, and weighing 1,125 pounds at The Great Exhibition in London in 1851 as one illustration of this.Three-high mills, which were used to roll large sections, were introduced in 1853, furthering the development of the rolling mill.

Rolling, Both Hot and Cold

Hot rolling is a metalworking technique that takes place above the material's recrystallization temperature. The granules recrystallize after deforming during processing, maintaining an equated microstructure and preventing work hardening of the metal. Large pieces of metal, such as semi-finished casting products like ingots, slabs, blooms, and billets, are frequently used as beginning materials. The results are often put right into the rolling mills at the appropriate temperature if they came from a continuous casting operation. In smaller operations, the material must be heated after starting at room temperature.

For bigger workpiece, this is done in an oil or gas-fired soaking pit for smaller workpiece, induction heating is employed. It is important to keep the temperature of the material above the recrystallization temperature as it is worked. Steel ingots were heated in soaking pits before rollingA finishing temperature is established above the recrystallization temperature to maintain a safety factor this is typically 50 to 100 °C 90 to 180 °F over the recrystallization temperature. Before doing any hotter rolling, the material must be re-heated if the temperature does go below this level.

A Hot-Rolled Steel Coil

In general, the mechanical characteristics or residual stresses brought on by deformation in hot-rolled metals are not very directed. Workpiece that are less than 20 mm 0.79 in thick frequently have some directional characteristics, and non-metallic impurities can also sometimes impart some directionality. Many residual stresses will be created by uneven cooling, which typically happens in forms like I-beams that have an uneven cross-section. Although the finished product is of great quality, mill scale, an oxide that forms at high temperatures, has covered the surface. It is often eliminated by pickling or the SCS process, which reveals a smooth surface. The typical range of dimensional tolerances is 2 to 5% of the total dimension. It is more challenging for a blacksmith to work with hot-rolled mild steel since it appears to have a broader tolerance for the amount of contained carbon than doe's cold-rolled steel. Hot-rolled goods appear to be less expensive than cold-rolled ones for equivalent metals as well.

Rolling Shape Design

Roughing, intermediate, and finishing rolling cages are often used divisions in rolling mills. A round or square beginning billet with an edge diameter typically between 100 and 140 mm is constantly bent during shape rolling to create a specific finished product with a lower cross section size and geometry. A variety of sequences can be used to make a specific final product from a given billet. To reduce the number of rolling passes is a usual request due to the high cost of each rolling mill up to 2 million euros. Numerous methods, including the use of numerical models, artificial intelligence tools, and empirical knowledge, have proved successful. Lambaste and others finite element model FE for forecasting the eventual shape of a rolled bar in a round-flat pass was confirmed by.

Keeping the number of passes to a minimum is one of the main design considerations for rolling mills. The slit pass, also known as the split pass, which splits an incoming bar into two or more subparts, effectively increases the cross-section reduction ratio each pass, according to Lambaste, is one potential answer to such needs. The use of automated techniques for Roll Pass Design, such as those suggested by Lambaste and Lamella, is another way to decrease the number of passes in rolling mills. Then, in order to optimize and automatically design rolling mills, lambaste further developed an Automated System based on Artificial Intelligence, more specifically an integrated system that includes an inferential engine based on Genetic Algorithms, a knowledge database based on an Artificial Neural Network trained by a parametric Finite element model.

Frozen Rolling

Cold rolling enhances strength by up to 20% by strain hardening when the metal is below its recrystallization temperature often at room temperature. Additionally, it enhances surface quality and maintains tighter tolerances. Sheets, strips, bars, and rods are typical cold-rolled items. they are often smaller than their hot-rolled counterparts. Four-high or cluster mills are utilized because the workpiece are more compact and stronger than hot rolled stock. A work piece's thickness cannot be reduced as much by cold rolling in one pass as it can by hot rolling. There are several types of cold-rolled sheets and strips, including full-hard, half-hard, quarter-hard, and skin-rolled. The thickness is reduced by 50% when rolling to full hardness. otherwise, the reduction is smaller. The process of annealing cold-rolled steel, also known as cold-rolled and close-annealed steel, produces ductility in the material. The smallest reduction occurs during skin-rolling, sometimes referred to as a skin-pass 0.5–1%. It is used to create a consistent thickness, a smooth surface, and to lessen the yield point phenomenon by reducing the formation of Ladders bands during further processing. It prevents the formation of Ladders bands by trapping dislocations at the surface.

It is required to produce a significant density of unpinned dislocations in the ferrite matrix in order to prevent the formation of Ladders bands. Additionally, it is used to remove spangles from galvanized steel. When following cold-working procedures call for strong ductility, skin-rolled stock is typically employed. If the cross-section is reasonably homogeneous and the transverse dimension is reasonably modest, other shapes may be cold-rolled. A sequence of shaping procedures, often along the lines of sizing, breakdown, roughing, semi-roughing, and finishing, are necessary for cold rolling shapes. The smoother, more uniform, and lower amounts of carbon encased in the steel make it easier to process by a blacksmith, but at the expense of costing more. Metal furniture, desks, filing cabinets, tables, chairs, motorcycle exhaust pipes, computer cabinets and hardware, home appliances and parts, shelving, lighting fixtures, hinges, tubing, steel drums, lawn mowers, electronic cabinetry, water heaters, metal containers, fan blades, frying pans, wall and ceiling mount kits and a variety of construction-related products are just a few examples of typical uses for cold-rolled steel.

Defects

When hot rolling, if the work piece's temperature is not even, the material will flow more readily in the warmer regions and less readily in the cooler regions. Cracking and tearing can happen if there is a significant enough temperature difference. The supports in the re-heat boiler are one reason for the cooler areas, among other factors. The eccentricity and out-of-roundness of the Back-up Rolls from around Stand 3 of the Hot Strip Mill through to the Finished Product account for the majority of the strip thickness variation during cold rolling. Out-of-round BU Roll being corrected by a hydraulic piston The Back-up Roll eccentricity for each stack can reach a maximum value of 100 m. By charting the force variation against time with the mill on creep, no strip present, and the mill stand below face, the eccentricity can be calculated off-line.

From 1986 until it stopped operating in 2009, the 5 Stand Cold Mill at BlueScope Steel, Port Kemble, used a modified Fourier analysis. For every meter of strip in each coil, the exit thickness deviation was multiplied by 10 and saved in a file. In steps of 0.1 m, this file was examined separately for each frequency and wavelength ranging from 5 m to 60 m. Care was made to employ a full multiple of each wavelength 100 in order to increase accuracy. In order to compare the spikes to the anticipated wavelengths produced by the Backup Rolls of each Stand, the calculated amplitudes were plotted against the wavelength. It is possible to reduce the impact of a mill stand's back-up roll eccentricity by installing hydraulic pistons in sequence with, or in instead of, the electrically powered mechanical screws. When rolling, the eccentricity of each Back-up Roll is calculated by taking a sample of the roll force and allocating it to the appropriate rotational location for each Back-up Roll. The Hydraulic Piston is then operated using these recordings to counteract the eccentricities.

Shape and Flatness

The flatness of a flat metal workpiece is a descriptive quality describing the magnitude of the geometric divergence from a reference plane. Due to the internal stress pattern created by the non-uniform transverse compressive action of the rollers and the unequal geometrical features of the entry material, the workpiece relaxes after hot or cold rolling, which is what causes the deviation from completely flatness. Shape is a term used to describe the transverse distribution of differential strain/elongation-induced stress with respect to the average applied stress to the material. Shape and flatness have a strict relationship.therefore, the two concepts can be used interchangeably. When it comes to metal strips and sheets, the flatness is a reflection of the varied fiber elongation over the work piece's breadth. For the final transformation operations to ensure the machinability of the metal sheets, this attribute must be subject to an exact feedback-based control. Regarding the feedback control of flatness, certain technical details are provided [8]–[10].

Application of Rolling

In the manufacturing sector, the rolling process is a frequently utilized technique for shaping and forming metal into different items. Here are a few typical uses for the rolling process:

1. **Production of Steel:** Rolling is essential to the creation of steel. Steel slabs, billets, and ingots can be formed and their thickness reduced to create a variety of shapes, including plates, sheets, bars, and structural shapes. The rolling process makes sure that the steel products have uniform thickness, smooth surfaces, and superior mechanical qualities.
2. **Automotive Sector:** Rolling is widely used to produce a variety of components in the automotive sector. It is employed in the production of structural, chassis, and sheet metal elements like body panels. For automotive applications, rolling offers the precise thickness control, dimensional accuracy, and surface polish needed.
3. **Construction Industry:** A variety of structural elements are produced in the construction industry using rolling. In construction projects for buildings, bridges, and infrastructure, rolled pieces such beams, channels, angles, and columns are frequently employed. These components may be produced effectively and with uniform mechanical qualities and dimensions thanks to the rolling process.
4. **Manufacturing of Pipes and Tubes:** Rolling is a crucial step in the creation of pipes and tubes. Metal strips or billets are formed and shaped into seamless or welded tubes with different diameters and wall thicknesses. Rolled tubes are used as conduits for the conveyance of fluids or gases in a variety of industries, including oil and gas, construction, and automotive.
5. **Consumer items:** A variety of consumer items are produced using the rolling technique. It is employed in the production of domestic goods like kitchenware, cans, and containers. Aluminum foil for food packaging and rolled sheets and foils are also utilized in packaging materials.Rolling is essential to the production of rails, wheels, and axles in the railway sector. While rolled wheels and axles give train systems strength and endurance, rolled rail sections guarantee dependable and smooth track systems.
6. **Aircraft Industry:** Rolling is used to produce structural elements and sheet metal components in the aircraft industry. It is used to create accurate and lightweight parts, including as wing skins, fuselage panels, and engine components, using aerospace-grade alloys.Rolling is a process used in the manufacture of bearings, which are utilized in a variety of applications including aerospace, industrial machinery, and automotive. Rolling metal into precise ring shapes gives it shape and ensures effective and smooth rotation in bearing assemblies.

Advantages of Rolling

The rolling process is favored for shaping and forming metal since it has a number of benefits in the manufacturing sector. The rolling method has the following major benefits:

1. Because rolling is a continuous operation, great production rates are possible. The rolling mill can quickly create a huge quantity of goods once it is operational. For businesses that demand mass output, including steel production, car manufacturing, and construction, this high efficiency is especially advantageous.

2. Savings on materials are possible because to the rolling process, which also minimizes waste. It maximizes the yield from a given amount of raw material by gradually lowering the thickness of the metal through subsequent rolling passes. Comparatively to other shaping techniques that involve material removal, like milling, this leads in cost savings and decreased material waste.

3. Rolling can result in the mechanical characteristics of the metal being treated being improved. Rolling causes a plastic deformation that lengthens and refines the metal's grain structure. The rolled items become stronger, tougher, and harder as a result. Additionally, the alignment of the grains during rolling might give them directional features and increase anisotropy, which can be useful in some applications.

4. Rolling offers good control over the dimensions and thickness of the rolled products. Dimensional accuracy and consistency.

CONCLUSION

In terms of productivity, material characteristics, dimensional control, cost effectiveness, surface polish, adaptability, and structural integrity, rolling is a very advantageous manufacturing technique.Rolling's continuous nature enables high production speeds and economical mass manufacture. The procedure improves the metal's mechanical characteristics, such as strength, toughness, and dimensional stability, which boosts the performance and dependability of rolled goods. Consistent thickness, width, and surface finish are made possible by precise dimensional control, which satisfies strict tolerances and particular specifications.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. Wang, J. Qiu, and E. Sakai, "Mechanical and electrical properties of polylactic acid/carbon nanotube composites by rolling process," *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron.*, 2018, doi: 10.1515/secm-2017-0113.

[2] J. Yang, D. Liu, X. Zhang, M. Liu, W. Zhao, and C. Liu, "The effect of ultrasonic surface rolling process on the fretting fatigue property of GH4169 superalloy," *Int. J. Fatigue*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijfatigue.2019.105373.

[3] X. Ding, L. Sun, X. Huang, and Z. Zhao, "Research on Three-Roll Screw Rolling Process for Ti6Al4V Titanium Alloy Bar," *High Temp. Mater. Process.*, 2019, doi: 10.1515/htmp-2016-0215.

[4] Q. Liu, Y. Tian, J. Zhai, L. Tian, L. Chen, and L. Chen, "Prediction of surface wrinkle defect of welding wire steel er70s-6 in hot bar rolling process using finite element method and experiments," *Metals (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/met10111559.

[5] C. Tang, C. Zhang, X. Wang, K. Wu, X. Chen, and X. Liu, "Progress in Asymmetric Deformation of Magnesium Alloys," *Xiyou Jinshu/Chinese Journal of Rare Metals*. 2021. doi: 10.13373/j.cnki.cjrm.XY19120022.

[6] A. N. Kireev, Y. K. Sklifus, and M. A. Kireeva, "Validity and informativity enhancement of ultrasonic testing of cast parts of railway rolling stock," *Vestn. Don State Tech. Univ.*, 2020, doi: 10.23947/1992-5980-2019-19-4-335-341.

[7] M. Rakhman, "Marketing Analysis of Transport Services of Ukraine in the Foreign

Market," *Mod. Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.31521/modecon.v29(2021)-22.

[8] W. Kou and Y. Yesha, "Introduction to enabling technologies for wireless e-business," *Enabling Technologies for Wireless E-Business*. 2006. doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-30637-5_1.

[9] D. McCloskey, "Other Things Equal - Economical Writing: An Executive Summary," *East. Econ. J.*, 1999.

[10] C. Zune *et al.*, "Part list," *Prog. Org. Coatings*, 2005.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

EXTRUSION, WIRE DRAWING, TUBE DRAWING AND MAKING PROCESS

Dr. Arudi Shashikala*

*Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-shashikalaar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Wire drawing is the technique of drawing descaled hot-rolled rod through a die to produce wire with tight diameter and tolerance. The final wire is wound around a motorized block. The dies are made of a hard substance, such as tungsten carbide.By confining the metal in a closed chamber with a single exit through a die, a technique known as extrusion allows the metal to be subjected to plastic flow. In this chapter discussed about the extrusion, wire drawing, tube drawing and making process. Typically, the material is prepared such that it can bend plastically quickly enough to squeeze through the die's hole. The metal goes through the process of assuming the die's aperture and emerges as a long strip with the same cross section.

KEYWORDS: *Cold, Drawing, Extrusion, Plastic Deformation, Tube.*

INTRODUCTION

Through the application of a force that causes the material to flow through an aperture or die, extrusion is a process where a material experiences plastic deformation. If the material has the right characteristics, it will take on the cross-sectional profile of the die and maintain that form in the final extradite. In order to generate the force needed for this procedure, either a moving piston or a spinning auger in a barrel are typically used. The process is ongoing in the latter scenario, and distinct portions are produced by slicing the extradite into pieces that are a specific length[1].Extrusion of ceramic materials can be dated to 1643 when clay bodies were first produced, and brick manufacturing was the first industry to acknowledge using extrusion for commercial purposes, according to Rah 2007. Building materials composed of clay continue to make up the vast bulk of the things produced today using this shaping technique in terms of manufacturing volume and mass. If the method produces the desired shape, almost any ceramic material can be extruded.Therefore, extruding ceramics is a straightforward procedure in theory, at least.

The method has three essential components: a machine extruder, piston, or screw is needed to create pressure a die is needed to shape the material. and a formulation is necessary to make the ceramic powder or precursor plastically malleable.One of the most often used methods for creating parts from fluoropolymers is extrusion. Extrusion, unlike injection moulding, typically produces a semi-finished or intermediate product that needs additional processing to become a finished good. A relatively tiny portion of all fluoropolymers are extruded as fiber and filament. The main finished goods are sheet, film, tubing, and wire insulation. Fluoropolymer films are frequently used in packing, release, and surface protection. A tiny portion of the use of fluoropolymers is accounted for by sheet and profile extrusions.The byproducts of molten fluoropolymer breakdown are extremely caustic and frequently contain hydrofluoric acid. It is crucial that machines built with specific grades of corrosion-resistant metals are constructed with surfaces that will come into contact with molten fluoropolymers.

These materials cost a lot more than steel of lower grades. The completed product may become contaminated, and its physical qualities may deteriorate, as a result of corrosion of process surfaces. The metals and their suppliers that are suggested for use in the construction of the various components of fluoropolymer extruders. The molten fluoropolymers' rheology is crucial for the extrusion of these polymers. Fluoropolymers and other thermoplastic materials must be processed below the critical shear rate, which is the speed at which melt fracture occurs. When the flow rate of the resin surpasses the critical velocity, which is the point at which internal stresses are greater than the polymer's melt strength, melt fracture occurs in molten plastics. Most fluoropolymers typically have substantially lower critical shear rates than most thermoplastics. Poor quality parts are produced when the critical shear rate is exceeded during the extrusion process. A surface that is rough shark skinning and frosty or foggy are typical signs of melt fracture. Detailed information on the rheology of fluoropolymers is provided [2]–[4].

The Extrusion Technology's Development

One of the most significant deformation-based manufacturing techniques is extrusion, which is still a relatively new technique in metal shaping. Extrusion of commercial lead pipe began in the early decades of the 19th century Tier Nan et al., 2005, after which extrusion for the production of metal pipes developed quickly. Extrusion technologies often advance from soft metals to hard ones and from manual to automated processes. Advanced nations, including those in Europe, the United States, and Japan, significantly boosted the applications of extruded profiles of aluminums alloys to many industry clusters, including building, transportation, electricity, and electronics, between the late 1950s and the early 1980s. The rapid development of industrial technologies, on the other hand, has since the last 20 years of the 20th century promoted the rapid development of extrusion technology due to the increasing demands for complex cross-section shape, size externalizations miniaturization and large scale, high precision, and performance uniformity of the extruded parts and structures. The following succinct summary of the specific technological advancements is provided:

1. Advancement of forward extrusion technology, including big or extremely large profiles such as huge integral wainscot, small-section ultra-precision profiles, isothermal extrusion, water closing extrusion, cooling-die extrusion, high-speed extrusion, etc.
2. Expanding the use of hydrostatic extrusion and reverse extrusion.
3. Industrialization of the conform technology-based continuous extrusion method.
4. Widespread use of specialized extrusion technologies, such as powder extrusion and composite material extrusion Al-clad steel wire and low-temperature superconducting materials.
5. Research and development of novel techniques, including serve plastic deformation extrusion SPDE, differential velocity sideways extrusion DVSE, Kobo extrusion, twist extrusion, semi-solid metal extrusion, multi billet extrusion, etc.

DISCUSSION

Metal is enclosed in a closed chamber with the only access being a die during theextrusion process, which subjects the metal to plastic flow. The material is typically prepared to allow for plastic deformation to occur at a fast-enough pace so that it can squeeze out of the die's hole. During the procedure, the metal takes on the die's opening and emerges as a lengthy strip with the same cross-section. The metal strip that is created will also have a longitudinal grain flow.The method of extrusion is most frequently used to create solid and hollow parts out of non-ferrous metals and alloys like copper, brass, bronze, and aluminums as well as their alloys. However, extrusion is also used to create some steel goods. Cast ingots or billets make up the stock, or the material to be extruded. Either hot or cold extrusion is possible. Extruded goods come in a wide range of cross-sections [5]–[7]. Here are a few benefits of the extrusion process:

1. The variety and complexity of items that can be created using the extrusion technique are very broad.
2. Die construction is rather easy.
3. The extrusion process requires just one pass to be finished. This is not the case with rolling. instead, a significant quantity is reduced during extrusion. The extrusion process is simple to automate.
4. The extrusion technique makes it simple to manufacture large diameter, hollow goods, thin-walled tubes, etc.
5. Extruded items are distinguished by their exceptional dimensional and geometrical correctness and good surface quality. Rolling is not able to match this.

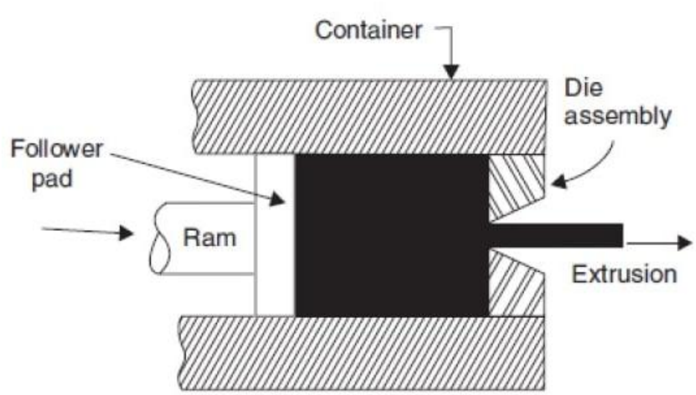

Figure 1: Represting the forward or direct extrusion for material strength [Learn Match].

Manufacturing Methods

The amount of pressure needed for extrusion depends on the material's strength and the extrusion temperature. If the substance is hot, it will diminish. Additionally, it will depend on the needed cross-sectional reduction and extrusion speed. The speed of extrusion has a limit. The metal may break during high-speed extrusion. Extrusion ratio is another name for the needed decrease in cross-sectional area. There is a cap to this as well. This ratio should not be greater than 40:1 for hot-extruded steel, but it may be as high as 400:1 for hot-extruded aluminums.

Extrusion Methods

The following extrusion processes can be categorized:

1. **Hot Extrusion**

i. Direct or forward extrusion.

ii. Indirect or backward extrusion.

2. **Cold Extrusion**

i. Extrusion of hookers.

ii. Hydrostatic extrusion.

iii. Impact extrusion.

iv. Forging using cold extrusion.

The material to be extruded in this process is in the form of a block. It is heated to the proper temperature before being moved into a chamber, as depicted in Figure 1, where a die with a hole shaped like the extruded product's cross-section is installed. A ram and a follower pad are used to provide pressure from behind to the material block. The heated material is forced to pass through the die-opening as a long strip with the requisite cross-section because the chamber is completely closed on all sides.The procedure appears straightforward, but appropriate lubrication is required to reduce friction between the material and the chamber walls. Finding a suitable lubricant is challenging when extruding steel goods due to the high temperature that the steel must be heated to. Utilising molten glass as a lubricant fix the issue. The lubricant of choice for lower temperatures is an oil and graphite blend.A tiny bit of metal that cannot be extruded is left in the chamber after the extrusion operation is complete. This item, known as butt-end scrap, is discarded.

A mandrel with a tube-bore diameter matching diameter is attached to the ram to create a tubular rod. When the material is extruded, this mandrel travels through the die in the middle. The die hole will decide the outside diameter of the manufactured tube, and the mandrel diameter will be the same as the tube's bore. Tubular extrusion will thereafter be the name of the extrusion procedure.Figure 2, shows the backward or indirect extrusionprocedure. The hot metal block is placed into the chamber as indicated. With the exception of the front, where a ram with the die presses on the material, it is enclosed on all sides by the container walls. The material must flow forward through the aperture in the die as the ram presses backward. The ram is hollow to allow the bar of extruded metal to flow through it without being obstructed.

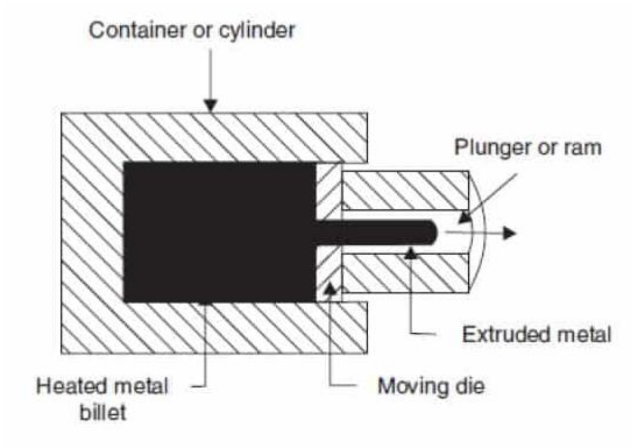

Figure 2: Represting the overview about indirect extrusion [Learn Match].

Processes for Cold Extrusion

The extrusion down method is another name for the hooker extrusion procedure. It is used to create small, seamless aluminium and copper tubes with thin walls. This process involves two steps. The blank is transformed into a cup-shaped piece in the initial step. The cup one is extended and its walls have thinned in the second stage. Can be used to better understand the procedure. Direct extrusion is the method used in this process. Hydrostatic extrusion is a type of direct extrusion. But a fluid medium is used to provide pressure to the metal blank from all sides. Glycerine, ethyl glycol, mineral oils, castor oil combined with alcohol, and other substances are often used fluids. The pressures employed range from 1000 to 3000 MPa.By using this technique, relatively fragile materials can also be successfully extruded.In this procedure a punch descends quickly and impacts the blank that is inserted into a die in the centre. The substance flows upward, deforming and filling the annular gap between the die and the punch. These collapsible tubes containing paste were created using this method before laminated plastic was used to make tubes for tooth paste, shaving cream, etc. Actually, this procedure is a backward extrusion procedure. this procedure is shown. While there are two distinctions between this and the impact extrusion process:

First, the punch lowers gradually. second, the extruded product has a shorter height and substantially thicker side walls than the thin-walled goods made using the impact extrusion method. This procedure is essentially a form of backward extrusion.

Motorised Extrusion Systems: For extrusion, horizontal and vertical hydraulic and mechanical presses are both used. They ought to be able to generate powerful forces, and their rams ought to have long strokes. Lubricants are used to lessen friction between metal and the walls of the extrusion chamber. The hot and cold die steels, which are high-quality alloy steels, are used to make the dies and punches. Extrusion rates for copper alloys are in the range of 4.5 m/sec and 0.5 m/sec for light alloys.

Extrusion Failures: Surface fractures can occasionally form on the surface of extruded metal or goods. The heat produced during the extrusion process is to blame for this. These fissures are particularly common in extrusions of aluminium, magnesium, and zinc alloys. Additionally, the extruded product may become internally cracked. These are also known as arrowhead fractures, centre bursts, and centre cracking. Rising die angles and material imperfections enhance the propensity for centre cracking.

Drawing on Wire: Drawing wires is an easy task. Steel or non-ferrous metal and alloy rods are drawn through conical dies with a hole in the centre during this procedure. The cone's included angle is kept within an 8–24° range. The material experiences plastic deformation as it is drawn through the cone, eventually shrinking in diameter. The length also increases correspondingly at the same time. Due to the constant rubbing of metal being dragged through it, dies have a tendency to wear out quickly. As a result, they are constructed from extremely hard materials such as alloy steel, tungsten carbide, or even diamond. The cross-sectional area is reduced by around 25–30% in a single pass.In order to accomplish the needed decrease in diameter, the wire must therefore travel through a succession of dies with progressively smaller diameters in a wire drawing factory.

However, the wire becomes strain toughened when it is forced through dies and goes through plastic deformation. It gets stronger while losing its ability to go through more plastic deformation. As a result, the wire must occasionally be heated and chilled along its entire run to counteract the effects of work-hardening. In process annealing is the name of this procedure. The goal is to restore the material's softness and ductility so that sketching may be done without difficulty. The metal rods that will be pulled into wires need to be spotless. They may be pickled in an acid bath if necessary, to dissolve the oxide layer that is on the surface. Then, the front end of the object is tapered so that it may fit through the die hole in the wire drawing machine. A series of power-driven spools or revolving drums are used to draw the wire.The friction between the wire rod and the die causes a lot of heat to be produced during the wire drawing process. Dry soap or a synthetic lubricant are used to lessen friction.

The dies and drums might still need to be water cooled even though friction has been reduced. Tungsten carbide is the main material for dies; however, diamond or ruby dies are used for drawing fine wire. The drawing machines can be set up in tandem so that the wire drawn by the prior die can be gathered in sufficient quantities in coil shape before being fed into the subsequent die for additional diameter reduction. The linear speed of wire drawing increases as the diameter decreases.The three main factors affecting the wire drawing process are friction, die angle, and reduction ratio. Defects in the drawn material will result from improper control of these parameters. Centre cracking as in extrusion and for the same reasons and the development of longitudinal scuffs or folds in the material are defects.Tube drawing is another application of the 'drawing' procedure. Drawing tubes does not imply making them from basic materials that are solid. It refers to enlarging a tube while decreasing its diameter. Various arrangements for drawing tubes.

Tube Making

Industries all throughout the world need tubes and pipes in vast quantities. There are essentially two sorts of tubes. Either they are seamless i.e., have no joints or they have joints along the entire length of the tube. By using techniques like casting, extrusion, or rolling, seamless tubes can be produced. Welding is used to create tubes with a junction. Electric resistance welding is typically used to create the weld joint, and the tubes used in this technique are known as ERW tubes. A tube or pipe's bore size in mm serves as a measure of its size.Due to the high demand for tubes, a unique rolling technique known as the Mannesmann rotary piercing process has been developed.

A heated circular billet is pressed longitudinally between two big tapered rolls in this operation, as shown in Figure 3 with its leading end having a short guide hole punched or drilled in the centre. The axes of the rolls are inclined at opposite angles of approximately 6° from the axis of the billet, and they rotate in the same direction. The rolls' slant causes the material to be dragged forward as the billet is grabbed by them and spun. The material deforms into an oval shape because to the narrow space between the rolls[8]–[10].

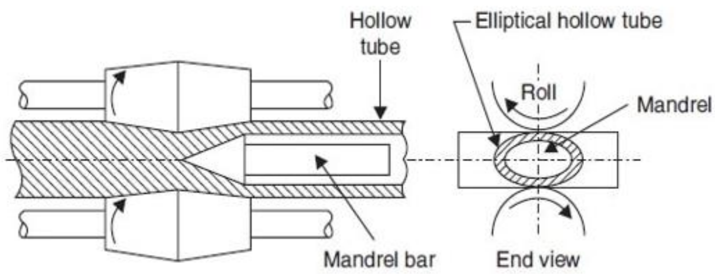

Figure 3: Represting the apparatus of tube making [Learn Making].

Secondary tensile stresses begin to act perpendicular to the direction of the compressive stresses as a result of compressive pressures. The billet's centre-punched or drilled guiding whole bursts open. A mandrel that is strategically placed aids in this activity.The tearing action spreads over the length of the billet as it advances and continues to rotate. The end result is a roughly shaped, seamless, elliptical-section tube. A plug rolling mill is used to roll out this crudely formed seamless tube. The final processes of reeling and sizing are then carried out on cooled tubes to enhance their size and quality.

Tube Drawing

Drawing Apparatus

There are many different designs of drawing equipment. These patterns can be divided into two categories bull block and draw bench. A single die is used on a draw bench, and either a chain drive or hydraulics are used to provide the pulling force. For drawing a single length of rod or tube more than 20mm in diameter, utilise a draw bench. Length is up to 30 metres. On a draw bench, drawing speeds of 5 m/min to 50 m/min are possible. There are draw benches available that can deliver up to 1 MN of pull force. Drawing rods or wires that are particularly lengthy in length are utilised with a bull block or revolving drum. For the following reasons, a significant amount of tubing is still cold drawn since the production of this kind of items is much outside the scope of hot rolling.

1. To create tubes with walls that are thinner than what can be hot rolled.
2. To manufacture tubes with smaller dpi.
3. To create tubes in particular sizes that are longer than they can be hot rolled.
4. To guarantee improved surface finishes.
5. To produce dimensions with tighter tolerances.
6. To boost specific mechanical qualities like tensile strength.

7. To create forms besides rounds.

8. To create tubes with varied wall thicknesses and diameters throughout.

9. To produce odd-sized tubing in tiny numbers that do not warrant a hot mill run.

10. The thinnest wall of commercial hot-rolled tube is 2.1 mm 0.083 inch, which is the feasible minimum tube diameter that can be produced by hot rolling.

Processes for Drawing Tubes

Tube drawing is the technique of drawing a hollow tube through a die while supporting the tube's inner diameter with a mandrel or stopper. The plug's purpose is to reduce the thickness of the wall and regulate the size of the hole. The mandrel, however, may not be used if it is not necessary to reduce the wall thickness or if the inside's dimensions and surface are unimportant. Tube sinking is the method of drawing a pipe without a mandrel. The maximum practicable sectional area reduction when drawing tubes over a stationary mandrel cannot be greater than 40% every pass due to the increased friction from the mandrel. A 45 percent area decrease is achievable by properly matching a mandrel to the die throat, and for the same reduction, the drawing loads are lower than for drawing with a fixed plug. The sketch with floating plug is the name of this design style. It should be noted that lubrication and tool design might be highly important in this manner.Drawing with a long mandrel minimises friction issues while drawing tubes. Along rigid rod or wire that runs the full length of the tube and is dragged through the die with the tube makes up the mandrel. The area reduction in this design may be 50%. However, the mandrel must be removed from the tube by rolling reeling after drawing, which results in a minor increase in tube diameter and a disruption of the dimensional tolerances.

A moving plug a hefty steel frame or bench with a die head for holding the die is the foundation of a cold-draw bench for tubes. An adjustable holder for the mandrel rod is situated at one end of the bench. A heavy, unending, square-linked chain is mounted on a shaft that is mounted at the other end of the chain. This chain runs from the sprocket wheel to the die head, where it travels around an idler and loops back around to the sprocket wheel, where it is stored in a trough on top of the bench. Through the use of adequate reduction gearing, a variable speed motor drives the sprocket wheel.Cold drawing is used to complete the production process of tubes if small diameter, thin wall, or smooth surface finish seamless tubing is needed. Pickling is used to remove the rotary forging scale before cold drawing. The tube is drawn through a drawing die using a draw bench. The deflated end of the pulled tube is fed through the die. Then, the other end is secured to a moving carriage. After that, the carriage is pulled away from the die either mechanically or hydraulically. In reality, numerous tubes might be drawn simultaneously to boost output. There are several different procedure alternatives, as seen in the image below.

Operation Production

After cooling, the hot-rolled tubes have a pointed end. This pointing entails reducing the outside diameter over a distance of approximately 150 mm 6 inches such that the decreased section may freely enter the hole in the draw die and the player’s jaws can grasp this end of the tube. The tip is made, if at all possible, slightly below the final die size if the tube is to receive more than one cold-draw pass.Most of the time, one cold-draw pass is enough to achieve the products' needed mechanical properties, near dimensions, and acceptable surface. To secure:

1. Thinner walls.
2. Superior surface finishes.
3. Smaller diameters.
4. Longer length, further passes can be required.

It is important to anneal them following each cold drawing operation in production that uses numerous passes. The annealed tubes must be pickled and greased prior to continued cold-drawing.After the last cold-draw pass, all tubes aside from mechanical tubes that haven't been annealed get a final anneals or heat treatment. In order to get the correct grain structure in the completed tube, many tubes have a specific normalising treatment before the last pass. This annealing is carried out in either continuous tunnel or car-bottom batch furnaces heated with gas. The tubes are moved through the continuous furnaces at a predetermined rate based on the tube section, annealing temperature, time at temperature, etc. and are supported by heat-resisting driven rolls. A customised charging crane serves the battery-like arrangement of car-bottom batch furnaces. The tubes that have been cold drawn and annealed are also put through finishing processes like straightening, cutting, inspecting, and testing.

Remaining Stress

Assume that the tube wall has undergone reasonably homogeneous deformation during tube sinking and tube drawing over a plug and mandrel, and that the longitudinal residual stresses are compressive on the tube's inner surface and tensile on its outer surface. While the stresses in the radial direction are insignificant, the residual stresses in the circumferential direction exhibit the same pattern. With increasing diameter reduction, the circumferential stresses on the outer surface of sunk tubes change at the same rate as the yield stress[9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

Important industrial procedures that provide distinct advantages in shaping and forming metal materials are extrusion, wire drawing, tube drawing, and tube fabrication.Extrusion is a flexible procedure that enables the precise creation of complex forms and profiles. High production rates, enhanced material characteristics, and the flexibility to work with a variety of materials, including metals and polymers, are just a few of the benefits it offers. Extrusion is used to make components like rods, tubes, and profiles in a variety of industries, including construction, automotive, aerospace, and consumer goods. Wire drawing is a technique used to lengthen wire while reducing its diameter. It has benefits like better mechanical qualities, the capacity to make wire with small tolerances, and exact control over wire diameter.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Kang, Y. Jang, Y. Choi, D. Lee, and S. Won, "Camber regulation in rough rolling process using wedge estimation of incoming bar," *ISIJ Int.*, 2015, doi: 10.2355/isijinternational.55.851.

[2] M. Okada, K. Tanaka, T. Wakuda, K. Ohata, and J. Sato, "A new symmetrical arrangement of tape-shaped multifilaments for bi-," *IEEE Trans. Appl. Supercond.*, 1999, doi: 10.1109/77.784831.

[3] I. Yu, S. Grindrod, and R. Chen, "Controllability over wall thickness of tubular structures

and encapsulation during co-axial extrusion of a thermal-crosslinking hydrogel," *J. Manuf. Sci. Eng. Trans. ASME*, 2020, doi: 10.1115/1.4047091.

[4] C. W. Wu and R. Q. Hsu, "Theoretical analysis of extrusion of rectangular, hexagonal and octagonal composite clad rods," *Int. J. Mech. Sci.*, 2000, doi: 10.1016/S0020-7403(99)00011-9.

[5] P. Taylor *et al.*, "Solid phase," *Int. J. Mech. Sci.*, 2012.

[6] I. L. Perlin, I. D. Nikitin, V. A. Fedorchenko, A. D. Nikulin, and N. G. Reshetnikov, "Some force and deformation characteristics in the metal forming of uranium," *Sov. J. At. Energy*, 1961, doi: 10.1007/BF01481003.

[7] F. Ding, A. Jeffrey Giacomin, and J. C. Slattery, "Angular wire coating by drawdown of an extruded melt," *Polym. Plast. Technol. Eng.*, 1999, doi: 10.1080/03602559909351620.

[8] S. Su, X. H. Liu, X. F. Liu, and J. X. Xie, "Fabrication processing of silver clad aluminum composite wire," *Zhongguo Youse Jinshu Xuebao/Chinese J. Nonferrous Met.*, 2007.

[9] E. Shaghouei, D. C. Webb, and K. Kormi, "Use of FEM as an effective teaching tool and as a flexible aid in the simulation of manufacturing processes and multiple rigid-body collisions," *J. Mater. Process. Tech.*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0924-0136(95)02031-4.

[10] S. Gupta, V. Petráňová, V. Hrbek, and J. Němeček, "Micromechanical characteristics of hardly deformable Mg alloys," in *Defect and Diffusion Forum*, 2016. doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/DDF.368.33.

[11] K. D. Nittel, "Schmierstoffe für die Kaltumformung," *Tribol. und Schmierungstechnik*, 2009.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

PRESS WORK AND DIE PUNCH ASSEMBLY

Dr. Nikhath Fathima*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nikhathfathima@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Press work, usually referred to as press forming or just pressing, is a manufacturing process that entails utilizing a press machine to shape and form metal sheets or blanks. In this chapter discussed about the press work and die punch assembly. The metal sheet or blank is forced to distort and take the shape of a die or mound by the press machine. One essential step in the press work process is the die punch assembly. It comprises of a punch, a shaped instrument that fits into the die, and a die, a tool or mound that is specifically created.

KEYWORDS: *Die Punch, Deep Drawing, Metal Sheets, Mechanical, Work.*

INTRODUCTION

It has already been mentioned that forging and extrusion are done using mechanical and hydraulic presses. For sheet metal fabrication, mechanical presses of the knuckle type are frequently employed. Typically, these presses have a vertical configuration. These presses use a large flywheel that is powered by an electric motor. When a ram is attached to the flywheel by a connecting rod and a crank mechanism, the ram moves up and down the guide ways built into the press frame. A treadle that is operated with the foot engages the clutch, which transmits motion from the flywheel to the ram. The setup is somewhat reminiscent to a reciprocating engine's mechanics. Such presses are excellent for producing quick, strong strokes[1]–[3].There are two variations of these presses:

1. Open frame type.
2. Closed frame type. Presses with open frames are less durable than those with closed frames, but they offer more access for loading material because they are open on both sides including the front.
3. They are also known as C-frame or gap presses due to their appearance. Presses with closed frames are used for heavier tasks. The force or tonnage that a press is able to exert serves as a measure of its capacity.

Tools

The tooling needed to operate the presses is a set of dies. A die set is basically made up of three components a punch a male tool, a die a female tool, and a stripping plate. In order to ensure exact alignment, the punch and die are attached or bolted to the ram and the machine bed, respectively.The punch enters the die centrally when the press's ram and punch move downward together.The punch slices the metal sheet as it descends. The punch's profile matches that of the hole it made. The punched-out piece of the sheet metal is discarded as scrap if the remaining portion is the useable component. In this instance, the action is referred to as punching. However, the process is known as blanking and the punched-out piece is referred to as blank if the useable section is the portion that was punched out. The size of the hole in the die determines the size of the blank.The purpose of the stripper plate is to keep the sheet kept down throughout the punch's subsequent upward movement. Without it, the punch and sheet could become entangled as they go up together [4].

A certain amount of clearance is allowed between the punch and the die for effective operation and spotless cut surfaces. It depends on the thickness of the sheet being sheared and ranges from 3 to 5% of thickness. Actually, after the punch's bottom surface makes contact with the sheet, it travels or penetrates into the sheet up to roughly 40% of its thickness, causing the sheet metal to experience increasing levels of compressive stress. The blank ultimately shears off through the remaining 60% of the sheet thickness because the resulting shear force at the blank's perimeter exceeds the material's maximum shear strength. If the edge of the blank is visually inspected, the depth of the penetration-zone and shear zone are clearly defined and are readily visible. The energy needed for the shearing operation can be found in the area under this curve shown shaded.Fine-grained alloy steel of the highest quality was used to create the die and punch. In order to achieve high hardness, wear resistance, and impact resistance, they are then heat treated. On occasion, the bottom surface of the punch is given a taper when a press capable of applying the full shear force is not available[5].

Shear is the term for this. Because the punch's entire periphery won't be bearing down on the sheet metal at once, the provision of shear lowers the maximum force necessary.A press machine is used in the manufacturing process known as press work, sometimes referred to as press forming or just pressing, to shape and form metal sheets or blanks. The press machine exerts pressure on the metal sheet or blank, forcing it to distort and adopt a die or mold's shape. A crucial part of the press work procedure is the die punch assembly. It is made up of a die, which is a tool or mound that has been specifically created, and a punch, which is a shaped instrument that fits into the die. The final product's intended shape and dimensions are produced by the die punch assembly.

The metal blank or sheet is positioned between the die and punch assembly during press action. The metal is then forced by the press machine to flow and take on the shape of the die. As a result, a formed part or component is produced with the desired shape, size, and features. To withstand the stresses required in pressing, the die punch assembly is normally manufactured from hardened tool steel. To achieve accurate alignment and metal shaping precision, it is precisely developed. The final product's shape and characteristics are determined by the impressions, recesses, and cavities in the die. The punch, on the other hand, exerts force on the metal and aids in moulding it to fit the contours of the die. The fabrication of components such as car body panels, appliance parts, metal enclosures, brackets, and numerous other metal-formed goods uses press work and die punch assembly extensively. High productivity, reproducibility, and the capacity to produce complicated forms with precise tolerances are just a few benefits of the process[6].

DISCUSSION

Other Activities Conducted Using Presses

Mechanical presses are used for a number of useful functions in addition to punching and blanking. Following is a list of a few of these:

Bending: Bending, deep drawing, coining, and embossing are only a few examples. These operations are simply explained.Bending is the process of straight-line deformation of a flat sheet to create the desired angle. By bending, a variety of sections, including angles, channels, etc., are created that can then be used to construct steel structures. With the aid of a V-shaped punch, a die, and press specifically made for the job, the bending operation is carried out. Press brakes are those presses whose stroke can be adjusted at the operator's discretion[2], [7], [8].In V-bending, a wedge-shaped die is squeezed into a metal sheet or flat strip by a V-shaped punch.The punch's depressing distance will determine the bent angle. It is possible to make bends that are 90 degrees or obtuse as well as acute.Only 90° bends are used for wiper bending. Here, the sheet is tightly clamped to the die, and the punch bends the sheet's extended end.

Step Back: Due to elasticity, the bend angle has a tendency to widen at the conclusion of the bending operation when the punch applying the bending force is retrieved. This is referred to as spring back. By slightly over bending in the deep drawing, the effect of spring back may be mitigated.During the deep drawing process, a flat metal plate or sheet is first formed into a cup shape by being punched in the middle by a circular punch that fits into a cup-shaped die. We frequently utilize deep saucepans also known as BHAGONAs in domestic kitchens, which are created by the procedure of deep drawing.The procedure is known as deep drawing if the depth of the cup is greater than half its diameter, and shallow drawing if the depth to diameter ratio is lower. Drawing is a procedure that creates parts with a variety of geometries and shapes. Figure 1 presents an illustration of the deep drawing procedure.

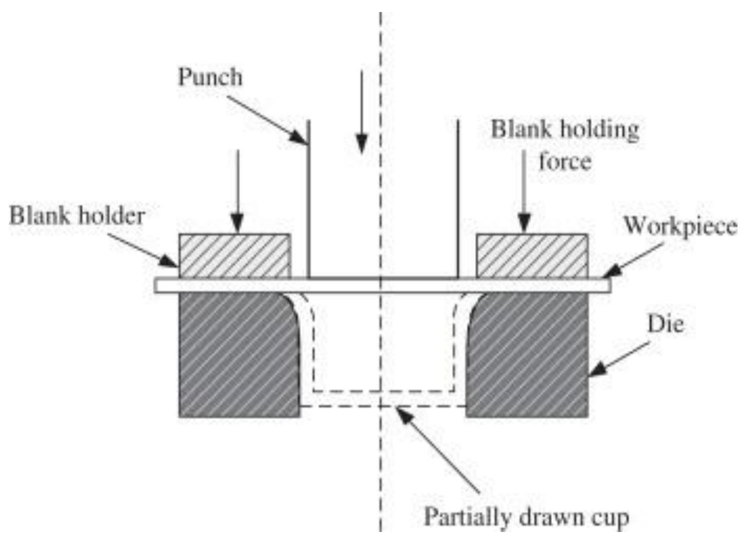

Figure 1: Represting the Deep Drawing process [Science Direct].

The sheet metal component experiences a complex pattern of stress during the drawing process.While the area of the blank lower down near the bottom is subject to both tension and bending, the area between the die wall and punch surface is just subject to tension. The section of the metal blank that forms the flange at the top of the cup is compressed along its circumference, buckling, and thickening as a result. In order to prevent the flange's surface from becoming uneven and buckled like an orange peel, a pressure pad must be used to hold it down.Deep drawing is a challenging process, thus the material utilized must be very malleable and ductile or it would crack when subjected to the produced stresses. A deep drawn component's wall thickness does not stay constant over time. Tensile tensions result in the vertical walls become thinner. However, the bottom corner of the cup is where it is thinnest all over. Necking describes this thinned-out layer at certain points. After deep drawing, the component might go through various finishing processes like ironing, which have the goal of producing walls with more consistent wall thickness.

Tampering and Embossing

Mechanical presses with a punch and die are used to perform the cold procedures of coining and embossing. In embossing, imprints are formed on sheet metal in a way that ensures the thickness of the sheet stays consistent throughout the process. It denotes that a matching depression exists on the opposite side of the sheet if one side is raised to produce a design. In essence, it is a pressing action that requires little force. The sheet is spread across the bottom die, and the punch's stroke is set such that, when it descends to its lowest point, it leaves a uniform clearance between the impressions cut in the punch and the die that is equal to the thickness of the sheet being embossed. The sheet is bent up or down while maintaining its thickness throughout to transfer the pattern to it. This method is commonly used to create decorative items with religious themes.

Coining

A metal blank that has been annealed to soften it is put between two dies that have an impression on them during the coining process. The blank is constrained along its perimeter in a way that prevents material from flowing laterally, or sideways, as the two dies close around the blank. Only the substance isFree to flow both upwards, filling the depressions in the higher die, and downwards, filling the depressions in the lower die. As a result of the coining operation, the design that was engraved on the top and bottom dies is raised in relief i.e., on the respective blank faces without increasing the size of the blank's circumference. In this way, coins that are used as currency on a daily basis are made. Here, the needed forces are substantially greater and are sufficient to generate plastic material flow. Figure 2, shows the coining and embossing procedures.

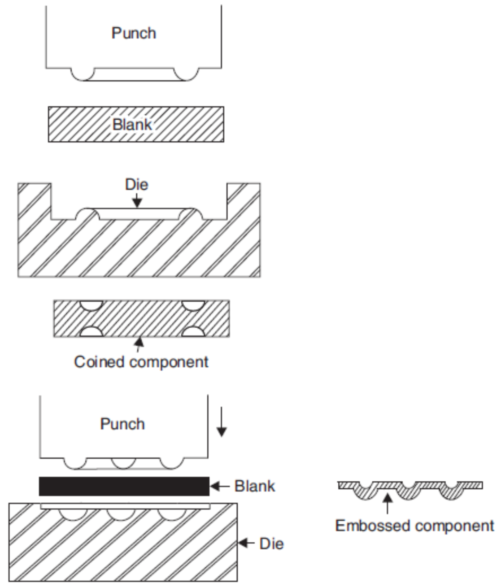

Figure 2: Represting the Coining and embossing operations [Metech Guru].

Gillette Shear

The raw material for all press work, as readers may have seen, is in the form of sheets or plates. Commercially, plates and sheets come in dimensions of 2500 1000 mm or 2500 1250 mm. Before any additional operations, such as bending, punching, etc., are carried out, they must be chopped into smaller rectangular or square pieces, according on the sizes necessary. Guillotine shears, which are also mechanical presses, are used to slice sheets into smaller, straighter pieces. Two straight blades made of die steel, each of an appropriate length, are included with guillotine shears. The edges of the blades are completed by grinding after hardening to produce a smooth and sharp edge. In a guillotine shear, one blade is fastened to the ram, which is much longer, and the other is fixed to the edge of the machine bed in the way depicted.One end of the sheet is left sticking out on the machine bed. It is secured by a clamp. The blades shear the sheet along the length of the blade as the ram descends. On 250 tons presses, steel plates up to 10 mm thick can be sheared in thismanner. A guillotine shear is a need in any sheet metal shop.

Sheet Metal Cutting

Cutting procedures involve exerting sufficient power to cause the material to fail in order to separate a piece of sheet metal. Shearing operations are sometimes used to describe the most frequent cutting techniques because they involve applying a shearing force. The material will fail and separate at the cut spot when a sufficient shearing force is applied and the shear stress in the material exceeds the ultimate shear strength. Two tools, one above and one below the sheet, are used to apply the shearing force. The tool above the sheet strikes the sheet metal that is resting above the lower tool with a swift downward impact, whether these tools are a punch and die or upper and lower blades. The material is easier to fracture since there is a slight space between the upper and lower tools' edges.

This clearance's dimensions, which range from 2-10% of the material thickness depending on the shearing method, material, and sheet thickness, are normal. Shearing has impacts on the material that are obvious on the sheared material's edge and alter as the cut deepens. The space between the instruments allows the sheet to plastically bend and rollover the edge when the punch or blade strikes it. A vertical burnished zone of material is produced by the shearing as the tool continues to pierce the sheet. Finally, the material cracks at an angle with a little burr forming at the edge because the shear stress is too high. The height of each of these cuts is influenced by a number of variables, such as the tools' sharpness and the space between them.

Eject Stripper Plate

Wherever they may be employed, stripper plate systems are very effective and typically more efficient than pins since they support the most area during ejection Figure 3.Tubular components and boxes that are circular, square, or rectangular are frequently used. Additionally, stripper plate devices are frequently employed in conjunction with other ejection techniques.

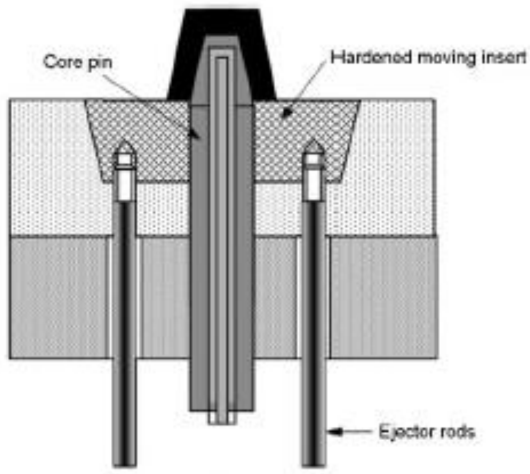

Figure 3: Represting the Shipper plate with moving hardened insert [Word Press].

Ejecting the Valve: The top surfaces of thin-walled boxes can benefit greatly from the huge area of support that this ejector can provide. If not supported in this manner, such components, especially those made of brittle materials, may be vulnerable to breaking. Vacuums can be released from enclosed components like boxes using valve ejection. Below are some instances of how valve ejectors have been used. Frequently using pressurized air[9]–[11].Ascertain that the system has been depressurized and isolated. This entails closing any upstream valves, releasing pressure, and, if required, emptying the fluid. Safety measures, such as wearing proper personal protective equipment (PPE) and following to lockout/tagout protocols, should be taken.Depending on the kind of valve and how it was installed, you may need to detach the valve from the pipes or fittings around it. It may be necessary to loosen and remove bolts, nuts, or other fasteners that hold the valve in place. If the valve is automated or operated remotely, it may also be necessary to disconnect any electrical or pneumatic connections (Figure 4).

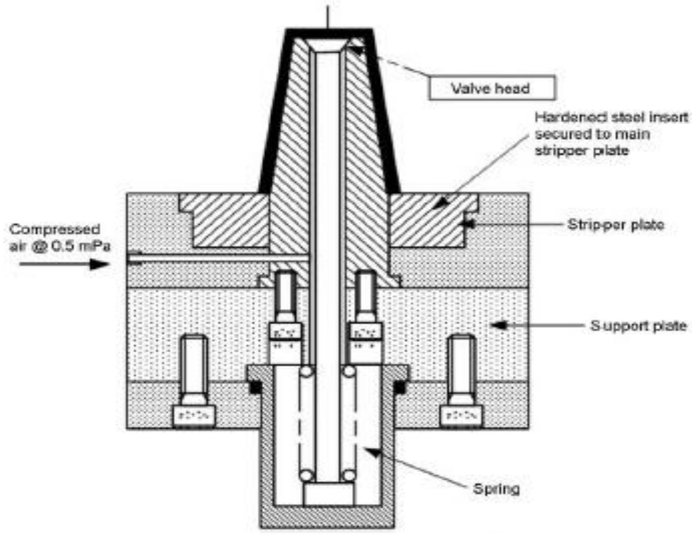

Figure 4: Represting the air-assisted valve Ejection [Research Gate.Net].

CONCLUSION

A press machine and a die punch assembly are used in the metal forming process known as press work to shape and mound metal sheets or blanks into specific components. The die punch assembly, which consists of a die and punch, is essential for producing the end product's desired shape and features. This method has several uses in sectors where precision and economical metal shaping is necessary.A punch press is a machine that alters the size or form of a piece of material, generally sheet metal, by applying pressure to a die that holds the workpiece. The shape formed on the workpiece is determined by the shape and manufacture of the die.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Lenok, V. Obdul, and O. Vinovets, "Research of technology of manufacturing of steeply curved bends," *Innov. Mater. Technol. Metall. Mech. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.15588/1607-6885-2020-2-7.

[2] P. F. Bariani, G. Berti, L. D'Angelo, and J. J. Yang, "Integrated approach in design tooling, setting up and timing of forging transfer-machines," *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 1998.

[3] J. C. Choi, B. M. Kim, H. Y. Cho, C. Kim, and J. H. Kim, "An integrated CAD system for the blanking of irregular-shaped sheet metal products," *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 1998, doi: 10.1016/s0924-0136(98)00046-6.

[4] M. Joun, B. Jun, and H. Jin, "Criterion on enclosed die forging with a double-action link-type hydraulic die set," *Int. J. Manuf. Technol. Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.1504/IJMTM.2017.10007087.

[5] T. Burd *et al.*, "'zeppelin': An SoC for multichip architectures," *IEEE J. Solid-State Circuits*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/JSSC.2018.2873584.

[6] K. Wang, F. Dailami, and J. Matthews, "Towards collaborative robotic polishing of mould and die sets," in *Procedia Manufacturing*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.promfg.2020.01.137.

[7] R. Narayanasamy and N. S. Kumar, “Some aspects of cold upset forming of sintered aluminium preforms using graphite lubricant,” *Mater. Sci. Technol.*, 2003, doi: 10.1179/026708303225008031.

[8] T. S. G. Souza, M. M. De Souza, and J. Savoy, “Virtual development of a light weight assembled gear for automotive transmissions,” in *SAE Technical Papers*, 2012. doi: 10.4271/2012-36-0190.

[9] X. P. Hu and G. Y. Wang, “Stamping die design of a kind of textile machine needle,” in *Applied Mechanics and Materials*, 2014. doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/AMM.446-447.650.

[10] L. F. Pease, “Ferrous Powder Metallurgy Materials,” in *Properties and Selection: Irons, Steels, and High-Performance Alloys*, 2018. doi: 10.31399/asm.hb.v01.a0001044.

[11] S. Y. Hwang, J. H. Lee, and C. Ryu, “Mechanical bending process and application for a large curved shell plate by division multi point forming,” in *SNAME Maritime Convention 2010, SMC 2010*, 2010. doi: 10.5957/SMC-2010-P28.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

APPLICATION AND ADVANTAGES OF CASTING PROCESS

Dr. Ranganatha Sudhakar*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ranganatha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Casting is the method of creating a machine part by melting a metal or alloy above its melting point and pouring the liquid metal or alloy into a cavity that is roughly the same size and form as the machine part. In this sense, indirect moulding is beneficial. In indirect moulding, craftsmen typically create molds out of materials like clay, stone, wood, or other types of plastic. In this chapter discussed about the application and advantages of casting process. The liquid metal assumes the shape and size of the cavity and mimics the desired finished product after cooling and solidifying. The workshop's foundry division is where castings are created.

KEYWORDS: *Alloy, Casting, Metal, Product, Wax.*

INTRODUCTION

Metal casting has been used to create tools, swords, and sacred artefacts throughout history. Southern Asia China, India, Pakistan, etc. can be credited with the origins and development of metal casting. Statue and relic castings played a significant role in the customs and religions of Southern Asia. Lead-laced copper alloy was widely used to make these products. Since the invention of metallurgy, the bulk of castings have been made using straightforward one- to two-piece molds made of clay or stone. However, numerous ancient cultures have artefacts that show lost wax castings [1][2].

Young Mohenjo-Daro Dancer

The lost wax technique was invented in prehistoric Mesopotamia. A clay tablet inscribed in cuneiform in the historic city of Sparta, Babylon, has the earliest known documentation of lost-wax casting and specifies how much wax is required to cast a key. Open stone molds were used to create the earliest castings that are recorded in the world's archaeological history. Direct and indirect lost wax procedures are the two different categories of lost wax techniques. By hand or with the aid of other instruments, the wax material is molded directly into the wax mold used for the casting, whereas the wax mold is molded indirectly through the mold. The quality of castings cannot be assured using the direct moulding method without highly skilled artisans. However, the drawback of manual direct moulding is that it cannot be mass produced due to its insufficient efficiency[3].

The discovery by early civilizations that lead improved the fluidity of molten copper allowed for the casting of more complicated patterns. For instance, the lost wax method was probably used to cast the dancing girl from Mohenjo-Daro, which is made of copper alloy. The Chalcolithic era, which began around 4000 BC, is when lost wax casting first appeared. An amulet from the 6,000-year-old Indus Valley culture is one of the earliest studied instances of this method. One of

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

the first civilizations to create coins in large quantities using casting techniques is India. Coins were fashioned of silver around the middle of the first millennium BC 1000 BC–1 BC, but as the millennium went on, the coins switched to a cast copper alloy. New technology was created to generate the new copper coins in large quantities. A multi-piece stackable coin template mound was unveiled. To allow molten metal to cover the gaps and solidify in the open areas, several molds were stacked on top of one another inside a clay cylinder. One hundred coins might be made at once using this procedure [4].

The lost wax process was utilized relatively early in the metallurgical traditions of the Middle East and West Africa, while China adopted it much later. In comparison to the Indus valley civilization, lost wax methods are thought to have been utilized very little in Western Europe. During the Shane dynasty 1600–1040 BC, no shards of lost wax were discovered in the Shane capital of Anyang, but 100,000 bits of piece-mold were. As a result, it was determined that lost wax rituals were not practiced in the capital throughout this era. But the finding of a mask constructed with investment moulding and dating to around 1300 BC suggested that other parts of China may have been impacted by the lost wax method. Although historians disagree on where the cannon first appeared, the majority of the available data points to Turkey and Central Asia in the 18th and 19th centuries. A clay core, a template that has clay molded around it and then broken out, and an assembly in a casting pit that entails binding the casting with iron bands make up the slightly more complicated cannon casting method [5].

Types

List of manufacturing procedures, with emphasis on casting metal Holocaust Memorial at Judenplatz, by Rachel White read Nameless Library. Inverted books on library shelves cast in concrete.

Metal working Casting: Metal is heated to a liquid state and then poured into a mold in the metalworking process. Although the mold is a hollow chamber with the intended shape, it also has runners and risers that allow metal to fill it. The metal is then cooled in the mold until it hardens. The casting is then removed from the mold after it has solidified. Following processes eliminate extra casting-related material such the runners and risers.Plaster and other chemically curing materials, such as concrete and plastic resin, can be cast using single-use waste molds, as mentioned above, multiple-use 'piece' molds, or molds made of small stiff pieces or flexible material, like latex rubber which is in turn supported by an outside mold. Plaster and concrete have flat, opaque material surfaces when they are cast[6].

Topical medications are frequently used topically. Painting and etching, for instance, can be employed to create the look of stone or metal. Alternately, the substance is changed during the first casting process and may contain colored sand to mimic the appearance of stone. It is feasible to make sculptures, fountains, or benches for outdoor use by casting concrete rather than plaster. With the addition of powdered stone for coloring and frequently various colors blended together, chemically-set plastic resins such as epoxy or polyester, which are thermosetting polymers can simulate high-quality marble. The latter is frequently used to create washstands, washstand tops, and shower stalls. Skilled color manipulation creates imitation staining patterns that are frequently seen in natural marble or travertine [7].

Fettling: The seams and flaws in the molds, as well as the access ports utilized for pouring material into the molds, are frequently the cause of abnormalities in raw castings. In UK English, fettling refers to the process of cutting, grinding, shaving, or sanding away these undesirable portions. Historically, fettlers performed this strenuous job manually and frequently in settings that were hazardous to their health. In modern times, robotic technologies have been created to conduct some of the more repetitive elements of the fettling process. Fettling can dramatically increase the cost of the finished product; thus, mold designers work to reduce it through the mold's design, the casting material, and occasionally by adding decorative aspects [8].

DISCUSSION

A liquid substance is often poured into a mold that has a hollow chamber in the desired shape during the casting process, and the material is then allowed to solidify. A casting, which is the term for the solidified component, is ejected or broken out of the mold to complete the procedure. Typically, casting materials consist of metals or a variety of materials with long curing times. examples include epoxy, concrete, plaster, and clay. Casting is most frequently used to create intricate shapes that would be challenging or expensive to create using alternative techniques. Instead of constructing heavy equipment by combining numerous small pieces, large pieces of heavy equipment, such as machine tool beds and ship propellers, can be conveniently cast in the needed size. A 7,000-year-old technique is casting. A 3200 BC copper frog casting is the earliest piece still in existence.

Process Simulation for Casting

When simulating the casting process, casting mechanical characteristics, thermal stresses, and distortion are quantitatively predicted while taking into account mold filling, solidification, and cooling. A cast component's quality is precisely described in simulation before filming ever begins. The required component qualities can be taken into consideration when designing the casting rigging. The perfect structure of the entire casting system offers advantages beyond just reducing the amount of pre-production sampling because it also results in energy, material, and tooling cost savings. The user can use the software to design components, decide on melting practices and casting methods, create patterns and molds, heat treat them, and finish them. This reduces expenses all the way through the casting manufacturing process[9].

The development of casting process simulation in universities, mostly in Europe and the United States, began in the early 1970s and is recognized as the most significant advancement in casting technology in the previous 50 years. Since the late 1980s, foundries have had access to commercial software such Auto CAST and MAGMA that allows them to learn more about what takes place inside the mold or die during the casting process.Casting is the method of creating a machine part by melting a metal or alloy above its melting point and pouring the liquid metal or alloy into a cavity that is roughly the same size and form as the machine part. The liquid metal assumes the shape and size of the cavity and mimics the desired finished product after cooling and solidifying. The foundry is the area of the workshop where castings are created.The steps involved in creating a casting are as follows:

1. Creating a pattern.

2. Using the pattern to create a mold.

3. Melting metal or alloy in a furnace.

4. Pouring molten metal into the cavity of the mold.

5. Breaking the mold to remove the casting.
6. Cleaning the casting and removing risers, runners, etc.
7. Inspecting the casting.

Numerous metals and alloys, both ferrous and non-ferrous, are used to create castings. Components made of grey cast iron are quite prevalent.Components subject to higher stresses are made of steel castings since they are stronger. On ships and in the sea environment, where ferrous objects will be heavily corroded, bronze and brass castings are employed. Castings made of aluminums and aluminum-magnesium are utilized in cars. Cutlery is created using stainless steel castings.Casting is a cost-effective method for creating components with the desired shape in small or big quantities. Castings are, however, weaker than wrought components made using techniques like forging, etc. Castings do, however, given the opportunity to have slightly better qualities in a specific area of the casting by methods like the use of chill, etc. During casting, relatively little metal is lost[10].

Patterns

Patterns are exact duplicates of the necessary casting. It resembles the finished product in terms of size and shape, but not quite. Typically, the mold is created in wet sand with the addition of a binder to keep the sand particles together. The design is then removed from the sand mold while taking care to avoid damaging or breaking the impression or cavity that was created in the mold. Finally, molten metal is poured into this chamber, where it is left to cool to ambient temperature and solidify.

Patents for Patterns

It is evident that the pattern should be designed somewhat larger than the size of the finished casting because the majority of metals shrink in volume when solidifying from a liquid state and again when cooling. The pattern's variation in size is referred to as shrinking allowance. This tolerance is 1% for cast iron and roughly 1.6% for aluminums.Castings made in the foundry shop are frequently machined thereafter. Accurate sizing and a superior surface quality on the component are the goals of machining. If so, a coating of material 1.5 to 2.5 mm thick must be given all around the casting. Making the pattern appropriately larger than the casting does this. The term machining allowance refers to this pattern size increase.The draught allowance is yet another significant concession that is included on patterns. It makes it easier to remove the design from the mold. It is offered on surfaces that are vertical.

The aim is to provide vertical surfaces a 2-3-degree incline so that when the pattern is lifted, the upper surface will be wider and withdrawing the pattern with the draught provided won't harm the sand mold. The draught is set up on inner vertical surfaces so that the top surface is narrower and the bottom half of the pattern is wider.In addition to the aforementioned tolerances, extra concessions may also be applied to account for castings' innate bending or distortion. While making a pattern, sharp edges and bends are also radiuses. In most cases, patterns are constructed of high-quality wood. Wood is simple to work with, develops an excellent smooth surface, and maintains its size when properly seasoned. It is also plentiful and reasonably priced. Metal patterns could be used, though, if a lot of castings are needed. They are often created from alloys of aluminums and magnesium.

Table of Pattern Types

A single-piece or solid pattern such patterns are created in a single piece and are only appropriate for relatively straightforward castings. There is no space for risers, runners, etc. Moulding can be carried out in a moulding box or on the foundry floor known as pit moulding. Given that the pattern's topmost portion is its widest, removing it from the mold is not difficult. For instance, the one-piece pattern will work well if a cylindrical pin with a round head is to be cast.Because it would be impossible to remove the pattern from the mound, it is not practicable to have a single piece pattern for parts of complex shapes. For instance, if the pin had a circular head added to the bottom, it would be necessary to use the split pattern.Piece No. 1 will be used in one moulding box to create half of the imprint in the mound, and Piece No. 2 will be used in another moulding box to create the other half of the impression. The two moulding boxes will be assembled and clamped together after the pattern halves have been removed from their respective moulding boxes, completing the imprint and making it ready for metal pouring.Locating dowels are included with the two pattern halves so that they may be positioned exactly on top of one another without any misalignment.

Additionally, each part has two tapped holes on its smooth mating surface. To remove the pattern halves out of the sand without harming the mold impression, these tapped holes are employed as a grip.The parting line is the line that splits the pattern in half, and it typically traces the casting's widest cross-section. The location of the dividing line requires tremendous skill and knowledge.The pattern may need to be divided into three or perhaps more sections for some of the more complex castings.The casting may occasionally include minute protrusions or overhanging areas. The design is difficult to remove from the molds because of these protrusions. As a result, these projections are produced as separate parts. They are only tangentially joined to the main portion of the design, and the mold is created as usual.The stray parts fall off and stay in the mold once the main pattern is removed from it. The loose pieces are pulled out after the main body of the design has been removed by first sliding them laterally and then pulling them through the opening left by the main pattern. The process.A metal plate known as a match plate is often composed of aluminums.

On this match plate, the split pattern's two parts are mounted, one on each side. Care is required to ensure that there is no mismatch when fixing them to the match plate. These templates are used in conjunction with moulding equipment that is mechanically operated. One moulding box also referred to as the drag is used to create the bottom half of the mold imprint using the bottom side of the match plate pattern. In another moulding box, the mold imprint is created using the upper side of the match plate pattern. The bottom moulding box, known as the drag, and the top one, known as the cope, are then stacked on top of one another.Sometimes a second piece is added to the pattern for the casting so that when the impression is created in the moulding box, the cavity also has a shallow channel for the object to be cast in it. The gate is a tube that will be utilized to feed molten metal into the main cavity. These patterns are referred to as gated patterns since they have gating built in. It does away with the requirement of creating a gate individually.Other sorts of patterns include segmental patterns, sweep patterns, and skeleton patterns, among others. In these patterns, the entire pattern is not created. instead, an improvised pattern is used to finish the mold. To lower the cost of pattern creation, this is done. If only one or two molds need to be manufactured, this process is used.

Forming Sand and Its Characteristics

Sand is used to create molds in foundries. Although high quality silica sand is also extracted, natural riverbed and bank sand provides an abundant source. Chemically speaking, sand is silicon dioxide in granular form, or SiO2. In addition to silica grains, typical river sand also contains a small amount of clay, moisture, non-metallic contaminants, and trace amounts of magnesium and calcium salts. After receiving the proper treatment, this sand is utilized to create molds. The following characteristics should characterize good, properly produced moulding sand:

1. Refractoriness, or the ability to withstand high temperatures, is the first need.
2. Permeability, or the capacity to let air, gases, and water vapor move through it.
3. Green sand strength, or the need for a mold to be strong enough to withstand breaking if it is constructed of moist sand.
4. Good flow ability, which means that it should be able to fill all nooks and crannies when it is packed around a pattern in a moulding box. Otherwise, the pattern's impression in the mold won't be sharp and clear.
5. Good collapsibility, or the ability to collapse quickly after the casting has cooled and been removed from the mold. It is particularly crucial for creating cores.
6. Cohesiveness, or the sand grains' capacity for adhering to one another. The molds won't be strong if they lack coherence.
7. Sand's ability to adhere to other bodies, or its adhesiveness. The entire mold will fall through the box if the moulding sand does not adhere to the box's walls.

The size, shape, binding substance, and moisture content of the sand are all factors that affect properties like permeability, cohesiveness, and green strength. A natural binder is clay. In rare cases, chemical binders like bentonite are added if the natural sand's clay concentration is insufficient.Foundry men have developed standard techniques to ascertain the characteristics of sand. Fresh moulding sand made in the foundry typically contains the following ingredients:

i. Approximately 75% silica.
ii. Clay 10–15%.
iii. 2% to 5% bentonite.
iv. Coal ash 5 to 10%.
v. 6-8% moisture.

Oil serves as the primary binding component in core sand. Melted metal surrounds a core, which causes the oil to vaporize. As a result, sand is more easily collapsible and may be easily removed from the casting's holes.

Molds Technique

Making molds requires a high level of expertise. We'll walk you through the process of creating a mold for a split pattern step by step.

Step 1: Lay the bottom half of the divided pattern, parting surface facing down, on a flat moulding board. On the design and the moulding board, scatter some parting sand. Silica sand that is free of clay or other binders is known as parting sand. Place a moulding box on top of the pattern to enclose it.

Step 2: Cover the entire design with facing sand, spreading it out to a depth of 20 to 25 mm. freshly produced moulding sand is facing sand. Backing sand should be used to fill in the empty space in the moulding box. Backing sand is made by reconditioning the always-available foundry sand that has been used earlier and is located on the foundry floor. Utilizing backing sand lessens the need for facing sand, which is fairly expensive.

Step 3: After that, a unique tool is used to ram the sand in the moulding box. Ramming is the process of gently striking the sand to force it to settle. The moulding box should have the sand packed firmly but not too firmly. If after ramming, the level of sand in the box decreases, more sand should be added and slammed. The sand on top of the mold box should then be levelled with a trowel. Next, construct venting holes in the sand using a venting tool a long, thick needle. Take care not to make the holes too deep so as to touch the design. The term drag refers to the moulding box that will create the lower box.

Step 4: After levelling the foundry floor, gently flip the moulding box over and place it on some loose sand. Put the top half of the split pattern in the proper relative location on the bottom half's flat surface. Drag another empty moulding box over the top of the first one, then temporarily attach them together. On the exposed portion of the top half of the pattern and the surrounding sand, scatter some parting sand. Submerge the pattern in facing sand that is 20–25 mm deep. Put two taper pins in the appropriate locations for the runner and riser. Sand should be packed into the box to the top with a ramming tool, levelled, and holes drilled for venting made. Make space on the foundry floor next to the drag box by removing the taper pins and keeping the cope, as the top box is known. Lift the cope, release the clamps, and set it down on its back. Now, one in each box, the split pattern's flat separating surfaces are visible.

Step 5: Find the tapped holes on the flat surface and screw a lifting rod in these holes to lift the patterns off the cope and the drag. This gives the designs a handle that makes it simple to lift them vertically. However, before raising them, these handles are gently rapped to somewhat loosen the patterns. As a result, sand mound damage is minimized.

Step 6: The mound cavities may be repaired if any corners or other areas have been damaged after removing the wooden pattern halves. It's a delicate process here. Additionally, any sand that has entered the mound cavity is carefully removed or blasted away by an airstream.

Step 7: If any cores were used to create holes in the casting, now is the time to insert them into the cavity of the mound. Naturally, the cores are appropriately supported by core prints or other tools like chaplets, etc. When the liquid metal is pumped in, cores that are not given sufficient support may be knocked out of place.

Step 8: The mound surfaces in both boxes are dusted with graphite powder before the mound boxes are sealed. A gate is cut below the runner's position in the cope box in the drag box. The molten metal that was poured into the runner will pass through the gate and into the cavity of the mound.

Application

For the production of components and goods, the casting technique is widely employed in many different industries. The casting process has the following typical applications:

1. Casting is a widely utilized manufacturing process in the automobile industry for the production of engine blocks, cylinder heads, pistons, gearbox cases and other crucial parts. The procedure enables the manufacturing of parts with the intricate forms, exact measurements, and high strength required for automotive applications.
2. Casting is a key component in the production of parts for the aircraft industry, which includes turbine blades, engine casings, structural pieces, and landing gear components. The procedure permits the creation of intricately shaped, lightweight, high-strength components that match the demanding standards of the aerospace industry.
3. Casting is a method used in the construction industry to create parts including structural beams, columns, and architectural elements. For building applications, castings offer the essential strength, toughness, and visual appeal.
4. The casting technique is utilized in the energy sector to produce parts for gas turbine blades, gas turbine casings and gas turbine impellers as well as parts for nuclear and hydroelectric power plants. High heat, pressure, and corrosive conditions must be tolerated by castings used in the energy industry.
5. Casting is used in the production of a variety of equipment and parts for the medical sector, including implants, surgical tools, and dental prosthesis. The method enables the creation of complex geometries and precise dimensions needed for biocompatible materials used in medical applications.
6. The creation of machinery and other items utilized in the manufacturing process involves casting. Casting is frequently used to make components including machine bases, frames, gears, and tools. For reliable and effective machinery operation, castings offer the necessary strength, rigidity, and dimensional correctness.
7. Casting is employed in the production of consumer goods like jeweler, sculptures, home decor, and kitchenware. Aesthetically pleasant complicated motifs and forms can be produced using this method.
8. The production of components including propellers, ship fittings, and marine engine parts in the marine industry uses casting. Marine castings must have great strength, corrosion resistance, and dimensional correctness to withstand the harsh marine environments.
9. The casting technique is used in the oil and gas sector to create parts like valves, pumps, and pipeline fittings. High temperatures, pressures, and corrosive conditions must be tolerated by castings in this business.
10. The production of components including bogie frames, brake systems, and couplings in the railway business uses casting. For railway applications, castings offer the necessary durability and strength.

Advantages

The casting process has a number of benefits that make it a popular production technique across numerous industries. Here are some of the casting process's main benefits:

1. Casting is a very flexible process that may be utilized to create precise details and complex designs. It permits the production of parts in a variety of sizes, weights, and geometries. Casting is ideal for a wide variety of applications across sectors thanks to its adaptability.
2. An extensive range of materials are available for casting, including metals, alloys, and even certain non-metallic materials. As a result, materials with the appropriate characteristics for the component, such as strength, hardness, heat resistance, or corrosion resistance, can be chosen by manufacturers. Casting is appropriate for a variety of applications due to the flexibility in material selection.
3. Casting is a potentially economical manufacturing technique, particularly for making large and complex components. High material utilization is made possible by the technique, reducing waste. Additionally, because the component can be cast to nearly perfect shape, it eliminates or lowers the need for extra machining procedures, saving both time and money.
4. The casting process allows for the creation of components with complex shapes and features, which would be challenging or expensive to accomplish using other techniques. It gives designers more latitude to build inventive and useful parts by enabling the incorporation of complex geometries, undercuts, and internal cavities.
5. High strength and longevity are two outstanding mechanical qualities that cast components can display. The method makes it possible to create solid structures with consistent grain structures, which improve strength and resistance to impact and fatigue. Additionally, casting makes it possible to utilize alloys with certain qualities, which improves the performance of the components even more.
6. Casting can be a very effective production technique, particularly for high-volume production. Once the casting process is established, it may quickly create a huge number of components. A further benefit of casting is the ability to produce intricate assemblies as a single integrated item, requiring fewer assembly steps and streamlining the manufacturing process.
7. High repeatability and uniformity are made possible by the casting process, which allows for the fabrication of identical components. Consistent quality and dimensional correctness are guaranteed from one casting to the next through the use of standardized molds and controlled parameters. This is crucial for businesses where accuracy and uniformity are essential.

CONCLUSION

The casting process is a flexible and popular production technique with several uses in numerous sectors. It has a number of benefits that make it a desirable option for the manufacture of goods and components. Complex shapes, exact measurements, and strong components can all be produced using the casting method. It provides design flexibility, making it possible to incorporate features and create complex geometries that would be challenging or expensive to accomplish with traditional production processes. Casting has a wide range of uses in the manufacturing, automotive, aerospace, construction, and energy industries. It is utilized in anything from engine parts to decorative items to industrial machinery and industrial machinery parts. The technique is appropriate for a wide variety of applications due to its adaptability and benefits.

REFERENCES:

[1] V. Ingle and M. Sorte, "Defects, Root Causes in Casting Process and Their Remedies: Review," *Int. J. Eng. Res. Appl.*, 2017, doi: 10.9790/9622-0703034754.

[2] M. Thirugnanam, "Modern High Pressure Die-casting Processes for Aluminium Castings," *Indian Foundary Congr.*, 2013.

[3] M. Shayan, B. Eghbali, and B. Niroumand, "Synthesis of AA2024-(SiO2np+TiO2np) hybrid nanocomposite via stir casting process," *Mater. Sci. Eng. A*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.msea.2019.04.089.

[4] P. Zhao, Z. li Liu, G. quan Wang, and P. Liu, "Casting process design and practice for coolant pump impeller in AP1000 nuclear power station," *China Foundry*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s41230-020-9164-9.

[5] M. Vynnycky, "Applied mathematical modelling of continuous casting processes: A review," *Metals*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/met8110928.

[6] O. García-Montalvo *et al.*, "Discrete-event modeling for the design of a sand recovery flexible pilot plant in the casting process," *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00170-019-03957-y.

[7] J. Y. Yoon, J. H. Kim, Y. Y. Hwang, and D. K. Shin, "Lightweight concrete produced using a two-stage casting process," *Materials (Basel).*, 2015, doi: 10.3390/ma8041384.

[8] Y. Feng, M. Wu, X. Chen, L. Chen, and S. Du, "A fuzzy PID controller with nonlinear compensation term for mold level of continuous casting process," *Inf. Sci. (Ny).*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ins.2020.06.024.

[9] A. M. Horr, "Computational Evolving Technique for Casting Process of Alloys," *Math. Probl. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1155/2019/6164092.

[10] G. Mahesh, K. Murugu Mohan Kumar, S. Bharathi Raja, N. Baskar, and M. Ganesan, "Experimental investigation and optimization of hardness in sand casting process by using the design of experiments approach," *Appl. Math. Inf. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.18576/amis/110334.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

LATHE MACHINE AND ITS VERSATILE APPLICATION

Mr. Naveen Kumar*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-naveenkumarj@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Woodturning, metalworking, metal spinning, thermal spraying, reclamation, and glass-working all employ lathes. The Potter's wheel is the most well-known device for using a lathe to form ceramics. Alathe is a piece of equipment that uses tools to apply rotational operations to a workpiece in order to produce an object that is symmetrical about the rotational axis. In this chapter discussed about the lathe machine and its application and uses and also discussed about its advantages and disadvantages. These operations include cutting, sanding, knurling, drilling, deformation, facing, and turning.

KEYWORDS: *Axis Rotation, Cross Slide, Cutting Speed, Dead Center, Lathe Machine.*

INTRODUCTION

In machining, a machine tool like a lathe or shaper is used, together with a cutting tool made of a material that is considerably harder than the material of the component that needs to be machined. The relative movement between the cutting tool and the workpiece removes material from the part. A sharp cutting edge is applied to the cutting tool, which is then compelled to pierce the work piece's surface at a shallow depth. The work piece's thickness is decreased as a result of a thin strip of material being sheared off by the tool as they move relative to one another. Before the entire surface of the work piece can be covered and reduced in depth, this process must be performed multiple times. The term chip refers to the thin strip of material that is sheared from the work piece. It is important to realize that shearing motion, not cutting, produces chips. For milling, a sizable quantity of power is needed. This power and the necessary motion of the work piece with respect to the tool are provided by the machine tool.In some instances of machining, the work piece is given motion while the tool is left fixed[1][2].

In other instances, the cutting tool is moved by the machine tool while the work piece is immobile. Other times, the tool and the work item are both provided motion.Cutting tools are made of materials that can be appropriately heated to make them harder. Lots of heat is produced during machining, and the tool's cutting edge can reach temperatures of 650–700°C. Even at such high temperatures, the tool must retain its toughness. 'Red hardness' is the name given to the ability to maintain hardness under extreme heat. High carbon steel is given the red-hardness feature by the inclusion of tungsten and molybdenum. These days, cutting tools are typically made of tungsten carbide or high-speed steel. For specific tasks, tools constructed of ceramic materials such as Al_2O_3, Sic, and polycrystalline diamonds are also employed.Cutting rate the idea of cutting speed must be understood by the readers. Cutting speed is the rate at which cutting occurs linearly[3].

The cutting speed is determined by how quickly the workpiece approaches the tool's cutting edge when it is stationary. The ideal cutting speed is determined by the material of the tool, the material being cut, and whether or not a cutting fluid is being utilized. Cutting fluid is used to lubricate the tool face and dissipate heat from the cutting area to lessen friction between the chip and tool surface. Cutting fluid is used to improve cutting efficiency. Similar to this, cutting at the suggested cutting speed enhances tool performance and longevity.35 meters per minute is the suggested cutting speed when using high speed tools to machine cast iron and mild steel. However, cutting speeds of 65 to 70 meters per minute may be employed if tungsten carbide tools are used. Cutting speeds that are substantially greater are acceptable for non-ferrous materials.A center lathe is sometimes known as an engine lathe or just a lathe. It is among the most popular and traditional machine tools. Additionally, it is among the most functional and frequently used machines. Its primary duty is the creation of cylindrical profiles. It is expressed in meters per second.Cast iron machine bed, typically. All other components of the lathe are held or supported by it. The carriage glides along the length of the lathe on guide rails that are cut into the flat top of the machine bed[4].

This component, which is attached at the far left of the bed, houses shafts and gears that are submerged in lubricant. An electric motor within drives the driving shaft. The driven shaft extends from the headstock in the shape of a hollow spindle and can be driven at different speeds by switching gears. On this spindle, a chuckeither a three- or four-jaw chuckis screwed. The jaws of the chuck can hold the work item. The chuck and the work piece it are holding rotate around the spindle's longitudinal axis as the spindle itself spins.At the right end of the bed, a tailstock is available. It can move closer to the headstock if needed by sliding along the guide ways that are supplied on the bed. Then, it can be secured or clamped in that position on the bed.The headstock spindle and the tailstock both have spindles in the upper portion of the tailstock, and both are positioned at the same height above the bed. By turning a hand wheel, this spindle can be moved forward or backward. 'Dead' or 'live' centers are present in the front part of the tailstock spindle[5].

A long work piece is supported at the tailstock end when it is held in the chuck at the headstock end and the tailstock spindle is advanced. Of course, the work piece must have a small conical hole in the middle, into which the tailstock center can be put to offer support. A center is referred to as a living center if it rotates with the work piece while being supported in its own bearings.However, if the tailstock center is motionless and the work piece is the only thing rotating, the center is said to be dead center and the conical tip of the center needs to be greased to lessen friction between it and the work piece. From the tailstock end to the head stock end of the machine bed, the carriage can slide. The hand traversing wheel must be manually turned in order to move. By securing into the feed rod or feed shaft, it can also be automatically given this traversing motion at various rates. An independent cross slide that may move across and perpendicular to the bed is carried by the carriage.

Additionally, the cross slide can be moved automatically or manually using a smaller hand wheel. Another small slide known as the compound rest or tool post slide, which may spin in a horizontal plane, is mounted upon the cross slide. At a 0° rotation, it is normally parallel to the ground. A protractor can be used to read off the rotational angle. To prepare the tool for angular cuts during taper turning, utilize this compound rest. Only by hand is it possible to shift the complex rest. The compound rest's tool post, which is positioned on top, holds the cutting tool in place.An apron thin steel plate fitted onto the carriage's front face conceals the gears, clutches, and other mechanism needed to move the carriage and cross slide, among other things. Two lengthy shafts, one screwed and the other plain, running from the headstock to the tailstock end, are partially covered in the front. The screwed shaft is known as the lead screw shaft/rod.

Tools Used for Cutting on the Lathe

The work piece is held and secured in a chuck in a center lathe. If a component is made from a circular bar, the bar is fed through the headstock's hollow spindle, pushed out to the necessary length, and then clamped in the jaws of the chuck with its free end pointing in the direction of the tailstock end. The tool is typically moved from right to left. Right-handed working is the term for this. Moving tools from left to right while working, or left-hand working, is sometimes necessary. The tools used for right-hand lathe operations and left-hand operating are very dissimilar. They are actually mirror images of one another.

DISCUSSION

The lathe is a traditional device. Around 1300 BC, the earliest trace of a lathe was discovered in Ancient Egypt. Furthermore, there is flimsy proof of its existence at a Mycenaean Greek site that dates back to the 13th or 14th century BC. Two flat wooden plates from modern-day Turkey and pieces of a wooden bowl from an Etruscan tomb in Northern Italy provide convincing evidence of twisted artefacts from the sixth century BC. The ancient Chinese sharpened tools and weapons on an industrial scale using rotary lathes during the Warring States era in China, which began around 400 BC. The first documented depiction of a lathe dates to ancient Egypt in the third century BC.

In Tenanting, State of Mexico, artisan Gregorio Vera is turning a chair leg. The Industrial Revolution was extremely dependent on the lathe. It is referred to as the mother of machine tools since it was the initial tool that sparked the development of subsequent tools. Jacques de Vaucanson created the first completely documented, all-metal slide rest lathe somewhere around 1751. In the Encyclopedia, it was covered. The first lathe with a mechanical carriage carrying a cutting tool and a series of gears also known as a compound rest or sliding restwas likely created by Leonardo da Vinci in 1718, according to Russian engineer Andrey Naruto. Jan Verbruggen's exact camera obscure drawing of a horizontal boring machine from the Woolwich Royal Brass Foundry, made in 1778 drawing 47 of a collection of 50 drawings.

The horizontal boring machine that Jan Verbruggen placed in the Royal Arsenal in Woolwich in 1772 was a significant early lathe in the UK. It was horse-powered and made it possible to create cannon that were much more powerful and accurate, which were successfully used in the American Revolutionary War in the late 18th century. The fact that the workpiece, rather than the tool, was spinning on this machine made it a lathe in the strictest sense of the word. Since 1783, Henry Maudslay has worked in the Royal Arsenal, where he was exposed to this machine at the Verbruggen workshop and eventually devised various improvements to the lathe. Decades before Maudslay completed his version, Vaucanson's lathe was described in great detail in a book. Given that Maud lay's initial iterations of the slide rest contained numerous flaws that were not present in the Vaucanson lathe, it is possible that he was unaware of Vaucanson's contributions [6]–[8].

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

Line shafting was used during the Industrial Revolution to transfer mechanized power from steam or water wheels to the lathe, enabling quicker and simpler operations. Metalworking lathes have developed into larger, more robust, and heavier machines. Line shafting was replaced by individual electric motors at each lathe between the late 19th and the middle of the 20th centuries. Numerical control, which was first used to control lathes and other machine tools in the 1950s, was later combined with servomechanisms to create computerized numerical control CNC. Today's manufacturing industry coexist with manually controlled and CNC lathes.A lathe is a piece of equipment that uses tools to apply rotational operations to a workpiece in order to produce an object that is symmetrical about the rotational axis. These operations include cutting, sanding, knurling, drilling, deformation, facing, and turning. Woodturning, metalworking, metal spinning, thermal spraying, reclamation, and glass working all involve the usage of lathes. Pottery can be shaped on lathes, with the Potter's wheel being the most popular design.

Most solids of rotation, plane surfaces, and screw threads or helices can also be produced on the majority of adequately equipped metalworking lathes. Stunningly sophisticated three-dimensional solids can be created on ornamental lathes. One or two centers, at least one of which may often be shifted horizontally to suit various workpiece lengths, are typically used to hold the workpiece in place. Other work-holding techniques include clamping the work to a faceplate with clamps or a dog clutch, or to the axis of rotation using a chuck or collet. Screws, candlesticks, gun barrels, cue sticks, table legs, bowls, baseball bats, pens, musical instruments particularly woodwind instruments, and crankshafts are a few examples of items that can be made on a lathe.

Design of Lathe Machine

Legs that rest on the floor and raise the lathe bed to a working height are optionally or frequently present on lathes as shown in Figure 1. A tiny lathe may not need a stand and can sit on a workbench or table. Although CNC lathes frequently include an inclined or vertical beam for a bed to ensure that sward, or chips, fall free of the bed, practically all lathes have a bed, which is almost invariably a horizontal beam. Large bowl woodturning lathes frequently lack a bed or tail stock in favor of just a free-standing headstock and a cantilevered tool rest.A headstock is located at one end of the bed, which is almost always on the left when the operator faces the lathe. High-precision spinning bearings are included in the headstock. A spindle, or horizontal axle with an axis parallel to the bed, is rotating within the bearings. Often hollow, spindles have an internal Morse taper on the spindle nose i.e., facing to the right / towards the bed that allows work-holding accessories to be fastened to the spindle.

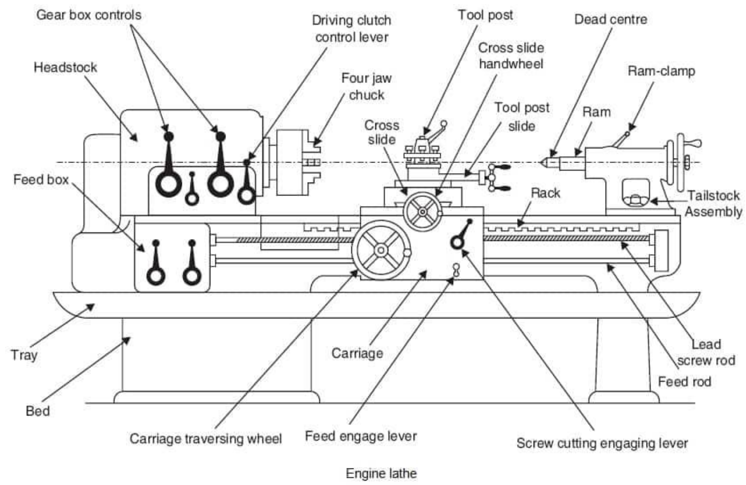

Figure 1: Represting the Lathe Machine instrument [Learn Match].

Spindles may also include work-holding arrangements on the left i.e., facing away from the main bed end of the spindle with different tooling arrangements for certain tasks, or they may have a hand-wheel or other supplementary mechanism on their outboard end. Spindles give the workpiece motion since they are propelled. The spindle is operated either by belt or gear drive from a power source such an electric motor or overhead line shafts, or by foot power from a treadle and flywheel. The power source in the majority of contemporary lathes is an integrated electric motor, which is frequently located in the headstock, to the left of the headstock, or beneath the headstock, hidden in the stand. The headstock frequently includes components that translate the motor speed into different spindle speeds in addition to the spindle and its bearings. This is accomplished through a variety of speed-changing mechanisms, including cone pulleys, step pulleys, cone pulleys with back gear which is effectively a low range and has a net effect comparable to a truck's two-speed rear, and a full gear train like that of a manual-shift car gearbox. Some motors lack cone pulleys or gears because they use electronic rheostat-style speed controllers [9]–[11].

The tailstock, also known as the loose head, serves as a counterweight to the headstock since it can be moved to any comfortable location on the bed by sliding it there. The barrel in the tail-stock can move in and out parallel to the bed's axis and in line with the headstock spindle but does not rotate. The barrel is hollow and typically has a taper to make it easier to handle different kinds of tooling. It is most frequently used to hold drill bits for drilling axial holes in the work piece or to retain a hardened steel center, which is used to support long thin shafts while turning. Many further uses are feasible. Metalworking lathes have a carriage, which consists of a saddle and an apron, on top of which is a cross-slide, a flat piece that may be turned at an angle to the bed and sits crosswise on the bed. A slide known as a compound rest typically sits on top of the cross slide and offers two extra axes of motion rotational and linear. A tool post supporting a cutting tool that removes material from the workpiece is perched on that. The cross-slide is moved along the bed by a lead screw, which may or may not be present. Cross-slides are not used on metal spinning or woodturning lathes.Instead, banjos, which are flat components that lie crosswise on the bed, are used. A banjo's position can be changed manually.Gearing is not necessary. A tool-post with a horizontal tool-rest at the top rises vertically from the banjo. Hand tools are leaned against the tool rest and pushed into the workpiece when turning wood. In metal spinning, the additional pin rises vertically from the tool rest and acts as a pivot point for levering tools into the workpiece.

Assertories

The use of an accessory is required to mount a workpiece to the spindle unless the workpiece has a taper machined onto it that perfectly matches the internal taper in the spindle or has threads that completely match the external threads on the spindle two criteria that rarely exist. To a faceplate, a sizable, flat disc that mounts to the spindle, a workpiece may be fastened with bolts or screws. Faceplate dogs can also be employed as an alternative to fasten the work to the faceplate. A workpiece may be clamped in a three- or four-jaw chuck, mounted on a mandrel, or be a circular piece of material. A four-jaw independent movable jaws chuck is typically used for workpiece with uneven shapes. These holding fixtures screw into the headstock spindle of the lathe.

Cylindrical workpiece is often held in a collet that is placed into the spindle and fastened by a drawbar or a collet closing cap on the spindle for precision work and some classes of repetitive work. It is also possible to mount square or hexagonal workpiece using suitable collets. For the majority of repetition work, the dead length variety is preferred because it ensures that the position of the workpiece does not move as the collet is tightened. Such collets are typically of the draw-in variety for precision tool making work, where the workpiece moves slightly back into the headstock as the collet is tightened. A spur drive at the headstock can be used to squeeze a soft workpiece like wood between centers by biting into it and applying torque to it.

Dead Center

As the work rotates with the center, a soft dead center is employed in the headstock spindle. The center can be tried in place before usage because it is soft. 60° is the included angle. Traditionally, the workpiece is supported in the tailstock using a hard-dead center and an appropriate lubricant. A running center is widely used in place of the dead center in modern manufacturing because it rotates freely with the workpiece, typically on ball bearings, which reduces frictional heat, which is crucial at high speeds. When clear facing a lengthy piece of material, both ends must be supported. This can be done by using a stationary or moving steady. If a steady is not available, a dead stationary half center may be used to support the end face being worked on. The pointed end of a half center has a smooth surface machined across a large portion that is half its diameter.

To guarantee concentricity, a little portion of the dead center's tip is preserved. At this point of contact, lubrication is required, and tail stock pressure must be decreased. Turning between two centers can also be accomplished by using a lathe carrier or lathe dog. An alternative to a running center used in woodturning is a cup center, which is a metal cone encircled by an annular ring of metal that lessens the likelihood of the workpiece splitting. An index plate is a spindle-mounted circular metal plate having evenly spaced holes all around it. The spindle may be rotated to a precise angle and then locked in place, making it easier to perform repeated auxiliary operations on the workpiece. A lathe may execute a wider variety of tasks thanks to additional accessories such taper turning attachments, knurling tools, vertical slides, fixed and travelling steadies, etc.

Ways to Use

A workpiece is said to be between centers when it is fastened between the headstock and the tailstock. A workpiece is more stable when it is supported at both ends because more force may be applied to it using tools at a right angle to the axis of rotation without worrying that it would come free. The term face work refers to work that is solely fastened to the spindle at the headstock end. When a workpiece is supported in this way, it is possible to apply less force to it using tools at a right angle to the axis of rotation in order to prevent the workpiece from ripping free. Thus, the majority of work must be done gently and axially, in the direction of the headstock or at right angles. It is known as eccentric turning or multi-axis turning when a workpiece is mounted with one axis of rotation, worked on, then remounted with a different axis of rotation. As a result, while some of the work piece’s cross sections are rotationally symmetric, the workpiece as a whole is not. Camshafts and several kinds of chair legs are made using this method.

Advantages and Disadvantages of Lathe Machine

The following are some benefits of using a lathe machine:

1. **High Productivity:** The industries that use lathe machines, especially the CNC lathe machines, may be confident that they generate high quality goods with top-notch accuracy. The productivity will consequently rise.
2. **High Speed:** The machining in the lathe may make more items in a shorter amount of time, especially when using CNC lathe and automatic lathe.
3. **Time and Money:**Time and money are saved by using a lathe machine because of the benefits listed above. Additionally, it saves money because fewer turners and operators are required, which lowers the cost of labor and machining.

Drawbacks of Utilizing a Lathe Machine

1. **Highly skilled Operators:**Turners are necessary because they must properly regulate the machine and ensure that it is provided constant supervision, even if only a few turners are needed to operate the lathe machine. The turners' and operators' skills have a significant impact on how precisely the work is done.
2. **Cost and Weight of the Machine:** A lathe machine has a significant initial cost. Although it depends on the application and volume of production, the majority of lathe machines used by large corporations cost up to $50,000. It occupies a lot of room because it is a large equipment, and occasionally it needs additional fittings and attachments, which increases its size and cost. For modest output, it is also not advisable to utilize a CNC lathe machine.
3. **Constant Maintenance:**A lathe machine requires regular, thorough maintenance on all of its vital components. If not, the machine as a whole or certain component could be harmed.
4. **Limited Shapes and Structures:**Lathe machines are best suited for cylindrical shapes, but their shape and structural capabilities are constrained. Additionally, often only one tool can be utilized at a time.

CONCLUSION

In the world of manufacturing and machining, the lathe machine is a useful and crucial equipment. It has a number of benefits that make it popular across many sectors. Using the lathe machine, a variety of materials, including metals, polymers, and wood, can be precisely shaped, turned, and cut. Its high precision and dimensional control make it possible to produce components with precise tolerances and desired surface finishes. The adaptability of the lathe machine is one of its main benefits. It is capable of a wide range of tasks, including turning, facing, boring, drilling, threading, and tapering.The amount of work that a lathe can hold determines its typical size. Large pieces of work are typically held at both ends by a center in the tailstock and a chuck or other drive in the headstock. The longest piece the lathe will turn is when the base of the tailstock is aligned with the end of the bed, which is achieved by turning between centers, which enables the work to be as close to the headstock as possible to maximize size. The longest length of work that the lathe can ostensibly support is determined by the distance between centers. If the tailstock extends past the end of the bed, it is feasible to fit slightly longer goods, although this is a bad idea.

REFERENCES:

[1] Z. N. Qureshi, Y. Mushtaq Raina, and A. Mohd, Syed Rufaie, "Strength Characteristics Analysis of Concrete Reinforced With Lathe Machine Scrap," *Int. J. Eng. Res. Gen. Sci.*, 2016.

[2] H. Patel and I. A. Chauhan, "A Study on Types of Lathe Machine and Operations: Review," *Int. J. Adv. Res. Innov.*, 2020, doi: 10.51976/ijari.842014.

[3] A. Garg, V. Vijayaraghavan, K. Tai, P. M. Singru, V. Jain, and N. Krishnakumar, "Model development based on evolutionary framework for condition monitoring of a lathe machine," *Meas. J. Int. Meas. Confed.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.measurement.2015.04.025.

[4] P. S. Koradiya, A. H. Kania, H. S. Vankhede, and P. A. Patel, "Conversion of a Conventional Bench Lathe to CNC Machine," *Int. J. Eng. Tech. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.31873/ijetr.8.12.94.

[5] C. F. Tan, S. S. S. Ranjit, and V. K. Kher, "An expert carbide cutting tools selection system for CNC Lathe machine," *Int. Rev. Mech. Eng.*, 2012.

[6] Z. T. Abdullah, E. A. Abdulrazaq, and S. S. Ghazi, "Sustainability Modeling Approach on Remanufacturing Conventional Lathe into CNC Machine Tool," *Curr. J. Appl. Sci. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.9734/cjast/2020/v39i2330853.

[7] M. Quanjin, M. R. M. Rejab, N. M. Kumar, and M. N. M. Merzuki, "Robotic Filament Winding Technique (RFWT) in Industrial Application: A Review of State of the Art and Future Perspectives," *Int. Res. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2008.

[8] C. H. Jo, B. H. Kim, and C. N. Chu, "Micro electrochemical machining for complex internal micro features," *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.cirp.2009.03.072.

[9] M. Quanjin, M. R. M. Rejab, M. S. Idris, N. M. Kumar, and M. N. M. Merzuki, "Robotic filament winding technique (RFWT) in industrial application: A review of state of the art and future perspectives," *Int. Res. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018.

[10] C. Prilyanto, Y. D. Pratiwi, and A. D. Setyoko, "Analisis Komparasi Bantalan Luncur Material Kuningan, Bronze, dan Besi Tuang Ditinjau dari Uji Kekasaran Permukaan dan Uji Keausan Abrasi," *J. Engine Energi, Manufaktur, dan Mater.*, 2020.

[11] A. R. Chowdhury, "Design Analysis of Spring and Cam Follower Mechanism," *Int. Res. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2020.

WORKING PRINCIPLES: SHAPERS AND PLANERS

Dr. Dileep Ramakrishna*

*Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-dileep.r@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Shapers and planers are both machine tools that create a flat surface. They are able to machine flat surfaces that are horizontal, vertical, or inclined. In this chapter discussed about the shapers and planers and its working principles. A shaping machine is a kind of machine tool that removes material from a workpiece by using a reciprocating motion. A shaping machine's mechanism is an inversion of the single slider-crank chain. A slider-crank mechanism with a fixed link and a sliding block makes up this system.They use single-point cutting tools, which are essentially the same as single-point cutting tools used on lathes. In each of these machine tools, the cutting tool is subjected to interrupted cuts.It cuts in one direction while being idle in the opposite direction.

KEYWORDS: *Cutting, Machine, Stroke, Shaper, Tool, Work.*

INTRODUCTION

Between 1791 and 1793, Samuel Bentham invented the shaper. Nevertheless, James Nesmith is credited by Roe 1916 as creating the shaper in 1836. Shapers were widely used in industrial manufacturing from the middle of the 19th century through the middle of the 20th century. Shapers have largely been replaced in modern industrial practice by other machine tools, particularly those of the CNC variety, such as milling machines, grinding machines, and broaching machines. However, a shaper's core function is still sound, their tooling is simple and inexpensive to replicate, and they are built simply and robustly, making repair and maintenance straightforward to accomplish. As a result, they continue to be used often in many machine shops, from jobbing shops or repair shops to tool and die shops, when just one or a small number of pieces need to be produced and alternative methods are expensive or need a lot of equipment. Many hobbyist machinists find them to have a strong nostalgic appeal as well, and many are content to buy a secondhand shaper or, in some cases, even create a brand-new one from scratch[1]–[3].

Shapers

A shaper is a kind of machine tool used in machining that carves a linear tool path by using linear relative motion between the workpiece and a single-point cutting tool. Its cut is comparable to a lathe's, with the exception that it is archetypically linear rather than helical. A wood shaper, also known as a shaper in North America and a spindle molder in the UK, is a functionally distinct woodworking instrument that typically has a powered revolving cutting head and manually fed workpiece. Similar to a metalworking planer, a metalworking shaper rides a ram that moves in relation to a stationary workpiece rather than having the workpiece move beneath the cutter. Although hydraulically actuated shapers are increasingly used, the ram is normally actuated by a mechanical crank inside the column. Helicoidally tool pathways can be produced by adding axes of motion to a shaper, as is done in helical planing.The tool holder, which is mounted to the ram, is rigidly holding a single-point cutting tool in place. The work item is clamped directly to the table or held firmly in a vice. The tables outside end may be supported. The cutting tool is moved over the work piece as the ram reciprocates while being held in the tool holder. In a typical shaper, material is chopped during the ram's forward stroke while the return stroke is left unoccupied. The quick return mechanism controls the return.

DISCUSSION

Machine tools that create a flat surface include shapers and planers. They are able to machine a flat surface that is either vertical, horizontal, or inclined. They make use of single-point cutting tools, which are essentially the same as those used on lathes. Both of these machines have cutting tools that are subjected to interrupted cuts.They cut in one direction while remaining idle in the opposite direction.A shaper's main components are depicted in Figure 1, which also explains how shaping machines or shapers function[4]–[6].A shaper is a kind of machine tool used in machining that follows a linear tool path by moving the workpiece and a single-point cutting tool in a straight line. Its cut is comparable to a lathe's, with the exception that it is archetypically linear rather than helical. A wood shaper, also known as a shaper in North America and a spindle molder in the UK, is a functionally distinct woodworking instrument that typically has a powered revolving cutting head and manually fed workpiece.

Similar to a metalworking planer, a metalworking shaper rides a ram that moves in relation to a stationary workpiece rather than having the workpiece move beneath the cutter. Although hydraulically actuated shapers are increasingly used, the ram is normally actuated by a mechanical crank inside the column. Helicoidally tool pathways can be produced by adding axes of motion to a shaper, as is done in helical planning.A cast iron machine bed that is hollow and rests on the ground makes up a shaper. The machine drive mechanism is placed inside the hollow part. This device, known as the slotted lever quick return mechanism, propels a horizontal ram through guide channels that are set up on the upper surface of the machine frame. A tool post is installed in the ram's front face. A pretty unique kind of tool post, this one. It has a slide that is controlled by a hand wheel, and the whole tool post can be elevated or lowered. The tool slide can also be rotated in a vertical plane, and the degree of that rotation the amount of swiveling can be read off of a scale.

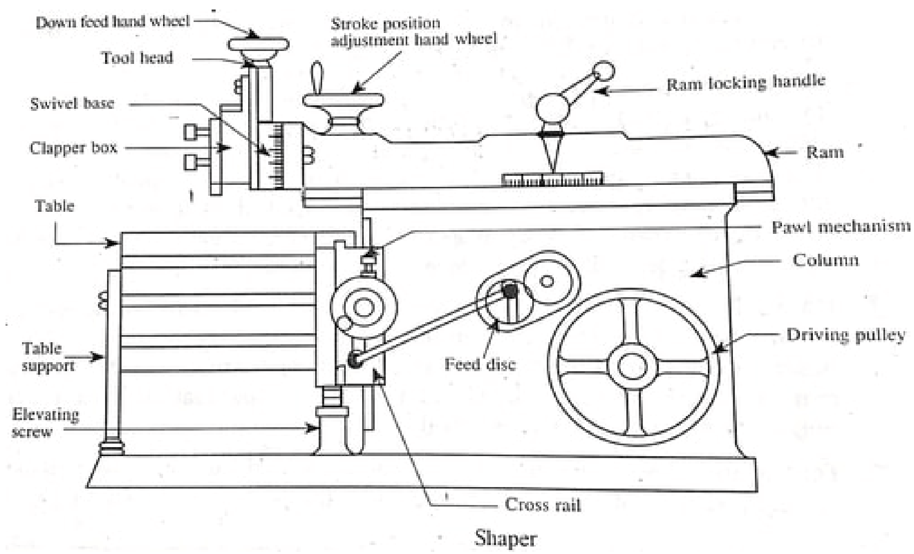

Figure 1: Represting the overview about Shaper Machine [Mechanical Magraj].

A table is installed in the base's front section. To change its height, the table can be lifted or lowered. Additionally, it has a horizontal left and right movement. On the top of the table is a vice for holding the workpiece. The tool only cuts during the ram's forward stroke, which is useful work. During the ram's return stroke, it is not cutting, or otherwise operating. A specific device known as the clapper box is provided in the tool post so that the tool won't rub and ruin the strip of metal cut in the forward stroke while returning. During the return stroke, it raises the tool's tip.When an inclined surface needs to be machined, the tool is inclined.

Working Principles

A cast iron machine bed that is hollow and rests on the ground makes up a shaper. The machine drive mechanism is placed inside the hollow part. This device, known as the slotted lever quick return mechanism, propels a horizontal ram through guide channels that are set up on the upper surface of the machine frame. A tool post is installed in the ram's front face. A pretty unique kind of tool post, this one. It has a slide that is controlled by a hand wheel, and the whole tool post can be elevated or lowered. The tool slide can also be rotated in a vertical plane, and the degree of that rotation the amount of swiveling can be read off of a scale. When an inclined surface needs to be machined, the tool is inclined.

A table is installed in the base's front section. To change its height, the table can be lifted or lowered. Additionally, it has a horizontal left and right movement. On the top of the table is a vice for holding the workpiece. The tool only cuts during the ram's forward stroke, which is useful work. During the ram's return stroke, it is not cutting, or otherwise operating. A specific device known as the clapper box is provided in the tool post so that the tool won't rub and ruin the strip of metal cut in the forward stroke while returning. During the return stroke, it raises the tool's tip[7]–[9].

Process of Machine

The tool holder, which is attached to the ram, firmly holds a single-point cutting tool. In a vice or directly clamped on the table, the work piece is held firmly. The outer end of the table might be supported. The cutting tool is held in the tool holder and travels over the work piece when the ram reciprocates. In a typical shaper, material is chopped while the ram is moving forward, with the return stroke being idle. A quick return mechanism controls how the return is made. By moving the workpiece, which is fed by a pawl and ratchet mechanism, the depth of the cut is increased.

Types of Shapers

Shapers can be broadly divided into the following categories: standard, draw-cut, horizontal, universal, vertical, geared, crank, hydraulic, contour, and travelling head. The horizontal configuration is the most prevalent. To facilitate the machining of curved surfaces, vertical shapers are typically equipped with a rotary table similar to helical planning. Although technically a distinction can be drawn if one defines a true vertical shaper as a machine whose slide can be moved from the vertical, the vertical shaper and the slitter slot machine are fundamentally the same thing. A slitter is positioned vertically.

Operation Technique

In front of the machine, a rigid table in the shape of a box supports the workpiece. The table's height may be changed to accommodate this workpiece, and it has lateral movement underneath the ram-mounted reciprocating tool. Although table motion can be manually adjusted, an automatic feed system working on the feeds crew is more common. Over the job, the ram moves back and forth. A vertical tool slide that may be moved to either side of the vertical plane along the stroke axis is located at the front end of the ram. The clapper box and tool post are held by this tool-slide, from which the tool can be positioned to cut a smooth, straight surface on the top of the workpiece. To deepen a cut, you can feed the tool down using the tool-slide. The operator can cut both internal and external gear teeth thanks to this flexibility and the use of specialized cutters and tool holders.The geometry of the linkage, which is adjustable for stroke, causes the ram to travel more quickly on the return non-cutting stroke than on the forward, cutting stroke. A rapid return mechanism controls this return stroke.

Uses of Shapers

The most typical usage is to make straight, flat surfaces, but a variety of tasks can be accomplished with creativity and a few extras. Other instances of its use include:

1. Without the use of a special broaching apparatus, keyways in the boss of a pulley or gear can be machined.
2. D-shaped slides
3. Internal gear teeth and splines.
4. Cutting gear teeth, splines, and keyways in blind holes
5. Cam drums with the kind of tool paths needed for 4- or 5-axis contouring or turn-mill cylindrical interpolation in terms of CNC milling
6. In rare circumstances, wire EDM work may even be avoided. A shaper can cut interior features that don't lend themselves to milling or boring such as oddly shaped holes with tight corners starting from a drilled or cored hole using a boring-bar type tool a rough surface is made smooth.

Shaper Machine's Operating System

Talk about the cutting tool first before moving on to the shaper machine's operating system. The cutting tool's job is to take the material off a workpiece. This machine uses a single-point cutting tool with just one cutting edge. The best illustration of a single-point cutting instrument is the turning tool. It is fixed on the ram and put in the tool holder. For machining, the workpiece is directly fixed to the table and may be supported at one end. Ram is demonstrating the motion of reciprocation. Additionally, the cutting tool holder is shifted back and forth on the work piece's surface. Many of you believe that the ram turns while cutting. Additionally, it depends on the forms. In a typical shaper machine, cutting occurs during the forwarding stroke, while the reverse stroke is thought of as idle. The quick return mechanism gave the cutting tool motion, and tool movement produced cutting depth. Pawl and ratchet motion are followed by the feeding motion. A new generation of shaper machines may also produce contoured surfaces that can be bent or slanted over the material. Shaper machines are devices for manufacturing horizontal, vertical, or inclined planes. There is a reciprocating mode on the shaper machine. The workpiece is attached to the work table, and the single-point cutting tool is positioned in the ram. The working object is cut back and forth by the cutting tool, with no metal being sliced during the return stroke. It's known as an empty excursion.

Shaper Sections

Base: The machine's base is its fundamental structural component and acts as a support system for the other sections. The machine's base, which is bolted together, is made to support the machine's weight. Its cast iron construction allows it to endure the machine's vibration and weight.

1. **Column:** Mounted on a pedestal, the Column of a shaper machine is a cast-like casting made of iron. The ram slides back and forth on fine guide rails that are installed.
2. **The Cross-Rail:** The column is mounted with the beam, enabling the table to move laterally. To accommodate various sizes of work, the table can be raised or lowered by turning the lifting screws.
3. **Workbench Table:** Using bolts, the table is attached to the saddle and is moved laterally or vertically by the saddle rail. To suit the needs of the task at hand, the table can be rotated at any angle. Fixing the workpiece is the table's primary function.
4. **Ram:** The tool, which has a single-point cutting tool, swings back and forth on the guide rail. The cutting motion is carried out by the working punch moving forward, while moving backward causes the tool head to quickly slide back and repeat the round trip to carry out the same task again.
5. **Tool Head:** The tool head has a cutting tool that can feed the screw handle downward so that it can make a cutting action.

Shaping Tools

Typically, shaper cutting tools are made of H.S.S., either solid or with brazed points. Tungsten carbide tools are not recommended for shaping operations due to interrupted cuts. These instruments are manufactured well and have reasonably roomy shank and tips.

Shapers

Smaller work can be machined using a shaping machine. The maximum stroke length of a shaper's ram serves as a measure of its size, and work pieces longer than the maximum stroke cannot be machined.Mounting the job on the shaper-table and securing it firmly in the vice or on the table using T-bolts, etc. is the first stage in the machining process. The second stage is to modify the ram's stroke in accordance with the size of the workpiece. About 60-70 mm longer than the task, the ram stroke is maintained. By changing the length of the crank AB, the stroke can be made shorter or longer. The stroke is now made to overlap the job such that it begins 30-35 mm before the job, covers the entire length of the work piece, and ends 30-35 mm beyond it by moving the point where the short link arm is linked to the ram.The chosen tool is now secured in the tool post. Rotating the hand wheel and lowering the tool slide determine the depth of cut. Raising the table height does not reveal the depth of cut. Only when the job is fixed and taking into account the height of the job is the table height modified. By lateralizing the table, food is given. You have the option of manually or automatically feeding the table. The feed is delivered as the ram makes its return stroke. Makes it simple to comprehend how operations on a shaper work.

Planning Machine

In order to create flat surfaces on work parts that are too huge and heavy to fit on a shaping machine table, a planer is employed. The key distinction between a player and a shaper is that, with a planer, the cutting tool stays stationary while the clamped work piece goes past the planer table. The cutting tool receives the feed rather than the table, which rotates in the guide channels built into the machine bed. A planer can handle much larger cuts, and multiple tool posts are available on one machine to facilitate fast machining. When a horizontal and vertical surface are sometimes machined concurrently, the surfaces' sureness is automatically ensured. The planer comprises of a robust bed constructed of cast iron that has Veeguideways machined all the way along the top surface. The bed's foundation is anchored in the earth with grout. The table is composed of cast iron once more, and the bottom has corresponding guide ways that allow it to glide longitudinally across the machine bed. The table has a lengthy rack that is machined into the middle of its breadth, which is used to give the table reciprocating motion. The top of the table has T-slots so that the work piece can be securely clamped there.

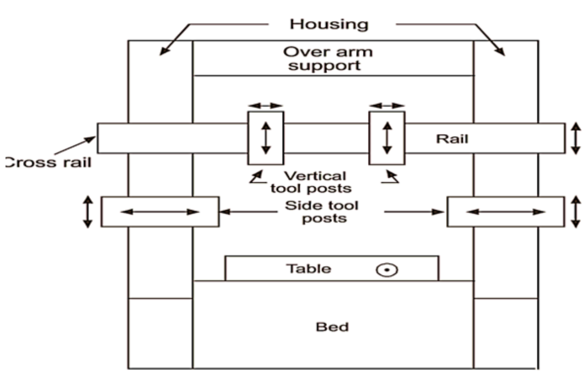

Figure 2: Represting the Planer machine [Electrical Work Book].

As depicted in the illustration, there are two vertical columns, one on either side of the bed and table. On the two vertical columns, a cross rail can move upward and downward.Typically, one or two tool posts also known as tool heads are fixed on the cross rail, and one side tool head is mounted on each column. Side tool heads can move up and down on the vertical columns, while vertical tool heads can move laterally on the cross rail. The tool heads have provisions for moving or retracting tools.The tool heads can run at a variety of speeds and feeds. Even on a planer shown in Figure2, the tools will only cut material during the table's forward stroke. Its backward stroke is idle.The return stroke occurs at a faster pace to reduce idle time.

A system of limit switches installed on the machine's bed that are activated when the table approaches the ends of its forward and reverse strokes help achieve this. By moving the limit switches, the stroke length can be modified to match the length of the work piece.The planer tools are composed of high-speed steel, though tipped carbide tools are occasionally used as well. Although they are more durable and powerful, these instruments are generally comparable to shaper tools. On planers, procedures like T-slot cutting and dovetail slide cutting need the use of specially shaped tools.In both shapers and planers, the tool or table begins at rest, gains up speed, and then again drops down to zero speed during the forward or cutting stroke. The average speed throughout the forward stroke is usually used to calculate cutting speed. Both feed and depth of cut are expressed in mm. In the case of feed, it is the lateral distance that the tool moves along the cross-rail for each cutting stroke [10]–[12].

Shaper's Benefits

1. The Single Point cutting tool is an inexpensive tool.
2. In this machine, the workpiece can be held conveniently.
3. It creates surfaces that are flat or angular.
4. Shaper setup and tool swapping are both relatively simple.

Applications of the Shaper Machine

Internal splines are made using a shaper machine.

1. It creates straight, flat surfaces in angular, vertical, or horizontal planes.
2. Also produced are gear teeth.
3. Create keyways in gears or pulleys.
4. Additionally, it creates concave, convex, or a combination of these contours.

Benefits of Planer Machines

Greater accuracy, good surface polish, simultaneous use of multiple tools on the workpiece, and low maintenance requirements are some of its advantages.

Planer Machine Drawbacks

1. The machine is more expensive than average.
2. The power usage is significantly higher.
3. The required skilled worker.

4. There is only one tool utilized.

Use of a Planer Machine

1. The work piece's flat surfaces are handled by the planer machine.

2. One of the main uses is cutting angular surfaces.

3. Cutting grooves and slots.

CONCLUSION

Shapers and planers are useful tools for manufacturing and machining. These devices are frequently utilized in many industries for shaping and finishing tasks and have a number of benefits.Shapers and planers offer the capacity to precisely shape and smooth the surfaces of workpiece. They work well for scraping away material and forming smooth surfaces, straight edges, and precise curves. These tools are especially helpful for creating bulky, hefty workpiece.

REFERENCES:

[1] Machine-shop Practice, *Nature*, 1915, doi: 10.1038/095259b0.

[2] A. Singh, M. Asjad, P. Gupta, and J. Quamar, An Approach to Develop Shaper Cum Slotter Mechanism: A Reconfigurable Machine Tool, *South Asian J. Bus. Manag. Cases*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/2277977919833765.

[3] S. Ravindran, Productivity improvement and energy conservation with modified tool heads of shaper and planer, *Middle - East J. Sci. Res.*, 2012, doi: 10.5829/idosi.mejsr.2012.12.12.34.

[4] D. Arola and M. Ramula, Machining-induced surface texture effects on the flexural properties of a graphite/epoxy laminate, *Composites*, 1994, doi: 10.1016/0010-43619490143-0.

[5] J. Tang and X. Yang, Research on manufacturing method of planing for spur face-gear with 4-axis CNC planer, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s00170-015-7417-3.

[6] J. KUMABE, Fundamental Research on the Ultrasonic Planer and Shaper, *Trans. Japan Soc. Mech. Eng.*, 1960, doi: 10.1299/kikai1938.26.827.

[7] W. F. Walker, The Machine Tool Laboratory 5: Single□ Spindle Automatic Lathe Work, *Education + Training*. 1962. doi: 10.1108/eb015103.

[8] R. Singh, Mold and Core Making, in *Introduction to Basic Manufacturing Process and Workshop Technology*, 2006.

[9] W. Wagner, I. Planers, Shapers and Slotters, in *Machine Tools Metal Working - Wood Workings*, 2019. doi: 10.1515/9783486738216-003.

[10] W. F. Walker, THE MACHINE TOOL LABORATORY 5, *Educ. + Train.*, 1962, doi: 10.1108/eb015103.

[11] J. Zhang and Q. Gao, The virtual prototype combination simulation in design for the

Shaper Mechanism based on ADAMS and SolidWorks, 2011. doi: 10.1109/EMEIT.2011.6023684.

[12] D. Morningstar, Anatomy of a machine tool, *Tool. Prod.*, 1994.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

INTRODUCTION ABOUT DRILL MACHINE ANDITS APPLICATION

Dr. Anu Sukhdev*

*Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-anu.sukhdev@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A drilling machine creates cylindrical holes in a workpiece by quickly spinning a tool bit and lowering it into the appropriate region at a predetermined tool speed and feed rate. During drilling operations, the workpiece must be firmly held in position on the drill table using vises and clamps. A power instrument called a drill machine, commonly referred to as a drill, is used to drill holes or insert screws into a variety of materials. It is made up of a motor, a spindle that rotates, and a chuck that holds and secures various screwdriver or drill bit types. In this chapter discussed about the drill machine. Drilling is the process of employing a rotating tool to create a hole in a solid metal object. A twist drill is now used almost exclusively in place of the traditional flat drill for drilling holes.

KEYWORDS: *Bits,Drill,Hammer,Machine,Twist.*

INTRODUCTION

A drill is a device used to create circular holes or drive fasteners. It is equipped with a bit, either a driver chuck or a drill bit. Because they are more effective and convenient to use, cordless battery-powered models are rapidly replacing hand-operated ones in popularity.In woodworking, metalworking, construction, machine tool fabrication, building, and utility applications, drills are frequently utilized. For small applications, special versions are created.Homo sapiens learned the advantages of using rotary tools around 35,000 BC. The simplest form of this would have involved spinning a pointed rock between the palms to pierce another substance. This gave rise to the hand drill, a smooth shaft that was rubbed between the palms and occasionally affixed to a flint tip. Many ancient cultures around the world, notably the Mayans, used this. The earliest discovered perforated artefacts date to the Upper Paleolithic and include bone, ivory, shells, and antlers. Bow drills, also known as strap drills, are the first machine drills because they transform a back and forth action into a circular motion[1].

They date to about 10,000 years ago. It was found that drilling could be done more quickly and effectively by tying a cord around a stick and then fastening the ends of the string to the ends of the stick a bow. Bow-drills were employed in ancient woodworking, brickwork, and dentistry, but they were mostly utilized to make fire. Around 7,500–9,000 years ago, during the Harappa period, archaeologists in Merger, Pakistan, unearthed a Neolithic graveyard that contained nine adult bodies and a total of eleven teeth that had been drilled [2]–[4].In a tomb near Thebes, there are hieroglyphs showing Egyptian carpenters and bead craftsmen using bow drills. Around 2500 BCE is when the oldest records of these tools' use in Egypt first appear. Bow drills were widely employed in ancient times and are still used today in Europe, Africa, Asia, and North America.

Bow and strap drills have evolved over time to serve a variety of purposes, such as drilling through materials or starting fires. By 3000 BC, the core drill had been invented in ancient Egypt. In the Roman era, the pump drill was created.

It comprises of a flywheel to maintain precision and motion and a vertical spindle that is aligned by a piece of horizontal wood. The hollow-borer tip, which was initially employed in the 13th century, was a stick with a copper-colored piece of metal in the shape of a tubular end cap. This made it possible to drill a hole while simply polishing the outside portion of it. By entirely separating the inner stone or wood from the surrounding material, this permits the drill to pulverize less material to produce a hole of the same size. For a significant portion of human history, the pump-drill and the bow-drill were employed in Western Civilization to drill smaller holes, but starting around the Roman and Mediaeval times, the auger was utilized to dig larger holes. Larger holes could be dug with higher torque thanks to the auger. The Brace and Bit's invention date is unknownhowever, the earliest image thus far is from the 15th century. It is a specific kind of hand crank drill that has two sections, as can be seen in the image. The user grips and twists the brace on its top half, and the bit is located on the lower half. As pieces deteriorate, they can be replaced. The auger makes use of a revolving helical screw that resembles the typical modern Archimedean screw-shaped bit. The gimlet, a diminutive variant of an auger, is also noteworthy [5].

Churn drills, which could reach a depth of 1500 m, were created in the East as early as 221 BC during the Chinese Qin Dynasty. Churn drills were labor-intensive and made of wood in ancient China, yet they were capable of drilling through solid rock. In the 12th century, the churn drill first emerges in Europe. Isaac Singer is said to have constructed a steam-powered churn drill in 1835 using the Chinese technique. The early drill presses, which were machine tools that were evolved from bow drills but were powered by windmills or water wheels, are also worth briefly mentioning. The powered drills that could be lifted or lowered into a material and required less force from the user were used in drill presses. The electric drill was created as a result of the next significant development in drilling technology. The electric drill was first patented in 1889 by Arthur James Arno and William Blanch Brain of Melbourne, Australia. Brothers Wilhelm and Carl Fein of Stuttgart, Germany invented the first portable, handheld drill in 1895. Black & Decker received a patent for the original trigger-switch, pistol-grip portable drill in 1917. The period of the contemporary drill began with this. For a wide range of specialized tasks, the electric drill has been developed during the past century in a variety of forms and sizes.

Electric Drills

In woodworking and machining shops, drills that are powered by electricity or less frequently, compressed air are the most frequently used tools.Electric drills can be corded powered by a power line from an electrical outlet or cordless powered by rechargeable batteries. The latter have interchangeable, detachable battery packs that enable continuous drilling while recharging. To drive screws into wood, hand-held power drills are frequently used in conjunction with screwdriver bits. Drills designed for this purpose have a clutch to protect the screw head slots.

Portable Drill

The most popular type of hand-held power drill is the pistol-grip drill. Use a right-angle drill to drive screws or drill holes in confined places.For drilling masonry, a hammer drill combines rotary motion with a hammer action. As needed, the hammer action can be engaged or disengaged. Drill press: a larger power drill positioned on a bench alone, with a solid holding frame. A powerful rotating hammer drill for heavier materials like brick or concrete, such as a rotary hammer combines a primary specialized hammer mechanism with a separate spinning mechanism.The majority of electric hammer drills have an input power rating of 600 to 1100 watts. The efficiency is typically between 50 and 60 percent, or while the drill is rotating and hammering, 1000 watts of input are transformed into 500 to 600 watts of output. For the most of the 20th century, corded electric hand drills could be easily modified with attachments to become a variety of different power tools, including orbital sanders and power saws, at a lower cost than buying separate versions of those instruments. Such attachments are now considerably less prevalent as the cost of power tools and compatible electric motors has decreased[6], [7].

DISCUSSION

Drilling is the process of employing a rotating tool to create a hole in a solid metal object.A twist drill is now used almost exclusively in place of the traditional flat drill for drilling holes. The cutting instrument is a twist drill, which is used in tandem with a drilling machine. Twist drills are multiple point cutting tools because they have two cutting edges. The drilling processes. A twist drill is clearly displayed and identified. Twist drills often have a tapered shank at the end that fits into a similar tapered sleeve on the drilling machine. Due to friction between two tapered surfaces, when the tapered sleeve turns, so does the twist drill. The drill is held in a special collet chuck that is sometimes attached to the drilling machine after the shank has been machined parallel.Two lips on the drill's opposite end are where the cutting happens when it spins. Typically, there is a 118° angle between the two cutting lips.

The flutes, which are helical grooves carved into the drill's body, automatically direct the chips created at the cutting edges upward. Otherwise, the chips would obstruct the metal cutting, therefore this is required.To turn the drill and get past the cutting resistance, you need a certain amount of torque. Additionally, an axial force is required, which drives the drill ever-deeper into the hole it is drilling. The machine feed provides this. Machine feed is the drill's downward axial movement for each rotation.If the drill's bottom only lightly contacts the metal surface, the drill will not begin to cut the metal.This is because until the chisel edge penetrates the metal surface by approximately a millimeter or so, it prevents the cutting edges from making contact with the metal and beginning to cut. A small depression is created by a punch in the center of the hole to be drilled in order to simplify the cutting process. Solid high-speed steel that has been hardened and shaped is used to make twist drills. There are additional drills with tungsten carbide inserts available.

Drilling Equipment

The following categories of drilling equipment exist:

1. Drilling machines with sensitive controls, pillar-style drills, radial drills, and multipaneled drills are also available.
2. To turn the drill and get past the cutting resistance, you need a certain amount of torque. Additionally, an axial force is required, which drives the drill ever-deeper into the hole it is drilling. The machine feed provides this. Machine feed is the drill's downward axial movement for each rotation.

3. If the drill's bottom only lightly contacts the metal surface, the drill will not begin to cut the metal.
4. This is because until the chisel edge penetrates the metal surface by approximately a millimeter or so, it prevents the cutting edges from making contact with the metal and beginning to cut. A small depression is created by a punch in the center of the hole to be drilled in order to simplify the cutting process.
5. Solid high-speed steel that has been hardened and shaped is used to make twist drills. There are additional drills with tungsten carbide inserts available.

Categories of Drilling Equipment

Drilling machines with sensitive controls, pillar-style drills, radial drills, and multispindle drills are also available.

The impact Drill: This type of drill, sometimes known as impact wrenches, combines a hammer motion with the revolving motion of a standard drill. The impact drill's hammering feature kicks in when the motor's force is insufficient to spin the bolt. at that point, it will start applying force bursts to hammer the bolt in the desired direction. These drills are frequently used to tighten stopped or over-torqued bolts as well as to fasten lengthy bolts or screws into wood, metal, and concrete. Impact drills exist in two main categories electric and pneumatic and range in size depending on the task. Cordless electric impact drills are the most prevalent type and are frequently used in manufacturing, vehicle repair, and construction. Because they are more portable and simpler to operate, these electric drills are preferred over pneumatic-driven models. Impact drills that use pneumatics are powered by air and must be kept attached to an air source.

Impact drills have a unique chuck design compared to traditional portable power drills. With a hexagonal form that the bits and drivers lock into, the chuck functions more like a collet. However, this requires a particular bit that will lock into the hexagonal collet. Impact drivers can also be used to bore holes similarly to a regular pistol-grip drill. Only one significant distinction separates the impact drills' design from contemporary pistol-grip power drills[8]–[10]. In comparison to a conventional drill's bigger tapered chuck, impact drills have a shorter, skinnier, stubby receiver where the collet is situated. With a smaller drill, the user is now able to access tighter spaces. In terms of torque and speed control, impact drills are not very good. In contrast to impact drills, which typically have a fixed torque and speed, most handheld drills have a variable speed option. This lack of flexibility makes impact drills unsuitable for precise work.

Drilling with a Hammer: Two cam plates, which cause the chuck to rapidly pulse forward and backward as the drill spins on its axis, give hammer drills its characteristic hammering action. Blows per Minute BPM, with 10,000 or more BPMs being typical, are used to measure this pulsing hammering movement. The energy transfer is inefficient and can occasionally make it difficult for larger bits to penetrate harder materials like poured concrete since the combined mass of the chuck and bit is comparable to that of the drill's body. Both 6 mm and 13 mm 1/2 inch drill bits can be used with a regular hammer drill. The cams are often made of hardened steel to prevent them from wearing out too soon and the operator experiences significant vibration. In actual use, drills can only use masonry bits with a diameter of up to 13 mm 1/2 inch. A hammer drill is frequently used to install electrical boxes, conduit straps, or shelves in concrete.

Rotating Hammer: The rotary hammer, often referred to as a rotary hammer drill, root hammer drill, or masonry drill. Standard chucks and drills are typically insufficient for this task, thus SDS chucks and carbide drills that have been built to withstand the percussive forces are utilized instead. SDS or Spline Shank bits are used with rotary hammers. These powerful bits are skilled at crushing masonry and drill into this tough material very easily. Some variations of this tool are designed exclusively for drilling masonry, and the hammer motion is involuntary. In other designs, the drill can be operated normally without the hammer action, and the hammer can be used to chisel without rotating. A steam-driven rotary drill, which was also the first steam-powered drill, was created by Richard Trevithick in 1813.

A rotary/pneumatic hammer drill accelerates just the bit, not the whole machine, unlike the cam-type hammer drill. Instead of using a rotating cam, this is performed using a piston arrangement. Most building materials are penetrated by rotary hammers, which have substantially less vibration. Their utility for activities like chipping brick or concrete is increased by the fact that they can also be operated as drill only or hammer only. Cam-type hammer drills, which are often used for holes 19 mm 3/4 inch in diameter or more, produce significantly slower hole drilling progress. To put big lead anchors for railings or benches in concrete, or to bore huge holes for lag bolts in foundations, rotary hammer drills are frequently used.

The Drill Press: Boring wooden reels for winding barbed wire with a drill press then known as a boring machine, 1917 A drill press is a type of drill that can be affixed to the floor or a workbench or installed on a stand also known as a pedestal drill, pillar drill, or bench drill. Portable variants are produced, some of which feature a magnetic base.The main parts of a drill head include a base, column or pillar, movable table, spindle, chuck, and motor, which is typically an electric motor. The spindle and chuck are normally moved vertically by turning a set of three handles on the head, which radiate out from a central hub. The throat is measured from the center of the chuck to the nearest edge of the column. Simply put, the swing is two times the throat, and drill presses are categorized and priced according to their swing. As a result, a tool with a 4 throat and an 8-swing allowing it to drill a hole in the middle of an 8-work piece is referred to as an 8-drill press.

Drill Press with Magnets: A portable device known as a magnetic drill can be used to drill holes in big, heavy workpiece that are challenging to lift or transport to a stationary conventional drilling machine. It features a magnetic base and drills holes using twist drill bits or annular cutters also known as broach cutters. Various types exist depending on their functions and areas of expertise, such as magnetic drilling and tapping machines, cordless pneumatic devices, compact horizontal devices, automatic feed devices, cross table base devices, etc.A milling machine's lighter substitute are mill drills. In order to prevent the cutting tool from falling from the spindle when lateral pressures are applied to the bit, they integrate a drill press belt powered with the milling machine's table's X/Y coordinate capabilities. Even though they are made of a light material, they have the advantages of being inexpensive, adaptable, and space-saving, making them ideal for light machining that might not otherwise be feasible.In surgery, surgical drills are used to remove bone or make holes in it. these specializations include dentistry, orthopedic surgery, and neurosurgery. Robotic drills, endoscopy, and the use of advanced imaging technologies to guide drilling have all been adopted as surgical drill technology has developed in tandem with industrial drilling.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

Accessories: Similar to how tractors with standard PTOs are used to power ploughs, mowers, trailers, etc., drills are frequently utilized merely as motors to drive a variety of applications.The following are drill accessories available:

1. Many types of screwdriver tips, including flathead, Philips, etc., for driving screws in or out.
2. Water meter.
3. Rotary sanding discs for cutting metal sheet Nibblers.
4. Discs for rotary polishing.
5. Brushes for rotary cleaning.

Bit Drills

1. Primary Article drilling bit.
2. Among the most common drill bit kinds.
3. For drilling holes in a variety of materials, including wood, plastic, metals, concrete, and more, use twist drill bits.
4. Counter bore drill bits are used to make existing holes larger.
5. Drill bits designed to make a large aperture for a screw are known as countersink bits.
6. High-speed drill bits are strong drill bits that are frequently used to cut metals because of this.
7. Spade drill bits are drill bits with a spade shape that are usually used to drill holes in softwoods.
8. A huge drill bit with a jagged edge called a whole saw is perfect for making larger holes, mostly in wood.

Capacity: The largest diameter that a specific power drill or drill press can produce in a given material is known as the drilling capacity. In essence, it serves as a stand-in for the machine's continuous torque capacity. Typically, a drill's capacity will be listed for various materials, such as 10mm for steel, 25mm for wood, etc.

Use of Drilling Equipment

For making holes in different materials, drilling machines are widely employed across a variety of industries and purposes. Here are a few typical uses for drilling equipment:

1. Drilling machines are employed in the construction and civil engineering sectors to create holes in masonry, concrete, and other building materials. They are employed in the installation of plumbing pipes, anchor bolts, and dowels, among other things.
2. Drilling machines are frequently employed in metalworking and machining activities. They are employed to drill holes into metal objects including engine blocks, automobile parts, machine frames, and structural elements. It is possible to assemble, fasten, or create features like threaded holes or dowel pins using these holes.

3. Woodworking and Furniture Manufacturing: Drilling machines are used to make holes in wooden items during the woodworking and furniture manufacturing processes. They are employed for activities including mortising joints and drilling holes for installing dowels, screws, and fittings.
4. Industry of Electrical and Electronics: Drilling machines are employed in this sector to make holes in circuit boards and enclosures. They are employed for activities like drilling holes for connectors, cable routing, and component mounting.
5. Drilling equipment is used in mining and exploration activities to drill boreholes in order to extract minerals or gather geological data. These tools are made to drill through different kinds of soils and rocks.
6. Drilling equipment is essential for drilling wells to obtain oil or natural gas in the oil and gas sector. These devices, also referred to as drilling rigs, are able to penetrate deeply into various geological strata.
7. Automotive and aerospace industries: In order to drill holes in metal components including engine parts, body panels, and aircraft structures, drilling machines are utilized in these sectors. For assembly, fastening, and the creation of certain features or routes, these holes are essential.
8. Drilling machines are used in the medical and dental industries for treatments like implant placement, bone drilling, and dental surgeries. To ensure accuracy and safety during medical procedures, this equipment are constructed with precision and control.
9. DIY projects and home renovation jobs frequently include the usage of drilling tools. They are used to mount shelves, put up curtain rods, put furniture together, and drill holes for various things.
10. These are only a few examples of the uses for drilling equipment. Drilling machines are essential equipment in a variety of sectors and applications due to their adaptability, accuracy, and efficiency, which allows for the precise production of holes in a variety of materials.

Advantages for Users of Drill Machines

Drilling equipment has a number of benefits that make it popular and frequently utilized across numerous industries and applications. The following are some of the main benefits of drill machines:

1. Drill machines are flexible equipment that are capable of carrying out a variety of tasks. They can be used to drill holes in a variety of materials, including metal, wood, plastic, and concrete, that range in size and depth. They can also be used for operations like driving screws, sanding, and polishing with the appropriate drill bits and attachments.
2. Drill machines are made to remove material swiftly and efficiently, enabling drilling activities to go more quickly. They provide swift whole formation and strong motors that permit fast rotational rates, cutting down on overall machining time.
3. Drilling machines are capable of doing precise and accurate drilling. They enable predictable and controlled drilling depths, guaranteeing homogeneity in whole size. This is crucial in

situations like assembly procedures or when making holes for fasteners where accurate whole placement and size are essential.

4. Drill machines are generally simple to use, making them available to both DIY enthusiasts and experts. Typically, they include straightforward controls and ergonomic layouts for easy handling. Users can rapidly learn to operate drill machines efficiently with the right instruction and practice.

5. Numerous drill machines are made to be portable, making it simple to move them to other locations and operate them. Particularly portable cordless drill machines provide the convenience of working without a power source or wires. They are thus appropriate for outdoor or remote work settings.

6. Drill machines are compatible with a wide variety of drill bits and accessories, allowing for flexibility in drilling applications. Drill bits come in a variety of forms, each tailored for particular drilling operations and materials, such as twist drills, spade bits, whole saws, and countersinks. The versatility of drill machines is increased by their use of specialized accessories and interchangeable drill bits.

7. Drill machines typically have a low cost of ownership and a high rate of return on investment. They provide effective material removal, minimizing waste, and their adaptability enables a variety of applications, avoiding the need for further tool purchases.

8. Drill machines are readily accessible and come in a wide variety of sizes, styles, and combinations to suit a range of purposes and price points. There are alternatives for every use case and need, ranging from lightweight household drills to powerful industrial drill presses.

CONCLUSION

The drill machine is a multipurpose and essential power equipment that is extensively used across numerous fields and applications. It has a number of benefits that make it a useful instrument for making holes and putting screws into various materials.Making holes in various materials, such as wood, metal, plastic, and concrete, is the drill machine's main job. It offers the rotational force needed to spin the drill bit and cut through the material, enabling quick and accurate hole-making. The drill machine's adaptability is one of its main benefits. It enables a variety of drilling activities since it can hold drill bits of various shapes and sizes. The drill machine may handle a variety of applications, including drilling tiny holes for fasteners, huge holes for plumbing or electrical installations, or even boring holes with specialized bits.

REFERENCES:

[1] V. Leemans and M. F. Destain, “A computer-vision based precision seed drill guidance assistance,” *Comput. Electron. Agric.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2007.04.003.

[2] S. Manjeet, S. Karun, M. Pramod, P. Bharat, and K. S. S., “Precision attributes based index for the selection of efficient agricultural machinery,” *Sci. Res. Essays*, 2019, doi: 10.5897/sre2016.6411.

[3] R. Poprawe, W. Schulz, and R. Schmitt, “Hydrodynamics of material removal by melt expulsion: Perspectives of laser cutting and drilling,” in *Physics Procedia*, 2010. doi: 10.1016/j.phpro.2010.08.118.

[4] K. El-Youssef *et al.*, “The biomechanical differences in the treatment of posteromedial Tibial Plateau fractures (Moore I) between the use of screws compared to endobutton. A cadaveric study,” *Comput. Methods Biomech. Biomed. Engin.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/10255842.2020.1714221.

[5] K. Sauer, M. Dix, and M. Putz, “Process forces analysis and a new feed control strategy for drilling of unidirectional carbon fiber reinforced plastics (Ud-cfrp),” *J. Manuf. Mater. Process.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/jmmp2030046.

[6] J. P. De Wardt, T. B. Sheridan, and A. Di Fiore, “Human systems integration: Key enabler for improved driller performance and successful automation application,” in *SPE/IADC Drilling Conference, Proceedings*, 2016. doi: 10.2118/178841-ms.

[7] A. Tokumine, W. Mizuno, and H. Takada, “Board #325 - Technology Innovation Development of Educational Perfusion Simulation Software for Cardiopulmonary Bypass (Submission #9144),” *Simul. Healthc. J. Soc. Simul. Healthc.*, 2014, doi: 10.1097/01.sih.0000459426.78302.f1.

[8] R. Vinayagamoorthy, S. V. Bhaskar, and B. B. G. Kumar, “Experimental investigations on end milling of natural jute fiber reinforced composites,” *Int. Conf. Recent Adv. Mech. Eng. 2012*, 2012.

[9] O. Hazzan *et al.*, “Preface,” *J. Syst. Softw.*, 2009.

[10] A. R. Myers, “Automated two-piece threaded fastening in composite, clearance, sealed applications,” in *SAE Technical Papers*, 1995. doi: 10.4271/952171.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

THE MILLING PROCESS: FEATURES AND APPLICATIONS

Dr. Amita Somya*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-amithasomya@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The full process of cleaning, grading, breaking down, sizing, separating, or classifying dry bulk materials is referred to as milling. The mill is used in the milling process to break down solid bulk materials into tiny pieces by grinding, cutting, or crushing.By advancing a cutter into a workpiece, milling is the process of machining that uses rotating cutters to remove material. This can be achieved by adjusting cutter head speed, pressure, and directions on one or more axes. Small individual pieces to massive, heavy-duty gang milling processes are all included in the broad category of milling activities. One of the most popular methods for producing custom parts with exact tolerances is this one.

KEYWORDS: *Cutter, Milling, Machines, Process, Tool.*

INTRODUCTION

Using a rotary cutter with several cutting edges positioned around the cutter's perimeter, milling is a type of machining. It is a multi-point cutting device that works in tandem with a milling machine. With exceptional accuracy and excellent surface polish, this method is utilized to create flat surfaces, curved profiles, and many other complicated designs. One of the fundamental tools in any contemporary machine shop is the milling machine.There are typically two different milling procedures. The terms for these are a up milling, also known as the conventional milling process, and b down milling, also known as the climb milling method. Provides an illustration of both of these processes.When milling uphill, the workpiece feed and milling cutter rotation directions are in opposition to one another, whereas when milling downhill, they move in the same direction at the point of contact. When up milling, the chip thickness is zero at first and reaches its maximum when the cutting teeth lift off the work piece's surface. In down milling, the roles are reversed. When milling up, the cutting teeth attempt to pull the work piece off the machine table.When milling down, the opposite occurs. Although up milling is more prevalent, down milling is technically superior[1]–[3].

Without a backlash eliminator installed on the milling machine, down milling is not employed.Basic milling operations can also be understood from. A lot of cutting edges or teeth are positioned along the circumference of the milling cutter's circular body. N r.p.m. is the speed at which the cutter rotates. The cutting speed at the tip of the teeth can be computed as DN meters/minute if the cutter diameter is D, and it should meet the specified values. The Figure 1 clearly depicts the depth of cut, and it will take one pass to reduce the thickness of the work piece by this amount. In most cases, the milling cutter's breadth is more than the work piece's width, necessitating only one pass.By advancing a cutter into a workpiece, milling is the process of machining that uses rotating cutters to remove material. This can be achieved by adjusting cutter head speed, pressure, and directions on one or more axes. Small individual pieces to massive, heavy-duty gang milling processes are all included in the broad category of milling activities. One of the most popular methods for producing custom parts with exact tolerances is this one.

Numerous machine tools are available for milling. The milling machine, sometimes known as a mill, was the first type of machine tool used for milling. Following the development of computer numerical control CNC in the 1960s, milling machines transformed into machining centers, adding automatic tool changers, tool magazines or carousels, CNC capability, coolant systems, and enclosures to the original milling machines. Vertical machining centers VMCs and horizontal machining centers HMCs are the two main categories for milling centers.Live tooling for lathes and the sporadic use of mills for turning operations marked the beginning of the integration of milling into turning environments, and vice versa. Multitasking machines MTMs, which are designed specifically to enable milling and turning inside the same work envelope, are a new class of machine tools as a result of this.

Process

A milling cutter is a tool that is used in the cutting process of milling to remove material from a work piece's surface. A rotary cutting instrument with numerous cutting points, the milling cutter is. In contrast to drilling, where the tool is advanced along its rotational axis, milling often involves moving the cutter perpendicular to its axis such that cutting takes place across the cutter's perimeter. The cutting edges flutes or teeth of the milling cutter repeatedly cut into and depart from the material as it enters the work piece, removing chips swarf from the work piece with each pass. Material is forced off the work piece in tiny clumps that hang together to a greater or lesser extent depending on the material to create chips during the shear deformation cutting process. This makes cutting metal in terms of mechanics somewhat different from slicing softer materials with a blade.By making numerous small, independent cuts throughout the milling process, material is removed. This can be done by employing a cutter with several teeth, rotating the cutter quickly, or feeding the material through the cutter slowly. most frequently, a mixture of these three techniques is used.

DISCUSSION

The term milling describes a method of adjusting the position of a workpiece, such as a piece of metal, in relation to a tool while cutting or drilling a hole into the material to give it the appropriate shape. Working with a rotating tool requires completing both the main movement and the feed movement simultaneously. The workpiece spins as the main movement, moves as the feed movement, and can also be fixed[4]–[6]. Gantry milling machines, vertical milling machines, and horizontal milling machines are examples of machine tools for milling. Both standard and CNC machine tools can be used in these operations. Using a spinning milling cutter as a tool for cutting. Generally performed on a milling machine or a boring machine, milling is appropriate for processing planes, grooves, different forming surfaces, and unique mound forms.In general, there are two forms of milling: milling, in which the tool is rotated while the workpiece is fixed, and turning, in which the workpiece is turned.

Processing on a Milling Machine

A milling machine is a type of cutting tool used in the machining process that is positioned on a revolving shaft. Because it permits the tool to touch and cut the fixed workpiece only occasionally, it is able to drill and groove in addition to milling the work piece's surface into a flat or curved surface. According to the spindle direction of the installation tool, milling machines can be categorized as horizontal or vertical. Additionally, there are gantry-type milling machines that can employ tools like face mills, end mills, and slot mills to shape workpiece into desired shapes.

Machining on a Lathe

Material moving, tool moving, and tool moving and material moving are the two main categories of lathe processing. The usage of lathe machining technology can be used to execute operations such as drilling, boring to increase the whole diameter, thread cutting, and grooving, or to process the workpiece by turning it into a shape with a thin end or a round outside perimeter. The workpiece may be entirely severed.

Milling Machine X-Axis Calibration for Precision Correction

Make sure that the 4 bolts still have some frictional resistance as you slightly loosen them. To change the left and right angles at the moment, rotate the bolts with the head. To determine the precise location of the worktable during the procedure, a dial indicator must be mounted on the end face of the main shaft.

Y-axis Milling Machine Calibration

The three bolts should be slightly loosened, but you must watch out that they are not made too loose so that fine-tuning work is impossible. To determine the precise location of the worktable, mount a dial indicator on the end face of the shaft using the arm rotating bolt.

1. Milling machine levelling.
2. On the work surface, set the spirit level.
3. What do Processing Objects consist of?

AeroplanComponents

The machinable surface can be perpendicular to the horizontal plane, parallel to the horizontal plane, or at a fixed angle to the horizontal plane, which is one of the properties of planar parts. Typically, the two-axis linkage or three-axis linkage of the three-coordinate CNC milling machine is all that is required to process the simplest types of parts in CNC milling. End mills can be used for both rough and final machining, with the machined surface coming into contact with the tool during the machining process[7]–[9].

Surface Elements

The machining surface of surface parts is a space surface, and the milling cutter and machining surface are constantly in point contact during the machining process. The majority of surface finishing is done with ball-end milling cutters.What are the variables that influence the accuracy of machining? Rigidity: When a force is given to an object, it deforms, but it also creates a force that resists the deformation.This quality is known as rigidity. To execute machining with the desired accuracy while using a machine tool, the rigidity of the machine tool must be overcome. Although the ability of modern machine tools to handle rigidity is relatively great, it is vital to comprehend the rigidity characteristics in order to accomplish machining with micron-level accuracy. In terms of rigidity, there are two categories: static rigidity and dynamic rigidity. Static and dynamic stiffness must be taken into account simultaneously when machining, such as cutting, on the workpiece.The term static rigidity describes a situation in which the direction and strength of the applied force are always fixed. On the work plate of the machine tool, the operating part is said to be in a stationary state.

At this point, the work environment has been deemed to have been warped by the gravity of the operation part, strictly speaking. Even though the effect is minimal, in some circumstances it might nonetheless lower the accuracy of the machining. Dynamic stiffness: This term describes a situation in which the applied force is changing in both direction and magnitude. When a machine tool's switch is turned on to start the machine, vibration is produced. This could result in symptoms like the machine tool chattering, which would reduce machining precision.Objects undergo thermal distortion when their temperature increases. Therefore, work must be done in a measurement room with meticulous temperature regulation in order to measure the length accurately. Particular focus should be placed on heat-induced item deformation during processing. This is due to the fact that each component will heat up once the machine tool is in use. Additionally, the temperature of the target object increases during activities like cutting. Additionally, it is harder to disregard the impact of thermal deformation the longer the machine tool is in operation. Therefore, it may be claimed that precise machining requires knowing how long the machine will run before reaching a high temperature.

Basic Expertise in Cutting

Chopping Motion

Cutting is the process of utilizing a tool to remove a portion of the target and requires the execution of two more steps. Cutting is the action of removing a portion of the target and is carried out by directing a tool in a straight path, such as a turning tool. In order for the machine to cut other pieces, the tool must be moved, which is referred to as feeding. For instance, cutting a new face after applying a straight line can be accomplished by feeding the tool perpendicular to the cutting direction. To make a plane, just carry out this step again.Resistance develops as a result of the forces interfering with one another when the tool and the target are in touch during processing. When working, it is important to remember that different tools produce varied amounts of resistance.

The resistance to cutting with a turning tool varies based on the target material, the cutting region, and the kind of turning tool. Among them, the resistance has a strong association with the cutting region, therefore processing calls for extra care. In addition, it's important to take torque and feed resistance into account when drilling with a drill. Moment, also known as torque, describes the intensity of the twist. The term feed describes the process of moving the drill's direction forward. In addition to the target material, the type of drill tip shape, drill rotation speed, and feed rate all affect the resistance value during drilling. If the machining process is chosen while taking into account the impact of resistance, it is possible to seek quality, efficiency, and tool durability at the machining site.

Effort and Speed

Both quality control and work efficiency are significant issues at the processing location. The purpose of machining is to boost productivity by quickening the processing. However, special consideration should also be given to speeding up equipment and processing because this could have unfavorable consequences like higher resistance and thermal deformation. Additionally, raising the machining speed may reduce the turning tool's lifespan. Because of this, turning tool changes could happen more frequently, raising the cost per machining unit. Therefore, before machining, it's crucial to take accuracy, speed, and tool life into account.Processing and temperature: When machining, such as cutting, is done, heat is produced when the tool and the target make contact. This could raise the temperature inside the target, which could reduce machining precision or shorten the life of the tool.

Heat is produced more quickly the greater the processing speed. The amount of friction will rise with the size of the machining area, which will raise the temperature.Consequently, it is important to monitor temperature fluctuations while milling. Cutting fluids are crucial for controlling machining temperature. It can lessen the wear difference between the tool and the target, which will lessen the heat produced during cooling and the waste produced during the process. Most cutting oils in the past had an oil base. But now that environmental protection is more widely recognized, the majority of them have switched to water-soluble cutting oils. The majority of manufacturers now employ a circulating type mechanism to filter the old cutting oil and reuse it because machining uses a lot of cutting oil.

Milling Machine Maintenance

1. **Lubrication:**Making ensuring your milling head tools are properly oiled is one approach to maintain them in good shape. Milling heads need to be properly lubricated in order for all parts to move without difficulty.
2. **Cleaning*:*** Making sure your machine is properly cleaned after each usage is a crucial part of maintaining its functionality. Maintaining a clean milling head can help you avoid any issues because many machine parts are frequently exposed to dust and other impurities.
3. **Daily Inspection:** By carrying out daily checks, issues can be avoided.

Benefits of the Milling Process

The milling process has a number of benefits that make it a favorite machining technique across numerous sectors. The milling procedure has the following major benefits:

1. **Versatility:** A variety of shapes, curves, and features can be produced on a variety of materials using the very versatile machining process known as milling. It is capable of handling a variety of materials, including composites, metals, and even wood. Milling is appropriate for a variety of applications due to its capacity to produce complicated shapes and profiles.
2. **Accuracy and Precision:** Milling machines are able to produce work with a high degree of accuracy and precision. They can make items with exact dimensions and tight tolerances, guaranteeing the desired level of machining quality. This is crucial in fields like aerospace, automotive, and medicine where accuracy is essential.

3. **Surface Finish Quality:** The milling technique can provide machined items with outstanding surface finish quality. Milling machines may provide smooth surfaces if the right cutting tools and machining parameters are used, which eliminates the need for extra finishing processes. This is helpful for industries like consumer goods and automotive parts where aesthetics and surface quality are crucial.
4. **Efficiency and Productivity:** Milling machines can remove material at a comparatively high pace, which makes machining operations efficient and productive. By enabling simultaneous cutting on numerous surfaces, multi-axis milling machines and sophisticated CNC Computer Numerical Control systems further improve efficiency. As a result, cycle times are shortened, and productivity is raised.
5. **Wide Range of Operations:** In addition to basic milling, milling machines are also capable of drilling, tapping, slotting, and contouring. This saves time and lowers production costs by doing away with the need for several machines or tool changes. Multiple processes can be carried out in a single configuration, which improves productivity.
6. **Flexibility and Customization:** When producing parts, milling enables flexibility and customization. Complex and sophisticated designs can be precisely designed and produced on CNC milling machines. As a result, it can be used to create prototypes, small batches, and unique parts that meet particular specifications.
7. **Cost-Effectiveness:** Milling can be a long-term, cost-effective machining method, despite the high initial setup expenses. Milling machines' productivity, accuracy, and efficiency help minimize secondary operations, reduce tool wear, and waste less material. Overall production cost savings are the result of this.
8. **Automation and Integration:** Modern milling machines frequently contain sophisticated automation capabilities, including robotic integration, CNC control systems, and tool changers. These automated capabilities increase output, reliability, and repeatability while requiring less manual labor and minimizing human mistake.

In conclusion, the milling process offers adaptability, accuracy, high-quality surface finishing, efficiency, and the capacity to carry out a variety of tasks. Because of these benefits, milling is a favored machining technique in a variety of sectors, including the automotive, aerospace, medical, electronics, and others. Improved productivity and high-quality machined parts are made possible by milling machines' versatility, cost-effectiveness, and customization choices.

User Benefits of the Milling Process

The milling process has a number of benefits that make it a favorite machining technique across numerous sectors. The milling procedure has the following major benefits:

1. **Versatility:** A variety of shapes, curves, and features can be produced on a variety of materials using the very versatile machining process known as milling. It is capable of handling a variety of materials, including composites, metals, and even wood. Milling is appropriate for a variety of applications due to its capacity to produce complicated shapes and profiles.
2. **Accuracy and Precision:** Milling machines are able to produce work with a high degree of accuracy and precision. They can make items with exact dimensions and tight tolerances,

guaranteeing the desired level of machining quality. This is crucial in fields like aerospace, automotive, and medicine where accuracy is essential.

3. **Surface Finish Quality:** The milling technique can provide machined items with outstanding surface finish quality. Milling machines may provide smooth surfaces if the right cutting tools and machining parameters are used, which eliminates the need for extra finishing processes. This is helpful for industries like consumer goods and automotive parts where aesthetics and surface quality are crucial.
4. **Efficiency and Productivity:** Milling machines can remove material at a comparatively high pace, which makes machining operations efficient and productive. By enabling simultaneous cutting on numerous surfaces, multi-axis milling machines and sophisticated CNC Computer Numerical Control systems further improve efficiency. As a result, cycle times are shortened, and productivity is raised.
5. **Wide Range of Operations:** In addition to basic milling, milling machines are also capable of drilling, tapping, slotting, and contouring. This saves time and lowers production costs by doing away with the need for several machines or tool changes. Multiple processes can be carried out in a single configuration, which improves productivity.
6. **Flexibility and Customization:** When producing parts, milling enables flexibility and customization. Complex and sophisticated designs can be precisely designed and produced on CNC milling machines. As a result, it can be used to create prototypes, small batches, and unique parts that meet particular specifications.
7. **Cost-Effectiveness:** Milling can be a long-term, cost-effective machining method, despite the high initial setup expenses. Milling machines' productivity, accuracy, and efficiency help minimize secondary operations, reduce tool wear, and waste less material. Overall production cost savings are the result of this.
8. **Automation and Integration:** Modern milling machines frequently contain sophisticated automation capabilities, including robotic integration, CNC control systems, and tool changers. These automated capabilities increase output, reliability, and repeatability while requiring less manual labor and minimizing human mistake[10]–[12].

CONCLUSION

The removal of material from a workpiece using rotary cutters is a critical manufacturing procedure known as milling. It is widely used in several sectors, including manufacturing, woodworking, and metalworking. By efficiently removing material from a workpiece, milling enables the creation of intricate designs with accurate measurements. The rotary cutters, sometimes referred to as milling tools or end mills, remove material by either cutting or grinding it away.The removal of material through the milling process is flexible and effective, enabling the creation of intricate shapes and exact parts. Milling has become a crucial component of contemporary production thanks to developments in CNC technology and tools, which enable high-quality outcomes and increased productivity.

REFERENCES:

[1] O. Eterigho-Ikelegbe, H. Harrar, and S. Bada, Rare earth elements from coal and coal discard – A review, *Minerals Engineering*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.mineng.2021.107187.

[2] I. Huskić, C. B. Lennox, and T. Friščić, Accelerated ageing reactions: Towards simpler, solvent-free, low energy chemistry, *Green Chemistry*. 2020. doi: 10.1039/d0gc02264k.

[3] A. Fišteš, The Evolution of Milling Process, in *Cereal-Based Foodstuffs: The Backbone of Mediterranean Cuisine*, 2021. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-69228-5_2.

[4] H. Ding, Y. Ding, and L. M. Zhu, On time-domain methods for milling stability analysis, *Chinese Science Bulletin*. 2012. doi: 10.1007/s11434-012-5499-y.

[5] P. Cardoso and J. P. Davim, Micro milling of metallic materials - A brief overview, *Trans. Famena*, 2012.

[6] S. A. Sundi, R. Izamshah, M. S. Kasim, M. F. Jaafar, and M. H. Hassan, Milling/Trimming of Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymers CFRP: Recent Advances in Tool Geometrical Design, 2021. doi: 10.1007/978-981-33-4153-1_4.

[7] D. Lazarević, B. Nedić, S. Jović, Ž. Šarkoćević, and M. Blagojević, Optical inspection of cutting parts by 3D scanning, *Phys. A Stat. Mech. its Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.physa.2019.121583.

[8] R. A. Dunlap, D. A. Small, G. R. MacKay, J. W. O'Brien, J. R. Dahn, and Z. H. Cheng, Materials preparation by ball milling, *Can. J. Phys.*, 2000, doi: 10.1139/p99-067.

[9] E. Ahearne and S. Baron, Fundamental mechanisms in orthogonal cutting of medical grade cobalt chromium alloy ASTM F75, *CIRP J. Manuf. Sci. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.cirpj.2017.02.001.

[10] M. Juhnke and E. John, Size reduction as integral element for development and manufacturing of engineered drug particles, *Chem. Eng. Technol.*, 2014, doi: 10.1002/ceat.201300676.

[11] C. Friedrich, B. Kauschinger, and S. Ihlenfeldt, Spatial force measurement using a rigid hexapod-based end-effector with structure-integrated force sensors in a hexapod machine tool, *Meas. J. Int. Meas. Confed.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.measurement.2019.05.044.

[12] S. C. Sheppard and W. G. Evenden, Critical compilation and review of plant/soil concentration ratios for uranium, thorium and lead, *J. Environ. Radioact.*, 1988, doi: 10.1016/0265-931X8890051-3.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

REQUIREMENT AND ADVANTAGES OF GRINDING WHEEL

Dr. Chandrasekaran Saravanan*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-saravanan@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A grinding wheel or an abrasive belt is the cutting tool used in this abrasive machining technique. Common applications include removing material from a workpiece, producing a smooth finish on the work piece's surface, and removing burrs from the surface. In this chapter discussed about the grinding process and its application and advantages. Grinding can be done on a range of materials, including metals, polymers, and ceramics, and it can be done wet or dry. Shape and finish components composed of metals and other materials using the material removal and surface generation process of grinding.

KEYWORDS: *Abrasive, Aluminum Oxide, Granules, Grinding, Wheel.*

INTRODUCTION

An emery or corundum wheel is used as the cutting tool during the grinding operation. The abrasives emery and corundum are found in nature and are impure forms of aluminum oxide Al2O3. The 'bond' matrix, which is made up of hundreds of microscopic abrasive particles, is what gives a grinding wheel its shape. An abrasive is a substance that is second only to diamond in terms of hardness. When the grinding wheel rotates, each abrasive particle acts like a tiny cutting tool to remove material from the surface of the work piece[1]–[3]. The edges of the abrasive particles protrude from the grinding wheel's periphery. The cut material appears to the unaided eye to be a mixture of metal dust and grinding wheel powder. However, when viewed through a magnifying glass, the metal dust exhibits all the traits of metal chips made by other machining procedures. In reality, grinding is a machining operation that produces chips.

Very accurate sizes, equally accurate geometry, such as flatness or circularity, and an exceptionally high level of surface quality can all be produced by the grinding process. Other machining techniques cannot be used to machine hardened steel or even hardened high speed steel, but grinding wheels can.The sharp edges of the abrasive grains that are cutting when a grinding wheel is used on the workpiece ultimately lose their cutting effect and become dull. The abrasive grain should then either split or form new edges or it should separate from the wheel, allowing the following layer of grains to begin their work. If the dulled grains are allowed to remain in the wheel, they will continue to rub the work without really cutting it. 'Glazing' is the term for this flaw. The lifespan of a grinding wheel is shortened if, on the other hand, the abrasive grains separate off the wheel or split before becoming dull.

Abrasives of Choice

Modern grinding wheels no longer include emery or corundum. Because of their high purity, synthetic abrasives are employed instead. These abrasives are aluminum oxide, or Al2O3, and silicon carbide. Aluminous oxide is reddish brown in appearance, while silicon carbide is greenish black Compared to alumina, silicon carbide is both tougher and more fragile. It is used to grind materials with low grinding resistance, such as cast iron, brass, copper, etc., for this reason. Due to its enhanced toughness to handle the increased grinding resistance supplied, aluminum oxide abrasive is more appropriate for grinding most steels. For Al2O3 wheels, the code is A, while for silicon carbide, it is C. The performance of a grinding wheel is influenced by a variety of additional parameters in addition to the abrasive. The choice of a grinding wheel that is appropriate for a certain application is crucial. Under the section classification of wheels, it is stated how some factors are based.

Wheel Classification

Based on the following traits, wheels are categorized:

Grit: Grit is a measurement of abrasive grain size. A number serves as an identifier. The size of the grains decreases as the number increases. The letters F, FF, and FFF designate flours, which are abrasives that are finer than 200. Jewelers employ these and finer abrasive flours. Abrasive wheels with a smaller grit size are used to provide a fine finish on the ground surface. However, they have a limited ability to cut metal. Although the finish is rough when using larger abrasive wheels, the rate of metal removal is higher.

Bank & Grade: Bond alludes to the material used to create the grinding wheel's matrix. The grade of the wheel, or the level of hardness that the bond possesses, describes how tightly the abrasive grains are retained within the bond.Grinding wheels are often made using the bonds listed below:

1. **Vitrified Bond**: This bond, which is represented by the letter V, makes up around 80% of the wheels used in the industry.
2. **Silicate Bond:** This bond, which is represented by the symbol S, is primarily composed of soda sulphate, also known as water glass.
3. **Shellac Bond:** This bond, which is represented by the letter E, is mostly made of shellac, a naturally occurring substance.
4. **Rubber Bond:** In this case, the abrasive is mixed with rubber before being used to form the wheels. Shown by the letter R.
5. **Retinoid Bond:** Bakelite and other resinous materials are used to make these wheels. Letter B is used to represent it.

The letters of the English alphabet are typically used to signify the bond hardness or grade. A is a very mild grade, and Z is a very hard grade. Medium grade hardness is represented by M and N.

Wheel Formation

A wheel's bond material content ranges from 10% to 30% of its overall volume. This proportion determines how the wheel is constructed. The percentage of bond material will be on the lower side if abrasive grains are placed too closely together. We refer to this as a closed structure. The wheels are said to have an open structure if the abrasive grains are less closely packed in the same volume. A number ranging from 1 extremely closed structure to 15 very open structure is used to represent the structure. The following information, which must be provided in a certain

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

order concerning each grinding wheel's an abrasive used A or C, Grit number, such as 46. Grade, such as A–Z. Structure, such as 1–15. Bond Type, such as the letters indicated.The manufacturer is also free to add some further information as a prefix or suffix to the information above.

DISCUSSION

Components made of metal and other materials are shaped and finished using the material removal and surface generation process of grinding.As compared to turning or milling, grinding can produce precision and surface finishes that are up to ten times greater. Abrasive material is used in grinding, typically in the form of a rotating wheel that is brought into careful contact with a work surface. Abrasive granules bound together by a binder make up the grinding wheel. The microscopic material chips that are removed from the workpiece by these abrasive grains act as cutting tools. The quantity of material removed every wheel revolution declines as these abrasive granules deteriorate and become dull [4]–[6]. The next step is to dress the grinding wheel, which involves cleaning the abrasive grains from the wheel's surface so that it can once again cut precisely. The bonding compound is then vitrified, or made harder and stronger, in order to refurbish the wheel. In either a center less or table-fed grinding operation, the workpiece is advanced past the grinding wheel. Manually or via a power feed, the workpiece is advanced past the grinding wheel. Abrasive granules bound together by a binder make up the grinding wheel. The microscopic material chips that are removed from the workpiece by these abrasive grains act as cutting tools.

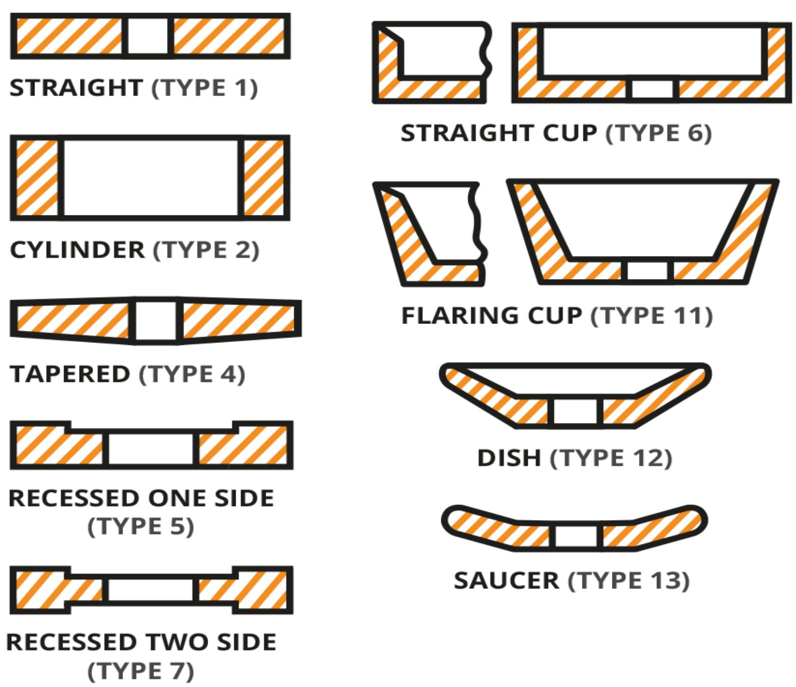

Figure 1: Represting the different grinding wheel shapes [High Speed Training].

Grinding Machines: Their Operation to remove material from the workpiece, the majority of grinding machines use an abrasive wheel. Usually constructed of aluminum oxide or diamond, the abrasive wheel rotates quickly (Figure 1). In order to actually remove material from the workpiece, the wheel's abrasive particles must be used. There are various sorts of grinding machines, and each has a special set of wheels and abrasives. The most popular kind of grinding tool is a surface grinder, which is employed to remove material from flat surfaces. The cylindrical grinder is a typical machine used for removing material from cylindrical surfaces. An extremely smooth finish can be produced by the grinding process, which is quite exact. However, depending on the type of grinding machine and the materials being used, it can also be quite time-consuming and expensive.

Wheel Schedules: Grinding wheels are created in a wide range of shapes to accommodate the enormous range of tasks and unique characteristics of the machine machines on which they will be used. Figure1 displays numerous typical shapes. The outside of the disc wheels in the range from a to h should be ground. Most cup wheel grinders employ the wheels j to l. When grinding tools and cutters, wheels m, n, and p are utilized. On abrasive cutters, the thin wheel seen at r is utilized for slitting and parting off.

Wheel Choice: It entails selecting the best wheel for a specific grinding process. Naturally, the choice of wheels would depend on the type of abrasive needed as well as other wheel features. However, it also depends on a variety of operational factors, including machine type and condition, wheel and work speed, relative task and wheel sizes, etc. As a result, it is best to consult a wheel maker and follow his advice. Use a hard wheel for soft material and a soft wheel for hard material as a general rule. The abrasives are retained by a hard wheel because they do not quickly dull on soft material.

Balancing, Truing, Dressing, and Mounting a Wheel on a Machines

An instrument as delicate and brittle as a grinding wheel. If not utilized correctly, it might not provide the best service or possibly cause accidents. In this regard, proper mounting and balancing are crucial. Wheels must be balanced because they spin at many thousand revolutions per minute and any imbalanced centrifugal forces could shatter the wheel or damage the bearing. It will be necessary to true a new wheel's face and possibly its sides for a short distance down so that the wheel can become square to the work piece as soon as it has been installed on a grinding machine spindle. After the wheel has been in use for a while, truing or dressing may also be required to correct for uneven wear on the wheel's face or to open up the face to create favorable cutting conditions. A diamond tool is used to truing or dress up grinding wheels. Due to its greater hardness, it can cut through both the bond substance and the abrasive grains.

Grinding Activities and Equipment

Typical grinding processes include a grinding a cylinder. A cylindrical grinding machineavailable in two models, the plain and the universalis used for this procedure. Although both machines share the same basic design, the universal machine can also be used for interior grinding operations. When grinding a cylinder, the work is positioned between two centers and rotated. A spindle-mounted grinding wheel rotates at a rate that is substantially higher than the task. The work centers are fixed to a table that can move at different speeds, allowing the entire length of the work to move in front of the wheel. The cut depth is really tiny, at most 0.015 mm. The wheel advances forward by another 0.015 mm at the end of the traverse once the complete length of the work has passed in front of it. This process continues until the work piece's target diameter is reached. The end result is a very long, precisely circular cylinder with a very high level of surface quality. Figure2 provides a schematic illustration of the basic cylindrical grinder.

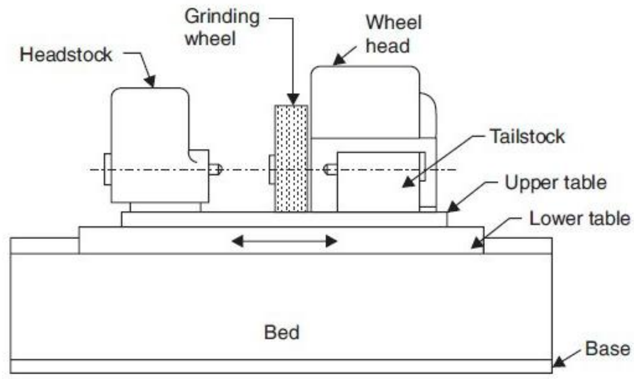

Figure 2: Block diagram of a plain cylindrical grinder [Learn Match].

Grinding of interior holes or bores is referred to as an internal grinding operation. Figure 3 illustrates the internal grinding principle. Internal grinding uses a small grinding wheel installed on a long, thin spindle that can fit within the bore to grind the surface of bores, whether they are plain or tapered. It has the ability to increase both the surface polish and whole geometry. Internal grinding machines with specialized designs are used for this procedure. In general, a softer wheel is better for internal grinding.

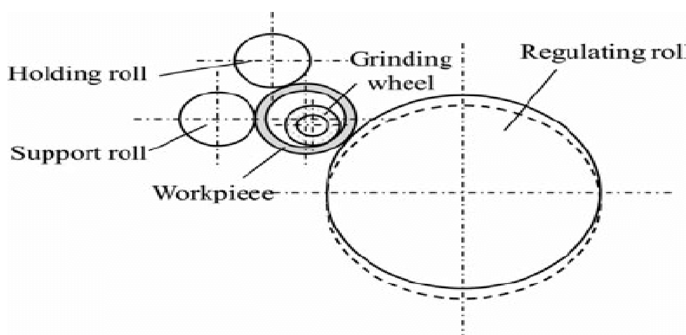

Figure 3: Representing the Principle of internal grinding [Research Gate].

Surface grinding wheel can be used in a variety of ways to mill a flat surface. Figure4 depicts a few such combinations.Recently, surface grinding has become a crucial process. Both the perimeter of a disc wheel and the end of a cup-shaped wheel can be used to grind flat surfaces.Depending on how the work is fed to the wheel, these approaches can be further divided into subcategories.In order to employ disc wheels, a horizontal spindle grinding machine is required. The cup wheels can be used with a machine that has a horizontal spindle or a vertical spindle.A lot of heat is produced during the grinding process. This heat needs to be removed. Therefore, a powerful coolant is employed. The most popular cooling agent for grinding operations is water that has had the same soda ash dissolved in it. At the work-wheel interface, coolant should be flowing freely. The ground chips and swarf are also removed by the coolant. Inclusion of lubricant in the coolant could cause the wheels to glaze over.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

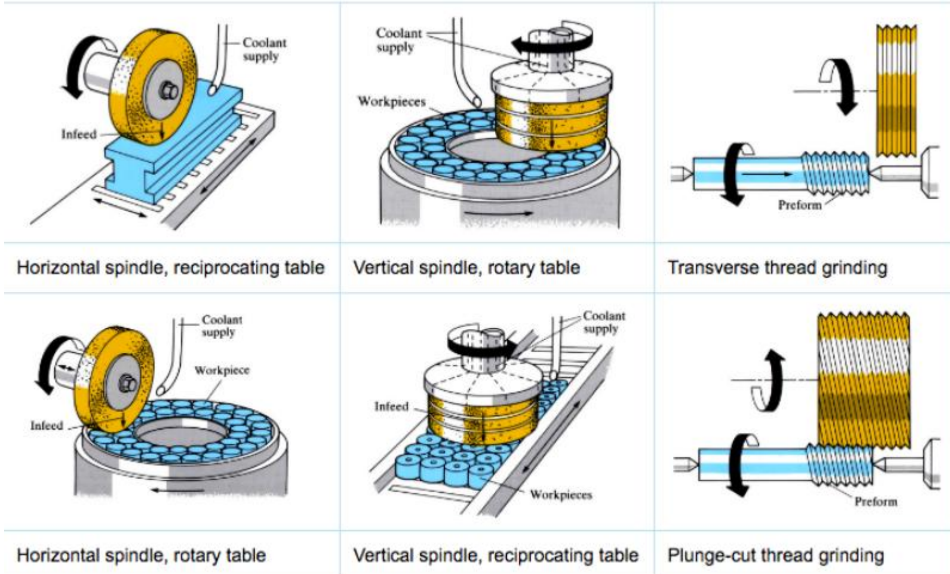

Figure 4: Represting the variousMethods of surface grinding [The Open University].

Abrasive Requirements: The type of material being worked on, the abrasive type being used, the speed of the abrasive, and the amount of pressure being applied are what determine the conditions of usage for an abrasive. Following these fundamental guidelines will help you identify the ideal abrasive condition for each application:

1. For grinding, abrasives that are tougher than the substance of the workpiece are utilised.Polishing is done with abrasives that are softer than the workpiece material.
2. Lapping involves using abrasive substances with a Mosh hardness of 9 or 10.
3. High speed and low pressure are inversely correlated with coarser abrasive.
4. Low speed and high pressure are related to how coarse the abrasive.
5. High friability abrasives are utilized for polishing, while low friability abrasives are used for grinding.
6. Poor work quality, excessive abrasive wear, and excessive heat generation are the effects of using the incorrect abrasive condition.

Advantages of Grinding

There are several benefits to grinding for a variety of sectors, and it is a very efficient operation. Grinding has several significant advantages, including:

1. **Improved surface polish:** Grinding is an effective approach to provide a smooth and uniform surface finish, which is necessary for many applications. It gives the item a more polished and professional appearance by removing burrs, rough areas, and other flaws.
2. **Increased Dimensional Precision:** Grinding is a precise and controlled procedure that can aid in enhancing dimensional precision and uniformity. In areas like aerospace, medicine, and the automotive sector where tight tolerances are necessary, this is especially crucial.

3. **Increased Output:** Grinding is a procedure that can be quite effective, removing large amounts of material rapidly and precisely. This makes it a popular choice for many industrial applications since it can increase productivity and lower manufacturing costs.
4. **Versatility:** Grinding can be done on a variety of substances, such as metals, polymers, ceramics, and composites. Due to its adaptability, it is a useful method for a range of industries, including electronics, automotive, aerospace, and medical devices.
5. **Environmental Advantages:** Grinding produces less waste than many other manufacturing techniques, making it a more ecologically responsible option. Additionally, it uses less energy than other alternative technologies, which lowers carbon emissions and energy expenses.For many industrial purposes, grinding is a highly effective method. Grinding offers a variety of benefits that can assist increase productivity, quality, and efficiency by accurately and swiftly removing material, enhancing surface finish and dimensional accuracy, and utilizing less energy.

Uses for Grinding Technology

1. In order to enhance industrial processes, grinding technology can be used in a variety of ways. for instance
2. It can be used in order to enhance the surface polish of machined items.
3. The enhancement of dimensional correctness
4. Increased output
5. Surfaces can also be prepared for additional finishing procedures like polishing or plating using this technique.
6. Additionally, surfaces that have been damaged can be repaired using grinding technology, or new surfaces can be created and customized to have specific properties.

Uses of Grinding in Specific Sectors or Applications

The significance of the process can be understood by looking at actual examples from various fields and uses for grinding. Some instances are as follows:

1. Crankshafts, camshafts, and other engine components are frequently ground in the automotive industry for a variety of purposes. The surface of automotive body panels is also polished and finished with it[7]–[9].
2. Manufacturing precise parts like turbine blades, fuel nozzles, and landing gear components requires the use of grinding, which is a crucial procedure in the aerospace sector. The grinding process may produce items with high levels of surface finish and dimensional precision, which are requirements of the industry.
3. Medical Industry: Precision components like orthopedic implants, dental tools, and surgical equipment are all made with the help of grinding. Due to the high accuracy and surface polish these parts require, grinding is a viable option.
4. Industry of the Tool and Die: Grinding is a common method used in the tool and die industry for honing and forming cutting tools, punches, and dies. For the production of very precise

components with exact tolerances and a high level of surface smoothness, the procedure is crucial.

5. Construction Sector: Finishing concrete surfaces and removing surplus materials like paint, adhesives, and coatings are also done with grinding[10], [11].

CONCLUSION

For a variety of operations, grinding wheels are connected to grinders or saws and turned quickly. Hard materials like metal or steel can be ground or sliced through by the abrasive grit and grains in the wheel. Either organic or inorganic compounds hold the abrasive granules together. In this method, metals and alloys are pressed between two revolving rolls and plastically deformed into semi-finished or finished products. After being initially forced into the area between two rolls, the metal is eventually drawn in by friction created between the rolls' surfaces and the metal once the roll has abated into the edge of the material. High compressive forces are applied to the material as the rolls squeeze and drag it.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Huang, J. Lu, Y. Wang, and Z. Ma, "Fabrication of porous structure vitrified bond diamond grinding wheel via direct ink writing," *Ceram. Int.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ceramint.2021.08.314.

[2] M. L. Wu, C. Z. Ren, and K. F. Zhang, "Wear life characterization of the grinding wheel for electrolytic in-process dressing (ELID) grinding of ball bearing raceways: a new perspective based on a moving normal distribution curve of the grit state variation," *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00170-018-1694-6.

[3] M. Deja and D. Zieliński, "Wear of electroplated diamond tools in lap-grinding of Al2O3 ceramic materials," *Wear*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.wear.2020.203461.

[4] A. Orlov, I. Nikiforov, P. Maltsev, and A. Usik, "Analysis of optical methods for monitoring the working surface state of the grinding wheel," in *Vide. Tehnologija. Resursi - Environment, Technology, Resources*, 2021. doi: 10.17770/etr2021vol3.6548.

[5] W. B. Rowe, S. Ebbrell, and M. N. Morgan, "Process requirements for cost-effective precision grinding," *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 2004, doi: 10.1016/S0007-8506(07)60692-1.

[6] A. S. Yanyushkin and D. A. Rychkov, "The Process of Composite Materials Machining Cutting Tools Profiling," in *Procedia Engineering*, 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.proeng.2017.10.576.

[7] W. Liu, Z. Deng, and L. Wan, "Kinematic model of normal-trach grinding for spherical parts," *Jingangshi yu Moliao Moju Gongcheng/Diamond Abrasives Eng.*, 2016, doi: 10.13394/j.cnki.jgszz.2016.4.0001.

[8] O. Spaić, M. Vukčević, B. Marinović, A. Koprivica, and J. Jovanović, "Application Validity Of The Technological Procedure For Making Spiral Drill-bit Grooves," *Mater. Tehnol.*, 2021, doi: 10.17222/mit.2020.071.

[9] O. Tuovinen, T. Björkqvist, and P. Fardim, "Reconstruction and characterization of grinding wheel and grit topography from scanning electron microscopy stereo

micrographs with digital photogrammetry," *O Papel*. 2013.

[10] E. Saljé, H. H. Damlos, and H. Möhlen, "Internal Grinding of High Strength Ceramic Workpiece Materials with Diamond Grinding Wheels," *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 1985, doi: 10.1016/S0007-8506(07)61769-7.

[11] W. B. Rowe, M. Miyashita, and W. Koenig, "Centreless Grinding Research and its Application in Advanced Manufacturing Technology," *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 1989, doi: 10.1016/S0007-8506(07)61129-9.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

INTRODUCTION TO WELDING: BASICS AND PROCESSES

Dr. Aparna Roy*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-aparnaroy@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

When two or more pieces are fused together during manufacturing, the join is formed as the parts cool under the action of heat, pressure, or both. Wood can also be welded however this is more common with metals and thermoplastics. Wildman is a term that can be used to describe the finished welded junction. Certain methods and procedures must be used with certain materials. There are several that are deemed unwearable, a phrase that is useful and descriptive in engineering but is uncommon in dictionaries.Shielding gases such as carbon dioxide, argon, helium, and others are utilized in welding and cutting operations. Fuel gases such as acetylene, propane, butane, and so on. Oxygen, used in conjunction with fuel gases and in tiny quantities in certain shielding gas mixes.

KEYWORDS: *Arc Welding, Acetylene Gas, Electric Arc, Gas Welding, High Pressure.*

INTRODUCTION

Welding is the technique of fusing two pieces of metal together to form a solid junction. There are two primary classes of the welding process. Fusion welding, which entails melting or fusing the ends of the metal pieces to be joined before allowing the junction to cool. This procedure resembles casting in certain ways. The junction will be sturdy once the fused metal has fully hardened.Pressure welding, in which the ends of the metal pieces to be joined are heated to a high temperature, but below their melting point, and the metal parts are then held together for a period of time under pressure. As a result, a solid junction is created by the components fusing together. Under each topic, there are numerous welding subcategories. The source of heat necessary for fusion or pressure welding determines the sub classification. We'll only address three of them.Electric arc welding, electric resistance welding, and gas welding are all examples of welding.

Process of Gas Welding: The heat source in this process is the burning of acetylene gas. The oxyacetylene flame, produced by the chemical interaction of acetylene and oxygen, burns at a temperature above 3250°C, which is hot enough to melt most metals and alloys. In demand for oxyacetylene welding are two systems:

1. **High Pressure System:** In this system, acetylene and oxygen gases are taken from cylinders that are under high pressure and are kept there.
2. **Low Pressure System:** In this system, acetylene gas is produced on site at low pressure while oxygen gas is still received from a cylinder as before. In a container that is sealed,

water is applied to calcium carbide drop by drop to create acetylene gas. According to need, this acetylene gas is pulled for oxyacetylene welding.

Essential Equipment for Gas Welding

The apparatus for high pressure oxyacetylene welding comprises of two enormous steel cylinders. A long, narrow cylinder that is typically painted black and filled with oxygen at a high pressure of 125–140 kg/sq cm. The other cylinder, which is painted maroon, is shorter but has a little wider diameter, and it is inflated to a pressure of 16–21 kg/sq cm with acetylene gas that has been dissolved in acetone. The D.A. cylinder should be handled carefully because acetylene is an ignitable gas and should be kept as vertical as possible. These two cylinders are both equipped with valves that are typically kept in the closed position. D.A. stands for dissolved acetylene. Each cylinder has a pressure regulator with two gauges so that gas can be drawn from it. The pressure regulator's job is to lower the gas's pressure before distributing it.

The two gauges show both the internal cylinder pressure and the lower gas pressure following the pressure regulator stage. Rubber hose pipes are used to transport the gases from the pressure regulator to the welding torch also known as the blow pipe. To prevent confusion, the pressure regulator and hose line attached to the oxygen cylinder are black, while those connected to the acetylene cylinder are maroon[1]–[3].Different oxygen and acetylene gas tubes make up a welding torch. Pin valves manage the supply of these gases. Then, these two gases are let to combine in a mixing chamber before being forced out through the blow pipe's opening. These varying-sized orifices can be screwed onto the blow pipe. The entire assembly of the cylinders, regulator, etc. The two cylinders are often transported in a cart,the following protective attire is worn by a gas welding operator:

1. Covers his eyes with blue goggles.
2. Covers his person with a leather or canvas apron.
3. Covers his hands with leather gloves.

He has a stock of flux and metal welding rods. He also has a spark lighter, a wire brush, and a chipping hammer. Opening the pin valve in the welding torch that regulates the flow of acetylene gas and using a spark lighter to burn the gas are the steps in the process of starting a flame. The burning of acetylene gas produces a lot of smoke. The desired type of flame is then obtained by opening and adjusting the oxygen supply valve.

A Range of Flames

The gas welding apparatus is capable of producing three different types of oxyacetylene flames. The chemical equation $2\ C_2H_2 + 5\ O_2 = 4CO_2 + 2\ H_2O$ describes the reaction between acetylene gas and oxygen. One volume of acetylene requires two and a half liters of oxygen gas to burn completely. When the flame burns, one volume of oxygen is extracted from the cylinder and 112 volumes are given by the atmosphere. The flame is referred to as a neutral flame when the oxygen is given in this ratio. However, if there is a lack of oxygen, the flame is known as a decreasing flame because it contains some unburned carbon. If there is an excess of air, or oxygen, the flame turns into an oxidizing flame. With careful inspection, these three types of flames can be identified from one another.

Three separate zonesthe inner cone, intermediate feather, and outside envelopemake up a carburizing or reducing flame. The intermediate feather progressively vanishes as the oxygen supply rises, leaving the inner cone and the outer envelope as the only two cones. The flame is now neutral because the acetylene and oxygen gases are chemically balanced. The inner cone shortens, loses its shape, and emits a harsh hissing sound if the oxygen supply is raised further. The flame is currently oxidizing. The flame temperature in such flames is the highest. For welding all types of steel and cast-iron goods, neutral flame is employed. For welding brass, bronze, and copper goods as well as chromium-Ni and manganese steels, a mildly oxidizing flame is used. The welding of high carbon steel, aluminum, and nickel goods uses a light carburizing flame.

DISCUSSION

Setting up the task involves cleaning the parts that will be welded and preparing the joint. The thickness of the work components determines how the joints are prepared. An edge or flange junction can be used to attach thin sheets. A lap or fillet joint may occasionally be employed. Without any joint preparation, a butt junction may be used to weld a sheet that is thicker than 4.5 mm. In Figure 1, many types of joints frequently employed in welding are depicted. A thorough joint preparation is required for sound welding of plates that are thicker than 4.5 mm. The edges of the two plates that are going to be welded together are beveled, creating a V-shaped groove between them.The edges of the two plates must be kept apart by a space of about 2-3 mm so that they cannot contact. If the plates are even thicker, a double V-joint is used in place of a single V-joint. An individual V and a double V-j.

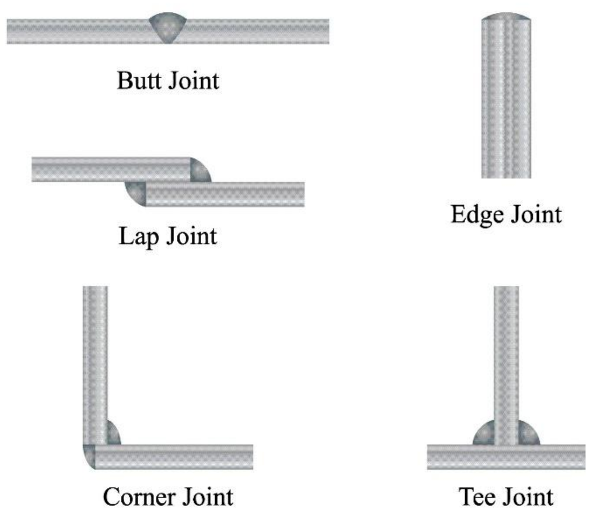

Figure 1:Represting the different types of joints for welding [TIG Brush].

Filler Rods and Fluxes Use

Every time welding is performed, additional metal may need to be added to the pool of molten metal. In gas welding, filler rods with continuously melting ends provide the excess metal. The filler rod's metal composition should, ideally, match that of the work piece's metal. During the welding process, some metal may oxidase. These metal oxides are dissolved and eliminated using flux. The most popular types of flux are borax and mixtures of fluorides and sodium, potassium, and lithium chlorides. Slag, which is lighter than the molten metal pool and is produced when the flux reacts with metallic oxides, floats on top of it. A chipping hammer and wire brush are used by the welder to remove the flux once it has solidified.

Cutting of Oxyacetylene

A steel plate can also be sliced using an oxyacetylene flame. This is accomplished with a specialized cutting torch that contains an additional high- pressure oxygen passage in addition to the two regular passages for oxygen and acetylene gas.Oxy cutting, often known as flame cutting, is essentially an oxidation procedure. When it is red hot, high pressure oxygen is allowed to impinge on the area where a cut is to be formed. The area is heated with the welding flame. Because iron oxides have a lower melting point than steel, they are easily melted. The molten iron oxides are removed by the oxygen jet, revealing more steel underneath. This in turn becomes oxidized, and the steel plate quickly has its thickness sliced throughout. The oxyacetylene flame is moved gradually. Any profile can be cut from the steel plate in this way. This procedure has one restriction. Either the steel plate's edge must be cut, or a pilot hole must be bored in the plate to serve as the cut's starting point.by

Arc Welding

An electric arc serves as the heat source during arc welding. An electric arc can reach temperatures as high as 5500°C. If an electric circuit that is carrying current is mistakenly destroyed, a spark is created. A gap between the welding electrode and the work piece purposely produces an electric arc, which is a persistent spark. The quality of the weld generated by an electric arc is significantly better than a gas weld due to the higher heat output and less oxidation. Arc welding can be done with a power supply that is either A.C. or D.C. A transformer-style equipment is used to supply current for A.C. An open circuit voltage of roughly 75–80 V is needed for A.C. However, the current demand is very strict, and the welding equipment needs to be able to deliver 100 to 300 Amps.The +ve and -ve terminals define the characteristics of a D.C. supply. With D.C., an arc can be struck with an open circuit voltage of 70–75 volts, which is a little lower. Typically, the work piece is linked to the +ve terminal and the electrode to the -ve terminal. D.C. straight polarity DCSP is the name given to such a configuration. In this configuration, around two thirds of the heat are produced on the end of the work piece and one third on the electrode end. It is preferable to use a DC reverse polarity DCRP configuration in some situations, such as overhead welding. In this configuration, the workpiece is linked to the -ve terminal and the electrode to the +ve terminal. Figure 2 depicts the electric arc welding procedure using coated metal electrodes.

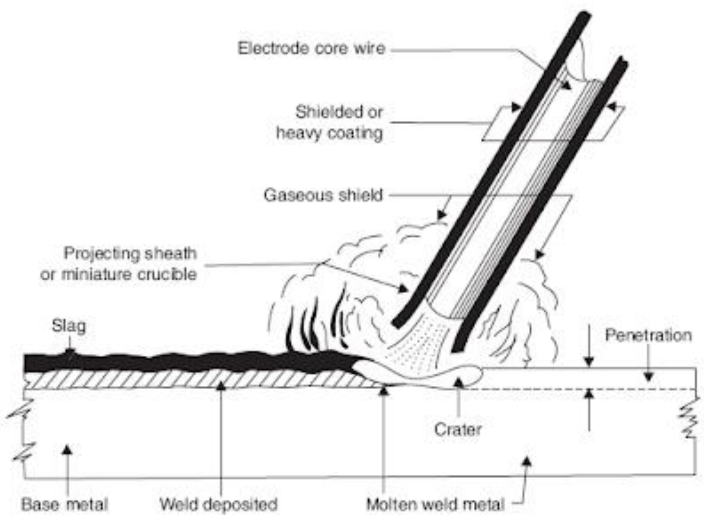

Figure 2: Represting the overview about the Arc Welding [Match Tech].

Stitching an Arc

The electrode must be touched to the work in order to short it and create an arc. A very large current begins to flow through the circuit at the point of contact, and the voltage lowers. Now, the electrode is gently raised to maintain a space between the electrode tip and the work piece of 2-3 mm. As the amperage decreases, the voltage across the arc increases to roughly 15-20 volts. The metal electrode's tip begins to melt as a result of the heat produced by the arc, widening the gap. The arc will end unless the electrode is advanced slowly towards the work while maintaining a gap of 2-3 mm at the same rate as the electrode tip is melting. The machine voltage won't be able to keep the arc going if the gap widens too much[4]–[6].The arc produces a lot of heat as well as bright light. The work piece at the site of the arc is also melted, maintaining a pool of molten metal as shown in Figure 2, in addition to the electrode tip. If not protected in some way, this metal will oxidase.

Therefore, a layer of coating is applied to the metal electrodes over their entire length with the exception of around 35–40 mm at the stub end, where the metal core of the electrode is exposed and maintained in the electrode holder.This coating at the electrode's tip vaporizes when heated, enveloping the molten metal pool in a gaseous shield that protects it from oxidation. Flux, which forms slag when it combines with impurities, is another component of the electrode coating that aids in stabilizing the arc. Coatings come in a variety of varieties. A joint is formed as the molten metal pool hardens as the electrode is progressively pushed over the junction. This method frequently results in junctions that are more durable than the parent metals being connected. There are several sizes of electrodes. The diameter of the core metal wire measured in millimeters determines the size of the electrode. The thickness of the components that are to be linked affects the electrode's size. To weld large plates, thicker electrodes are needed. The size of the electrode being utilized affects the current. The optimum value of current is therefore 100–120 Amp for electrodes with a 3.15 mm diameter.

Heat-Related Zone

An enormous amount of heat is produced during the arc welding process, which causes a molten puddle to form near the arc. Additionally, heat is transferred into both sides of the area near the joint. Although it may not be as hot as the metal's melting point, the material on both sides of the weld bead is at a temperature that is quite close to it. The metal may be heated to a lower and lower temperature as we travel farther away from the junction or weld bead. The metal is heated, and as the electrode passes over the joint and moves away, it cools just as quickly. As a result, we can infer that the metal next to the weld bead has undergone a heat treatment. If steel is being welded, the rapid heating and cooling could lead to the production of martensitic and other structures that could be more brittle and harder. The heat affected zone is the area where welding has had such an impact.

Arbor Blow

Arc blast is one of the challenges of DC welding. Arc blow is the technical term for when an arc veers off of its intended course, making welding work challenging. We are aware that when a conductor carries direct current, a magnetic field is created whose strength is inversely correlated with the magnitude of the current. In DC welding, the electrode is subjected to high currents, and the magnetic fields set up cause the arc to be deflected to one side or the other. When welding is done at the beginning or conclusion of metal parts, a phenomenon known as arc blow known as arc blow occurs.Arc blow can be lessened in the following ways:

1. If at all possible, switch to arc welding. Arc blow is not brought on by changing the polarity of an AC.
2. Reduce current as much as possible.
3. Use a short arc.
4. Wrap the ground cable multiple times around the work piece.

Positions for Welders

According to the welder, there are four places for welding. Sound welding execution is impacted by these.

1. The down hand welding position allows the welder to make welds of high quality and is the most comfortable position for him to work in.
2. A welding position that is horizontal on a vertical surface.
3. On a vertical surface, welding in the vertical position.
4. The most challenging welding location is overhead, such as on the ceiling of a room. In addition to the operator having to extend his arm and crane his neck upward to maintain the arc, this task is challenging since molten metal tends to fall to the ground owing to gravity.
5. Important jobs are handled by manipulators that can turn them over, and as much welding as possible is done with the hands down.

Failures in Arc Welding:

Numerous welding faults may be caused by improper welding techniques and a welder's lack of experience.The following is a description of the main welding flaws:

1. Improper weld joint preparation, employing sufficient current, and excessive electrode travel speed can all help prevent incomplete fusion and lack of penetration.

2. Gases have a propensity to soak into molten metal. The weld bead develops porosity or blow holes as a result of the trapped gases. Before welding, the work piece must be well cleaned of any oil, grease, and other materials, and the electrode coating must be dry. Electrodes can be dried in an oven before use if necessary.
3. This term describes non-metallic inclusions such as slag that become caught in the weld bead. The most frequent cause of slag inclusion is a failure of chipping and wire brushing to entirely remove the slag between two electrode runs.
4. Using high amperage frequently results in undercutting. It designates the point at which the final layer of weld beads fuses with the surface of the base metal, where the base metal begins to melt away. Weld metal must be deposited on the undercut area to correct it.
5. Cracks may appear in the weld bead itself known as hot cracks or in the area that has been damaged by heat known as cold cracks. Narrow, deep welds can result in hot fractures because the weld metal shrinks, especially if there are impurities like sulphar in the weld metal.

Such fissures might also result from too much joint restriction. Due to insufficient ductility or the presence of hydrogen in hard enable steels, cold cracks can develop. A base material's pre- and post-heating will aid in preventing cold cracks.

Welding with Electric Resistance

The metal components being brought together are subjected to high currents in electric resistance welding ERW techniques, which generate heat as a result of the resistance in the electric circuit. This heat energy is used to raise the temperature of a specific area of the work parts to create coalescence, and then pressure is applied to this area until welding occurs. The process of electric resistance welding is a pressure welding method, not a fusion welding method. It is simple to compute the process's heat production. Heat production is inversely proportional to I2Rt, where the current value, R is the resistance, and t is the current flow duration.The following ERW procedures are popular right now:

1. Processes for spot welding.
2. Processes for welding the butt.
3. Flash butt.
4. Respectively.

Brazing and Soldering:

Brazing and soldering are complementary joining techniques. The primary distinction between brazing and soldering, on the one hand, and welding, on the other, is that neither soldering nor brazing employ temperatures high enough to melt the parent metals being joined. Again, temperature issues are the basis for the distinction between soldering and brazing. Temperatures up to 427°C are used for soldering, whereas temperatures above 427°C are used for brazing. Strength-wise, welded joints are stronger than soldered joints. Joints produced via brazing have a medium strength.

Process of Soldering

The method of soldering involves applying molten solder, a low temperature fusible alloy, to two metal pieces to unite them. Lead, tin, cadmium, zinc, and other metals with low melting points are allowed to form solders. Soft-solders, which are the most popular of these alloys, are tin-lead-based. The lowest melting point is produced by a mixture of 62% lead and 38% tin, or 60-40 solder. This has a fixed melting point of 183°C and corresponds to the eutectic composition of the Pb-Sn series. Better wetting and flow properties are produced by raising the tin content. There are also hard solders, which have greater melting points[7]–[9].The surfaces that will be bonded are cleaned, and a flux like ammonium chloride is used, before solder is applied. The solder is then heated and spread over one surface while pressure is applied to the other surface. The two components are linked together after the solder hardens. There is no joint preparation necessary for the soldering procedure. Soldering is frequently used to connect electrical wires in P.C.B. circuits.

Process of Brazing

Metals are joined via the brazing technique, which also uses a non-ferrous filler material. The filler material's melting point is higher than 427 °C but lower than that of the parent metals that will be connected. When brazing, the filler material is referred to as shelter and it is necessary to moisten the surfaces being joined.The junction must be carefully planned and well prepared before brazing. When shelter is molten, capillary action causes it to flow into joint clearances and fill in all empty places. Brazing requires higher temperatures, which results in a slight alloying action at the parent metal's surface layers. The brazed joints are significantly strengthened as a result.Either an oxyacetylene brazing torch or induction/eddy currents can be used to create heat when brazing. Electric furnaces are also employed occasionally. Silver, copper, copper-zinc, copper-phosphorous, aluminum silicon, and copper-gold alloys are typical brazing filler materials. These alloys are offered in powder form, wire, rod, and prefabricated rings. The typical temperature range for brazing is 427° to 1200°C. Borax, fluorides, and chlorides of potassium, sodium, and lithium are examples of frequently used fluxes[10], [11].

CONCLUSION

A connect is formed as two or more components cool during the welding process, which involves the use of heat, pressure, or both. The most common materials for welding are metals and thermoplastics, however wood can also be utilized. A weldment is the term used to describe the finished welded junction.Some materials demand the employment of particular procedures and methods. A few are deemed unwearable, a phrase that is useful and descriptive in engineering but is rarely seen in dictionaries. A parent material is the term for the pieces that are linked. Filler or consumable refers to the substance that is added to the join to aid in its formation.

REFERENCES:

[1] B. T. Gibson *et al.*, “Friction stir welding: Process, automation, and control,” *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2013.04.002.

[2] M. H. El-Moayed, A. Y. Shash, M. A. Rabou, and M. G. El-Sherbiny, “A detailed process design for conventional friction stir welding of aluminum alloys and an overview of related knowledge,” *Engineering Reports*. 2021. doi: 10.1002/eng2.12270.

[3] V. Vairamani, N. Mohan, Venkatesh, S. K. Karthikeyan, and M. Sakthivel, "Optimization and microstructure analysis of Corten steel joint in mag welding by post heat treatment," in *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.matpr.2019.06.737.

[4] M. Suban, J. Tušek, and M. Uran, "Use of hydrogen in welding engineering in former times and today," *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0924-0136(01)00956-6.

[5] V. S. Kachynskyi, M. P. Koval, and V. I. Klymenko, "Development of technology and creation of test equipment for pressure welding of high-load thin-walled heterogeneous steel tubular parts," *Sci. Innov.*, 2021, doi: 10.15407/SCINE17.04.003.

[6] *Welding Processes*. 2012. doi: 10.5772/2884.

[7] A. Ivanov *et al.*, "Features of structure formation processes in AA2024 alloy joints formed by the friction stir welding with bobbin tool," *Obrab. Met.*, 2021, doi: 10.17212/1994-6309-2021-23.2-98-115.

[8] W. Cai, J. Wang, Q. Zhou, Y. Yang, and P. Jiang, "Equipment and machine learning in welding monitoring: A short review," in *ACM International Conference Proceeding Series*, 2019. doi: 10.1145/3314493.3314508.

[9] S. Simunovic, A. Nycz, M. W. Noakes, C. Chin, and V. Oancea, "Metal Big Area Additive Manufacturing : Process Modeling and Validation," *NAFEMS World Congr. 2017*, 2017.

[10] P. J. Withers, "Mapping residual and internal stress in materials by neutron diffraction," *Comptes Rendus Physique*. 2007. doi: 10.1016/j.crhy.2007.09.015.

[11] A. Krajewski, P. Kołodziejczak, and X. Wang, "Impact of mechanical vibrations introduced by up blasting on the structure and hardness of welds on P235GH steel during MAG welding process," *Weld. Technol. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.26628/wtr.v91i12.1079.

GAS METAL ARC WELDING AND ITS FUNCTION

Dr. Giri Gowda Chaitanya Lakshmi*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-chaitanyalakshmig@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

It is used in semi-automated or fully automated industrial applications. All commercially available metals can be welded with gas metal arc welding. Deep groove welding of plates and castings may be accomplished using GMAW. GMAW is also utilized for welding of light gauge metals at high rates.Metal inert gas (MIG) and metal active gas MAG are two of the subtypes of gas metal arc welding GMAW, which is a welding process in which an electric arc forms between a consumable MIG wire electrode and the workpiece metal or metals, heating them to the point of fusion melting and joining. In this chapter discussed about the gas metal arc welding. A shielding gas that passes through the welding cannon with the wire electrode protects the procedure from ambient contamination.

KEYWORDS: *Arc, Carbon Oxide,Length, Metal, Welding.*

INTRODUCTION

Metal inert gas MIG and metal active gas MAG are two of the subtypes of gas metal arc welding GMAW, which is a welding process in which an electric arc forms between a consumable MIG wire electrode and the workpiece metal or metals, heating them to the point of fusion melting and joining. A shielding gas that passes through the welding cannon with the wire electrode protects the procedure from ambient contamination[1]–[3].Both automatic and semi-automatic processes are possible. The most typical power source for GMAW is a constant voltage, direct current power source, but alternate current and constant current systems can also be employed. In GMAW, there are four main metal transfer techniques: globular, short-circuiting, spray, and pulsed-spray. Each technique has unique qualities and related benefits and drawbacks. GMAW, which was initially created in the 1940s for welding aluminum and other non-ferrous materials, was quickly used to weld steels because it required less time to weld than other welding methods[4].

Up until a few years later, when the use of semi-inert gases like carbon dioxide became widespread, the cost of inert gas restricted its usage in steels. It underwent additional advancements in the 1950s and 1960s that increased its adaptability and led to its widespread application in industry. The most popular industrial welding method used today is GMAW, which is favored for its adaptability, speed, and relative simplicity in automating the process using robotics. Contrary to shielded metal arc welding, which not need shielding gas, it is rarely employed in open spaces or other environments with moving air. In a comparable procedure called flux cored arc welding, an electrode wire that is hollow and filled with flux is frequently used in place of a shielding gas.Humphry Davy's discovery of short pulsed electric arcs in 1800 paved the way for the early 19th century understanding of gas metal arc welding principles. In 1802 on his own, Vastly Petro created the continuous electric arc, which was afterwards duplicated by Davy in 1808.

The technology wasn't developed with an eye towards industrial use until the 1880s. Initially, carbon arc welding employed carbon electrodes. Metal electrodes were created by Nikolay Saviano and C. L. Coffin in the year 1890. P. O. Nobel of General Electric created an early version of the GMAW in 1920. Arc voltage was utilized to control the feed rate while direct current was employed with a bare electrode wire. Since advancements in welding atmospheres did not occur until later in that decade, it did not use a shielding gas to protect the weld. Another GMAW precursor was unveiled in 1926, but it wasn't appropriate for everyday usage. GMAW was created by the Battelle Memorial Institute in 1948. It made use of an H. E. Kennedy-developed constant voltage power supply and a smaller diameter electrode. It provided a high deposition rate, but its application was restricted to non-ferrous materials and did not result in cost reductions due to the high cost of inert gases. Since it made welding steel more affordable, the use of carbon dioxide as a welding environment was introduced in 1953 and immediately became popular in GMAW. The short-arc variant of GMAW, which relied on smaller electrode wires and more sophisticated power supply to weld thin materials, was introduced in 1958 and 1959. It expanded welding versatility. It immediately rose to the top of the list of GMAW variations.

When experimenters added tiny amounts of oxygen to inert gases in the early 1960s, the spray-arc transfer variation was created. A new technique known as the pulsed spray-arc variation was created more recently as a result of the application of pulsed current. One of the most widely used welding techniques, particularly in industrial settings, is GMAW.The sheet metal industry and the auto sector both make substantial use of it. In place of riveting or resistance spot welding, the technique is frequently utilized there for arc spot welding. It is also widely used for automated welding, which speeds up production by having robots handle the workpiece and the welding gun. Since draughts can dissipate the shielding gas and let pollutants into the weld, flux cored arc welding is better suited for outside application, such as in construction. GMAW can be challenging to execute successfully outdoors. Underwater welding, which is more frequently carried out using shielded metal arc welding, flux cored arc welding, or gas tungsten arc welding, does not lend itself to GMAW's use of a shielding gas [5]–[7].

A control switch, a contact tip, a power cable, a gas nozzle, an electrode conduit and liner, and a gas hose are among the essential components of a conventional GMAW welding gun. When the operator presses the control switch, also known as the trigger, the wire feed, electric power, and shielding gas flow are started, which results in the striking of an electric arc. The power cable connects the welding power source to the contact tip, which is typically made of copper and occasionally chemically treated to decrease spatter. The contact tip transmits electrical energy to the electrode while directing it to the weld region. It needs to be securely fastened and the right size since it needs to let the electrode pass through while preserving electrical contact. The electrode conduit and liner protect and direct the wire as it travels to the contact tip, helping to avoid buckling and provide a continuous wire feed. The shielding gas is evenly directed into the welding area by the gas nozzle.

The weld region may not be sufficiently protected by inconsistent flow. Greater shielding gas flow is made possible by larger nozzles, which is advantageous for high current welding processes that produce a bigger molten weld pool. The gas is delivered to the nozzle through a gas pipe from the shielding gas tanks. A water hose may occasionally be incorporated into the welding gun to aid in cooling it during high heat activities. The electrode is supplied to the work via the wire feed unit, which also transports it through the conduit and onto the contact tip. The majority of versions feed the wire continuously, although more sophisticated machines may change the feed rate in response to the voltage and arc length. Although certain wire feeders may deliver wire at a rate of up to 30 m/min 1200 in/min, automated GMAW feed rates commonly fall between 2 and 10 m/min 75 and 400 in/min.

DISCUSSION

Semiautomatic air-cooled electrode holders are the most popular. It is heated and cooled evenly by compressed air circulation. To weld lap or butt joints, lower current levels are used. Semiautomatic water-cooled electrode holders, the second most popular form, differ mainly in that water cools the electrodes instead of air. In order to weld T-joints or corner joints, larger current levels are used. A water-cooled automatic electrode holder, which is frequently used with automated equipment, is the third common form of holder.

Power Source

Constant voltage power supplies are used in the majority of gas metal arc welding applications. Due to the direct relationship between voltage and arc length, any change in arc length has a significant impact on both heat input and current. A lower arc length results in a substantially higher heat input, which accelerates the melting of the wire electrode and restores the original arc length. This makes it easier for operators to maintain a constant arc length when manually welding using hand-held welding guns. Sometimes an arc voltage-controlled wire feed unit is used in conjunction with a constant current power supply to provide a comparable result. In this instance, a change in the arc length causes the wire feed rate to alter in order to keep the arc length essentially constant. Rarely, especially when welding metals with high thermal conductivities, such aluminums, a constant current power supply and a constant wire feed rate unit may be combined. Although it gives the operator more control over the amount of heat applied to the weld, doing this correctly demands a high level of skill.

Direct current is typically used with GMAW rather than alternating current, and the electrode is typically positively charged. The feed wire melts more quickly due to the anode's tendency to have a higher heat concentration, which boosts welding speed and weld penetration. Negatively charged electrodes are infrequently utilized since they require the employment of specialized emissive-coated electrode wires, which are the only way to change polarity.The composition of the metal being welded, the process variation being utilized, joint design, and material surface conditions are the main factors that determine the alloy and size of the electrode, which is a metallic alloy wire known as a MIG wire. The choice of electrode has a significant impact on the mechanical characteristics of the weld and is a crucial component of weld quality. In general, the completed weld metal should be free of flaws like discontinuities, entrained impurities, or porosity and have mechanical properties that are equivalent to those of the parent material. A wide range of electrodes are available to accomplish these goals.

To assist prevent oxygen porosity, all commercially available electrodes contain trace amounts of deoxidizing metals such silicon, manganese, titanium, and aluminums. To prevent nitrogen porosity, some contain denigrating metals like titanium and zirconium. The diameters of the electrodes used in GMAW normally range from 0.7 to 2.4 mm 0.028 to 0.095 in, however they can be as large as 4 mm 0.16 in. The short-circuiting metal transfer process typically uses electrodes as small as 1.14 mm 0.045 in, but the electrodes used in the most popular spray-transfer process mode are typically at least 0.9 mm 0.035.Protecting the welding area from atmospheric gases like nitrogen and oxygen, which can result in fusion flaws, porosity, and weld metal embrittlement if they come into contact with the electrode, the arc, or the welding metal, requires the use of shielding gases during gas metal arc welding. All arc welding techniques share this issue. for instance, the earlier Shielded-Metal Arc Welding SMAW method coats the electrode with a solid flux that, when melted by the arc, emits a protective cloud of carbon dioxide. However, GMAW does not use a flux layer on the electrode wire and instead uses a separate shielding gas to shield the weld.

This gets rid of the slag, a tough flux residue that forms after welding and needs to be chipped off in order to show the finished weld. The type of material being welded and the process variation being employed are the two most critical elements that affect the choice of a shielding gas. Pure inert gases like argon and helium are exclusively used for welding nonferrous metals like steel because they produce irregular arcs and induce spatter when used with steel. On the other hand, pure carbon dioxide promotes oxide development while permitting deep penetration welding, which is bad for the weld's mechanical qualities. Although its low cost makes it a desirable option, spatter is inevitable because to the arc plasma's reactivity, and welding thin materials is challenging. Argon and carbon dioxide are therefore typically blended in a 75%/25% to 90%/10% combination.

When all other welding parameters volts, current, electrode type, and diameter are held constant in short circuit GMAW, a higher carbon dioxide level typically results in an increase in weld heat and energy. Spray transfer GMAW experiences growing difficulties beyond 20% carbon dioxide content, especially with decreasing electrode diameters. Oxygen, helium, hydrogen, and nitrogen are among the other gases that are frequently combined with argon. While welding stainless steel can benefit from the addition of up to 5% oxygen like the higher concentrations of carbon dioxide mentioned above, carbon dioxide is typically preferred. Increased oxygen causes the shielding gas to oxidase the electrode, which can result in porosity in the deposit if the electrode does not contain enough deoxidizers. Brittleness can develop in the heat-affected zone as a result of too much oxygen, particularly when it is used in applications for which it is not intended. Extremely inert mixes of argon and helium can be applied to nonferrous materials. Due to helium's greater ionization temperature, a helium concentration of 50–75% raises the necessary voltage and increases the heat in the arc.

Sometimes, modest amounts of hydrogen up to around 5% are added to argon to weld thick stainless steel and nickel workpiece. It can be used to fuse conductive materials like copper in higher concentrations up to 25% hydrogen. However, because it can lead to porosity and hydrogen embrittlement, it shouldn't be used on steel, aluminums, or magnesium. There are also available shielding gas mixes made up of three or more gases. For welding steels, mixtures of argon, carbon dioxide, and oxygen are sold. Other mixtures combine argon and oxygen with a tiny amount of helium. These mixes are said to enable faster welding and larger arc voltages.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

Sometimes helium is used as the foundation gas, with little additions of argon and carbon dioxide. Helium is less effective at shielding the weld than argon, which is denser than air, because it is less dense than air. Due to its significantly more energetic arc plasma, it can also cause problems with arc stability, penetration, and greater spatter. Additionally, helium is far more expensive than other insulating gases. For particular purposes, other specialized and frequently proprietary gas mixes assert even higher advantages. Nitric oxide can be employed in tiny amounts to stop the far more hazardous ozone from forming in the arc, despite the fact that it is deadly.

The weld geometry, speed, current, gas type, and metal transfer mode are the main factors that affect the shielding-gas flow at the desired rate. Since gas disperses more quickly when welding flat surfaces, a higher flow is needed than when welding materials with grooves. In general, faster welding speeds require more gas to give sufficient coverage. Additionally, larger flow and often more helium are needed to give acceptable coverage when using helium than when using argon due to higher current requirements. The requirement for shielding gas flow varies for each of the four main GMAW variations.For example, while 10 L/min 20 ft3/h is typically suitable for short circuiting and pulsed spray modes' small weld pools, 15 L/min 30 ft3/h is preferred for globular transfer. Since the spray transfer variety has a higher heat input and a wider weld pool, it typically requires more shielding-gas flow. 20–25 L/min 40–50 ft3/h is the typical gas flow rate. GMAW-based 3-D printing a variety of open source 3-D printers have been developed to use GMAW. Such components fabricated from aluminums compete with more traditionally manufactured components on mechanical strength. GMAW 3-D printed parts can be removed from the substrate with a hammer by forming a bad weld on the first layer.

Operation

Area of GMAW weld:

1. Directional indication.
2. Telephone tube.
3. Electrode.
4. Protective gas.
5. Metal in molten weld.
6. Metal from a solidified weld.
7. Workpiece.

Gas metal arc welding is a relatively easy welding procedure to learn and can be mastered in no more than a week or two for the majority of its applications. Weld quality can vary even when it is done by skilled workers since it is dependent on a variety of outside influences. All forms of GMAW are risky, though probably not as risky as some other welding techniques, like shielded metal arc welding.

Technique

The fundamentals of GMAW are straightforward, and most people may become competent in using it within a few weeks with the right instruction and practice. As a large portion of the process is automated, GMAW frees the welder operator from having to coordinate feeding filler metal into the weld puddle and maintaining a precise arc length, both of which are tasks necessary in other manual welding methods like shielded metal arc. The sole requirements for GMAW are that the welder position and orient the gun correctly along the area being welded and that he or she frequently clean the gas nozzle of the gun to get rid of spatter buildup[8]–[10]. Knowing how to adjust the welder's voltage, wire feed rate, and gas flow rate so that they are appropriate for the materials being welded and the wire size being used is another skill. It's crucial to keep the stick-out distancethe space between the contact tip and the work surfacerelatively constant. Excessive stick-out distance can result in the wire electrode melting too early, creating a sputtering arc, as well as the shielding gas dispersing too quickly, lowering the weld's quality. In contrast, insufficient stick-out May speed up the rate at which spatter accumulates inside the nozzle of the gun and, in severe circumstances, may harm the contact tip of the gun. For various GMAW weld procedures and applications, the stick-out distance varies. Another crucial factor is the gun's position in relation to the weldment.

When welding a flat surface, it should be held at 90 degrees, whereas when welding a fillet, it should be held at 45 degrees. The travel angle, also known as the lead angle, is the angle of the gun with respect to the direction of travel, and it should typically remain roughly vertical. However, the ideal angle varies slightly depending on the type of shielding gas used. when using pure inert gases, the lower portion of the torch is frequently slightly in front of the upper section, whereas this is not the case when using carbon dioxide as the welding atmosphere. To ensure appropriate weld deposition and penetration, position welding, or welding vertical or overhead joints, may call for the employment of a weaving technique. Gravity tends to make molten metal run out of the puddle during position welding which results in cratering and undercutting, two circumstances that result in a weak weld. To prevent too much metal from deposition at one location, weaving constantly changes the fusion zone there. The molten metal is then kept in the puddle by surface tension until it can solidify. Position welding skill development requires some practice but is typically quickly learned.

Quality

Dross and porosity are two of the most common quality issues in GMAW. They may result in less ductile, weaker welds if they are not regulated. Dross, which typically results from aluminum oxide or aluminum nitride particles present in the electrode or base materials, is an issue that is particularly frequent in GMAW welds of aluminum. To remove oxides from the surface of electrodes and workpiece, a wire brush or chemical treatment is required. Dross is also produced by any oxygen that comes into contact with the weld pool, whether it comes from the ambient or the shielding gas. In order to avoid welding in moving air, a sufficient flow of inert shielding gases is required.

Gas entrapment in the weld pool, which happens when the metal solidifies before the gas exits, is the main source of porosity in GMAW. The gas may result from workpiece contaminants, abnormally long or violent arcs, impurities in the shielding gas, or both. In most cases, the pace at which the weld pool cools directly correlates with the volume of gas trapped. Aluminum welds are particularly prone to larger cooling rates and hence additional porosity because of their higher heat conductivity. To lessen it, the workpiece and electrode should be clean, the welding speed should be slowed down, and the current should be set to a level that will produce enough heat input and stable metal transfer while maintaining a stable arc. In some circumstances, preheating can also assist in lowering the cooling rate by lowering the temperature gradient between the weld area and the base metal.

Safety

Any type of arc welding can be risky if the right safety measures are not performed. Given that GMAW uses an electric arc, welders are required to wear the proper safety gear, such as thick gloves and long sleeve coats, to reduce exposure to the arc itself as well as to severe heat, sparks, and hot metal. As well as arc eye, an inflammation of the cornea, or in cases of prolonged exposure, irreparable damage to the retina of the eye, the intense UV radiation of the arc may inflict sunburn-like damage to exposed skin. To avoid this exposure, traditional welding helmets have dark face plates. A face plate similar to a liquid crystal in more recent helmet designs self-darkens when exposed to the arc. To prevent surrounding workers and onlookers from coming into contact with the arc, transparent welding curtains constructed of a polyvinyl chloride plastic film are frequently used. Workers who weld are frequently exposed to dangerous fumes and airborne particles. The size of the particles in the smoke that GMAW produces tends to affect the toxicity of the fumes, which are made up of oxide particles of various sorts. Greater harm is posed by smaller particles. If ventilation is insufficient, levels of ozone and carbon dioxide might be harmful. Combustible materials should be kept away from the workplace, and a fire extinguisher should be available.

Transfer Modes for Metal

The globular, short-circuiting, and spray transfer modes used in GMAW are the three. Modified short-circuiting and pulsed-spray are two versions of these three transfer techniques that are well-known.

Globular

Of the three main GMAW types, globular metal transfer is regarded as the least ideal due to its propensity to produce high heat, a subpar weld surface, and spatter. Due to the fact that this version uses carbon dioxide, a less expensive shielding gas than argon, the technique was initially created as a cost-effective approach to weld steel using GMAW. As the weld is being made, a ball of molten metal from the electrode tends to build up on the end of the electrode, frequently in irregular shapes with a larger diameter than the electrode itself. This is advantageous economically because it allows welding speeds of up to 110 mm/s 250 in/min. The process is typically restricted to flat and horizontal welding positions, calls for thicker workpiece, and produces a larger weld pool as a result of the large molten droplet. When the droplet finally detaches, either by gravity or short circuiting, it falls to the workpiece, leaving an uneven surface and frequently causing spatter.

Short-Circuiting

Short-circuit transfer SCT or short-arc GMAW, a variation in which the current is lower than for the globular approach, is the result of further advancements in the GMAW welding of steel. Welding thinner materials while reducing distortion and residual stress in the weld area is possible thanks to the lower current's significant impact on the short-arc variation's heat input. Similar to globular welding, molten droplets develop on the electrode's tip, but because of the slower wire feed rate, they don't fall into the weld pool. instead, they fill the space between the electrode and the weld pool.This results in a short circuit and extinguishes the arc, but it is promptly rekindled once the molten metal bead is pulled away from the electrode tip by the surface tension of the weld pool. About 100 times every second, this process is repeated, giving the arc its apparent constancy to the sight. This method of metal transfer permits welding in all positions while producing welds of higher quality and with less spatter than the spherical variety. To maintain a stable arc, the weld process parameters volts, amps, and wire feed rate must be set within a relatively small range, often between 100 and 200 amperes at 17 to 22 volts for the majority of applications. Additionally, due to the reduced arc intensity and rapidly freezing weld pool, employing short-arc transfer when welding thicker materials might result in a lack of fusion and insufficient penetration. Like the globular form, it can only be used on ferrous metals.

Metal to Cold Transfer

Cold Metal Transfer CMT is used to produce several drops per second for thin materials by lowering the current when a short circuit is detected. Aluminum can be processed using CMT.

Spray

The first GMAW metal transfer technique was spray transfer, which works well for welding aluminum and stainless steel while using an inert shielding gas. By swiftly passing the weld electrode metal along the stable electric arc from the electrode to the workpiece, the GMAW method virtually eliminates spatter and produces a weld finish of the highest caliber. The weld electrode metal transfer changes from larger globules to small droplets to a vaporized stream at the highest energies as the current and voltage increase beyond the range of short circuit transfer. Because this vaporized spray transfer variation of the GMAW weld process requires higher voltage and current than short circuit transfer, as well as higher heat input and a larger weld pool area for a given weld electrode diameter, it is generally more efficient. Additionally, due to the size of the weld pool, it is occasionally only utilized for vertical-down welds and is frequently restricted to flat and horizontal welding locations. It is typically not viable for root pass welds. Its adaptability rises when a smaller electrode is combined with less heat input. Around 600 mm/s 1500 in/min is the spray arc GMAW's highest deposition rate.

Pulsed-Spray

Pulse-spray is an adaptation of the spray transfer mode that uses a pulsing current to melt the filler wire and cause one tiny molten droplet to fall with each pulse. The pulses make it feasible to weld thin workpiece by allowing the average current to be lower, reducing the total heat input and, in turn, the size of the weld pool and heat-affected zone. Because there is no short-circuiting, the pulse produces a steady arc with no splatter. Due to this, almost any metal can be utilized in the process, and thicker electrode wire can also be employed.The variation's increased adaptability and ability to weld in any position are both a result of the smaller weld pool. This technique differs from short arc GMAW in that it has a lower maximum speed 85 mm/s or 200 in/min, and it also necessitates that the shielding gas be predominantly argon with little carbon dioxide. It also needs a unique power supply that can deliver current pulses at a frequency of between 30 and 400 pulses per second. The technique has grown in favor, nevertheless, because it needs less heat to weld thin workpiece and nonferrous materials.

Wire-Fed Arc Welding

For convenience and mobility, flux-cored, self-shielding, or gasless wire-fed welding had been created. This method uses cored wire that contains a solid flux instead of the gas system used in traditional GMAW. During welding, this flux vaporizes and emits a plume of shielding gas. Although it is referred to as a flux, this substance has limited activity and primarily serves as a protective shield. To accommodate the flux, the wire has a slightly bigger diameter than for a comparable gas-shielded weld. The smallest one on the market has a diameter of 0.8 mm as opposed to solid wire's 0.6 mm. The method is usually MAGS rather than MIG inert gas shield since the shield vapor is somewhat more active than inert.

This restricts the technique to steel rather than aluminum. As opposed to the DCEP typically used for GMAW solid wire, these gasless machines operate as DCEN. DCEP, or DC Electrode Positive, transforms the welding wire into the positively-charged anode, which is the hotter side of the arc. A gas-shielded wire-feed machine may also be used for flux-cored wire if it can be switched from DCEN to DCEP. In comparison to shield gas from a conventional nozzle, flux-cored wire is thought to have some advantages for outdoor on-site welding because the shielding gas plume is less likely to be blown away in a wind. However, one minor disadvantage is that, similar to SMAW stick welding, some flux may be deposited over the weld bead, necessitating a more thorough cleaning procedure between passes. As a result of their slight simplification and the fact that they don't require renting or purchasing expensive disposable cylinders to provide shield gas, flux-cored welding machines are most popular among hobbyists.

CONCLUSION

One of the newest and most efficient welding techniques is GMAW welding. In the end, it provides a solid and lasting bond and uses shielding gas and a metal arc. But only the professionals should attempt it. Therefore, no one can accomplish it flawlessly.The efficacy & lower labor costs make it the most widely used in industries. So, be careful to study it well if you intend to use it.The welding process known as gas metal arc welding GMAW, also known by its subtypes metal inert gas MIG and metal active gas MAG, involves creating an electric arc between a consumable MIG wire electrode and the workpiece metals, which heats the workpiece metals and causes them to fuse melt and join. A shielding gas is fed into the welding gun together with the wire electrode to protect the process from contaminating atmospheric air.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. TERNER, T.-A. BAYARSAIKHAN, H.-U. Hong, and J.-H. Lee, “Influence of Gas Metal Arc Welding Parameters on the Bead Properties in Automatic Cladding,” *J. Weld. Join.*, 2017, doi: 10.5781/jwj.2017.35.1.16.

[2] B. Mvola and P. Kah, “Effects of shielding gas control: welded joint properties in GMAW process optimization,” *International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*. 2017. doi: 10.1007/s00170-016-8936-2.

[3] A. C. M. Bekker and J. C. Verlinden, “Life cycle assessment of wire + arc additive manufacturing compared to green sand casting and CNC milling in stainless steel,” *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.12.148.

[4] R. H. G. E Silva, L. E. D. S. Paes, R. C. Barbosa, F. Sartori, and M. B. Schwedersky, “Assessing the effects of solid wire electrode extension (Stick out) increase in MIG/MAG welding,” *J. Brazilian Soc. Mech. Sci. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s40430-017-0948-9.

[5] S. M. Hong, S. Tashiro, H. S. Bang, and M. Tanaka, “Numerical analysis of the effect of

heat loss by zinc evaporation on aluminum alloy to hot-dip galvanized steel joints by electrode negative polarity ratio varied AC pulse gas metal arc welding," *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2021.08.019.

[6] H. R. Ghazvinloo and A. Honarbakhsh-Raouf, "Mechanical Strength of the Weld Metal in CK45 Carbon Steel," *Mater. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11003-020-00417-x.

[7] Y. Zou, Y. Wang, W. Zhou, and X. Chen, "Real-time seam tracking control system based on line laser visions," *Opt. Laser Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.optlastec.2018.01.010.

[8] V. L. Jorge, F. M. Scotti, R. P. Reis, and A. Scotti, "Wire feed pulsation as a means of inducing surface tension metal transfer in Gas Metal Arc Welding," *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2020.12.072.

[9] Y. M. Zhang, Y. Chen, P. Li, and A. T. Male, "Weld deposition-based rapid prototyping: A preliminary study," *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0924-0136(02)00867-1.

[10] N. A. Barla, P. K. Ghosh, V. Kumar, N. K. Paraye, R. Anant, and S. Das, "Simulated stress induced sensitization of HAZ in multipass weld of 304LN austenitic stainless steel," *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2020.12.061.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

ARC WELDING PROCESS AND POWER SUPPLY

Dr. Arudi Shashikala*

*Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-shashikalaar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Arc welding is a sort of metal joining procedure that generates heat using an electric arc. Direct DC or alternating AC currents are used by a power source to generate an electric arc between a base material and a consumable or non-consumable electrode. Metals are joined together using this heat. A stick or electrode is put at the end of a holder during the procedure. An arc is formed between the tip of the electrode and the metal welding surface using energy from the power supply. The arc's heat melts the electrode tip, forming the filler material that is deposited as the electrode is consumed.A solid welded connection is created when the arc is brought in contact with two metal parts, melting the metal due to the heat produced. Electric current the power source utilized in arc welding is electricity. Direct current DC or alternating current AC electric currents may be employed.

KEYWORDS: *Arc Welding, Base Material, Current, Metal Arc, Power Supply.*

INTRODUCTION

Although there are forge welding artefacts from the Bronze and Iron Ages, arc welding did not become commonplace until much later.Humphrey Davy made the brief pulsed electric arcs discovery in 1800. In 1802, a Russian scientist named Vastly Petro independently discovered the continuous electric arc and later suggested welding as one of its potential practical uses. Arc welding was initially introduced by Nikolai Beards at the International Exposition of Electricity in Paris in 1881. He co-invented the process with Stanislaw Olszewski, and it was patented in 1887.The carbon arc welding technique was created by French electrical innovator Augusta de Martens in the same year and was patented in 1881. It was successfully used to weld lead for the production of lead-acid batteries. With the development of metal electrodes in the late 19th century by a Russian named Nikolai Saviano 1888 and an American named C. L. Coffin, arc welding technology continued to improve. A. P. Tormenter introduced a coated metal electrode that produced a steadier arc in Britain in 1900. Vladimir Markovich, a physicist from Russia, suggested using a three-phase electric arc for welding in 1905. C. J. Holler created alternating current welding in 1919, but it took another ten years for it to gain popularity [1].

Resistance welding and ox fuel welding, two rival welding techniques, were also developed at this time. however, both of these, particularly the latter, came under intense competition from arc welding as metal coverings known as flux for the electrode, which stabilize the arc and protect the base material from impurities, continued to be developed. A young lady doing arc welding at a weapons plant in 1943 Australia in Great Britain, welding began to replace riveted steel plates in the construction of ships during World War I. After a German raid on New York Harbor at the start of the war, the procedure enabled the Americans to swiftly repair their ships, which increased their acceptance of the new technology. During the war, arc welding was also used for the first time in aviation, and certain German aircraft fuselages were built using this technique. The Full agar, a commerce ship with a completely welded hull, was under construction by the British shipyard Camel Laird in 1919. She was launched in 1921. Major developments in welding technique occurred in the 1920s, including the invention of automated welding in which electrode wire was supplied constantly. As researchers worked to shield welders from the effects of oxygen and nitrogen in the environment, the topic of shielding gas attracted a lot of interest[2].

The main issues were porosity and brittleness, and the remedies included using hydrogen, argon, and helium as welding atmospheres. Further developments throughout the next ten years made it possible to weld reactive metals like aluminums and magnesium. This led to a significant increase of arc welding in the 1930s and later during World War II, along with advancements in automated welding, alternating current, and fluxes. Many innovative new welding techniques were developed in the middle of the century. Invented in 1930, submerged arc welding is still widely used today. A Russian named Konstantin Cherenkov invented the first successful underwater electric arc welding in 1932. After years of study, gas tungsten arc welding was ultimately developed in 1941, and gas metal arc welding followed in 1948. These techniques allowed for quick welding of non-ferrous materials but required expensive shielding gases. It immediately became the most widely used method of metal arc welding because it uses a consumable electrode and carbon dioxide environment as a shielding gas. The self-shielded wire electrode could be utilized with automated equipment in the flux-cored arc welding technique, which was introduced in 1957. This led to much faster welding rates. Plasma arc welding was created in the same year. After the introduction of electro slag welding in 1958, electro gas welding followed in 1961 [3] .

The Operation of Electric Arc Welding

Electric arc welding is based on the idea that an electric arc forms when an electric current is carried from one electric conductor to another via an air gap, producing an extremely intense and focused heat. The arc between two conductors has a temperature of between 3500 and 4000 °C. A little amount of metal in the workpiece melts as a result of the tremendous heat produced by this high temperature in the arc at the place of welding. The molten metal pool cools down behind a layer of slag left by the electrode while the electric arc keeps it stirred up and fully mixes the base metal with the melting electrode metal. A solid weld connection between the two metal parts is created after cooling[4].Electric arc welding requires either AC or DC energy, which is supplied by a welding power source. The workpiece is connected to one terminal in this arrangement, which is connected to the electrode mounted on the welder's electrode holder. The circuit is completed by an air gap between the electrode and the workpiece. Usually between 3 and 6 millimeters in length, the air gap refers to the space between the electrode tip and the surface of the workpiece. Welding is done by creating an electric arc between the electrode and the workpiece. The very high temperature of the arc between 3500 and 4000 °C, which enables melting a weld, causes the metal in contact with it to melt. The electrode is then gradually moved in the required direction to complete the weld[5].

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

DISCUSSION

By utilizing electricity to generate enough heat to melt metal and then allowing the molten metal to cool, arc welding is a method of joining two metals together. It is a kind of welding in which a welding power source generates an electric arc between a metal stick an electrode and the substrate material, melting the metals there. Consumable or non-consumable electrodes may be employed, and arc welding power supply can send either direct DC or alternating AC current to the job.The welding region is often shielded by a vapor, slag, or shielding gas such as an inert gas. Processes for arc welding might be completely automated, semi-automated, or manual. Arc welding, which was first created in the latter half of the 19th century, rose to commercial prominence in shipbuilding during the Second World War. It is still a crucial step in the construction of steel buildings and automobiles today.

Power Sources

Engine-driven welder with AC/DC welding capabilities. An Indonesian diesel-powered welding generator the electric generator is on the left a variety of different power sources may be utilized to provide the electrical energy required for arc welding procedures. Constant voltage and constant current power supply are the two categories that are most often used. In arc welding, the voltage and current are proportional to the heat input and arc length, respectively. For manual welding procedures like gas tungsten arc welding and shielded metal arc welding, constant current power supply is most often utilized since they keep the current reasonably constant even when the voltage changes. It might be challenging to maintain the electrode precisely constant during hand welding, which causes the arc length and therefore the voltage to vary. For automated welding operations like gas metal arc welding, flux cored arc welding, and submerged arc welding, constant voltage power supply maintains the voltage constant and change the current. Since any variation in the distance between the wire and the base material is immediately corrected by a significant change in current, the arc length is maintained constant in these operations.

A constant current power supply with a stick electrode operates at about 20 volts under typical arc length conditions. For instance, if the wire and the base material get too close, the current will quickly increase, which in turn causes the heat to increase and the tip of the wire to melt, returning it to its original separation distance. Another crucial factor in welding is the direction of the current employed in arc welding. Direct current is often used in consumable electrode techniques like shielded metal arc welding and gas metal arc welding however the electrode may be charged either positively or negatively. Note that for stick welding in general, DC+ polarity is most commonly used. It produces a good bead profile with a higher level of penetration. DC-polarity results in less penetration and a higher electrode melt-off rate. It is occasionally used, for example, on thin sheet metal in an attempt to prevent burn-through. With few exceptions, electrode-positive reversed polarity welding is the most common method. However, with direct current, a positively charged electrode produces shallow welds while a negatively charged electrode produces deeper welds because the electrode only generates the arc and does not supply filler material. Alternating current quickly switches between these two, producing medium-penetration welds. Special power units that produce square wave patterns rather than the typical sine wave have been developed to address one drawback of AC, which is the requirement that the arc be re-ignited after every zero crossing.

This eliminates low-voltage time after the zero crossings and lessens the effects of the issue. A welding equipment standard known as duty cycle establishes the number of minutes, within a 10-minute window, that a particular arc welder may be operated safely. For instance, after six minutes of continuous welding, an 80A welder with a 60% duty cycle has to rest for at least four minutes.Failure to adhere to duty cycle restrictions might harm the welder. Welders of the commercial or professional grade often have a 100% duty cycle.Consumable electrode techniques: Shielded metal arc welding SMAW, often known as manual metal arc welding MMAW or stick welding, is one of the most used arc welding techniques. A disposable electrode rod or stick is utilized as the foundation material, and an electric current is employed to create an arc between them.

The electrode rod is coated with a flux that emits vapors that act as a shielding gas and create a layer of slag, both of which protect the weld region from air contamination. The electrode rod is composed of a material that is compatible with the base material being welded. A separate filler is not required since the electrode core itself serves as the filler material. The method is relatively adaptable, needs minimal operator training, and uses low-cost equipment. The process is typically only capable of welding ferrous materials, though specialized electrodes have made it possible to weld cast iron, nickel, aluminums, copper, and other metals. Nevertheless, weld times are rather slow because consumable electrodes must be frequently replaced and because slag, the flux residue that remains after welding, must be chipped away. The method's adaptability makes it useful in a variety of applications, including building and maintenance work [6]–[8].

Gas metal arc welding GMAW, also known as MIG for metal/inert-gas, is a semi-automatic or automatic welding process in which an inert or semi-inert shielding gas is pumped around the wire to prevent contamination at the weld site while a continuously fed consumable wire serves as both the electrode and filler metal. The most popular power source for GMAW is constant voltage, direct current, while constant current alternating current is sometimes used. While GMAW can weld reasonably quickly because to constantly supplied filler electrodes, it is less convenient and versatile than SMAW due to the more sophisticated equipment. In the 1940s, GMAW was first created for welding aluminums and other non-ferrous materials, but it was quickly inexpensively adapted to steels. Nowadays, GMAW is widely employed in a variety of sectors, including the automotive industry, because to its high quality, adaptability, and speed. Utilizing the GMAW process in environments with strong air movement, like as outdoors, may be challenging because to the need to maintain a stable shroud of shielding gas around the weld site.

A variant of the GMAW process is flux-cored arc welding FCAW. A tiny metal tube packed with powdered flux materials is what FCAW wire truly is. Sometimes the need for shielding from the environment is provided by an externally supplied shielding gas, however this is not always the case. Due of the method' quick welding and mobility, it is frequently utilized in construction. A covering layer of granular flux is used as a shield during the high-productivity welding procedure known as submerged arc welding SAW. As a result of the flux's ability to block pollutants in the air, arc quality is improved. The weld deposition rate is high due to the utilization of a continuous wire feed and the fact that the slag that accumulates on the weld often falls off on its own. Since the flux conceals the arc and no smoke is created, working conditions are much better than with other arc welding procedures. The procedure is often employed in industry, particularly for big objects. Because the arc cannot be seen, it is frequently mechanized.

Only the 1F flat fillet, 2F horizontal fillet, and 1G flat groove locations allow for the use of SAW.A non-consumable tungsten electrode, an inert or semi-inert gas mixture, and a different filler material are all used in the manual welding procedure known as gas tungsten arc welding GTAW, also known as tungsten/inert-gas TIG welding.

This approach, which is particularly effective for welding thin materials, is characterized by a steady arc and high-quality welds, but it requires a large amount of operator expertise and can only be carried out at slow rates. Although it may be used on almost all wieldable metals, stainless steel and light metals are where it is most often utilized. When producing high-quality welds is crucial, such as in bicycle, aero plane, and marine applications, it is often utilized. Plasma arc welding is a comparable technique that likewise employs a tungsten electrode but creates the arc using plasma gas. The approach is often limited to a mechanized process since the arc is more concentrated than the GTAW arc, making transverse control more crucial. The procedure is quicker and can be used on a broader variety of material thicknesses than the GTAW process because of its steady current. Except for magnesium, it may be used with all the same materials as GTAW.Automated stainless-steel welding is one of the process's key applications. Plasma cutting, a productive steel cutting method, is a version of the method. Atomic hydrogen welding, carbon arc welding, electro slag welding, electro gas welding, and stud arc welding are all further arc welding procedures.

Corrosive Problems

Galvanic corrosion and hydrogen embrittlement are the main articles. Some materials are vulnerable to hydrogen embrittlement, particularly high-strength steels, aluminums, and titanium alloys. If the welding electrodes have any moisture in them, the moisture will break down under the heat of the arc and release hydrogen, which will cause the material to become brittle. Stick electrodes for these materials are shipped in sealed, moisture-proof packaging and have a unique low-hydrogen coating. While fresh electrodes may be used right out of the container, they must first be baked in a drying oven to dry them out often at 450 to 550 °C or 840 to 1,020 °F. The flux that is utilized must also be kept dry. Intergranular corrosion is a problem with several nickel-based alloys and austenitic stainless steels. A process known as sensitization occurs when chromium combines with carbon in a substance at temperatures about 700 °C 1,300 °F, creating chromium carbide and depleting the chromium crystal edges, reducing the material's corrosion resistance. Such sensitized steel corrodes in the vicinity of the welds where the temperature and time conditions were favorable for the formation of the carbide. Weld decay is a common name for this kind of corrosion.

Another kind of corrosion that affects welds and niobium-stabilized steels is knifelike attack KLA. At exceptionally high temperatures, niobium and niobium carbide dissolve in steel. When niobium carbide does not precipitate under certain cooling conditions, the steel acts like an unstable steel and forms chromium carbide in its place. This only affects a little area around the weld that is several millimeters broad, making it difficult to detect and speeding up corrosion. These steels need heating to a total temperature of around 1,000 °C 1,830 °F, at which point chromium carbide dissolves and niobium carbide develops. After this procedure, the pace of cooling is unimportant. They may also be susceptible to corrosion if the filler metal the material for the electrodes is inadequately selected for the surrounding environment. If the electrode composition or the materials being welded are sufficiently different from one another, galvanic corrosion problems may also arise. Despite the fact that they seldom ever experience galvanic corrosion when mechanically linked, corrosion of welded connections may nevertheless be severe, even when nickel-based stainless steels of various grades are involved.

Safety Checklist for Welding

Without the right safety measures, welding may be a risky and harmful activity.But, with the use of modern technology and appropriate protection, the chances of harm or death connected with welding can be significantly decreased.

Explosion, Fire, and Heat Danger

The danger of burns from heat and sparks is substantial since many popular welding techniques include an open electric arc or flame. Welders use protective equipment, such as thick leather gloves and long sleeve coats, to shield themselves from exposure to intense heat, flames, and sparks. A typical safety measure is to keep flammable objects away from the workplace and to restrict the quantity of oxygen in the air when using compressed gases and flames in various welding processes.

Eye Injury

With a 90 mm x 110 mm cartridge and a 3.78 x 1.85 in viewing area, the welding hood automatically darkens. Arc eye, a disorder where ultraviolet light injures the cornea and may burn the retinas of the eyes, is brought on by exposure to the brightness of the weld region. To avoid this exposure, people use welding goggles and helmets with face plates that are far darker than those seen on sunglasses or oxy-fuel goggles. New helmet designs with automated self-darkening face plates have been developed recently. Transparent welding curtains often enclose the welding area to shield spectators. These polyvinyl chloride plastic film curtains protect surrounding employees from UV rays from the electric arc.

Inhaled Substance

Additionally, welding workers are often exposed to harmful gases and particulates. Smoke comprising particles of different oxide kinds is produced during procedures like flux-cored arc welding and shielded metal arc welding. The toxicity of the gases is often influenced by the size of the particles in issue, with smaller particles posing a larger threat. In addition, several operations generate a variety of gases most often carbon dioxide and ozone, but sometimes others that might be hazardous if ventilation is insufficient.

Electricity Security

Even though an arc welding machine's open-circuit voltage may only be a few tens of volts to roughly 120 volts, even these low voltages may still put the operators at risk of electric shock. Operators may be standing or reclining on surfaces such as ship hulls, storage tanks, metal structural steel, or wet places during operation of the electric arc since these regions are often at earth ground potential. To avoid operators being exposed to excessive voltage due to insulation problems, welding equipment using AC power distribution systems must insulate the arc circuit from earth ground. Welding operators take care to install return clamps so that welding current cannot pass through the bearings of electric motors, conveyor rollers, or other rotating components, which would damage bearings. This reduces the risk of stray current travelling a long way to create heating hazards or electric shock exposure, or to cause damage to sensitive

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

electronic devices. It may be necessary to use additional grounding wires when welding on electrical busywork that is linked to transformers since there is a risk of the low welding voltage being stepped up to significantly greater voltages.

Disruption of Pacemakers

When used within two meters of the power unit and one meter of the weld site, some welding equipment with a high frequency alternating current component have been reported to interfere with pacemaker operation.

Benefits of Arc Welding

1. The following are some of the main benefits of using electric arc welding.
2. The best welding method for high speed welds is electric arc welding.
3. Arc welding equipment is very lightweight and portable.
4. The temperature at the spot of welding is higher with electric arc welding.
5. Both AC and DC power sources may be used for electric arc welding.
6. The installation cost is low.

Electric Arc Welding Drawbacks

1. The following are some drawbacks of using an electric arc welder.
2. Operator expertise is necessary for the electric arc welding process.
3. Aluminum, titanium, and other reactive metals cannot be welded with electric arc welding.
4. Welding thin metals is not a good application for electric arc welding.

Uses for Electric Arc Welding

1. The following are some significant uses for electric arc welding.
2. Machine components that have damaged are repaired using electric arc welding.
3. Cast iron or steel housings and frames are welded using it.
4. Many different industries, including the automotive, construction, mechanical, etc., employ electric arc welding.
5. In the process of manufacturing ships, electric welding is also used.

Industrial Applications for Arc Welding

A long and useful life for the finished product is guaranteed by the reliable creation of strong links between two elements during stud welding. Arc stud welding and capacitor discharge welding are two distinct but related methods that provide a welding procedure for various materials and tasks. Depending on the materials being utilized and the intended final finishes, one method may be chosen over another. Arc and capacitor discharge stud welding both have various advantages in a wide range of applications.Construction industries in order to provide sturdy, long-lasting connections inside structures like buildings, bridges, and other infrastructures, welding procedures are a fundamental component of all large-scale construction businesses.Electrical Discharge capacitor DC welds are favored in the electrical and electronics sectors for usage with the thinner sheet metals associated with smaller, more sensitive electronics equipment. Numerous specialized applications, including medical laboratories and the production of tiny appliances, utilize this welding option throughout the electrical system build-out process.

With CD welding, you may fasten fascia panels, add buttons and instruments, connect printed circuit boards, and carefully bind components like switchboards and switches in cabinets and on panels.Mechanical Arc stud welding offers the precision and efficiency required to securely join larger parts together for tougher applications involving thicker metal specifications. Arc welds are used in the automobile industry to join the chassis to heat shields, exhaust systems, and hydraulic lines. Office desks, filing cabinets, and storage units are examples of metal furniture that is often welded.Units for heating, ventilation, and air conditioning are often built utilizing welding techniques.Since the beginning of the Industrial Age, welding has been the standard construction technique for ships. It's crucial to provide a water-tight surface. Welding techniques are used within ships to fasten hatches, fluid lines, control panels, and many other parts that are essential for a ship to be seaworthy and safe.Equipment The performance of these machines depends heavily on welding procedures, which are essential for the majority, if not all, of today's businesses[9].

Farm machinery that ploughs, plants, seeds, and harvests is essential to the nation's food supply. The frames and construction of the machines are all welded. Welds are used to create the cab structure, fenders, and brackets on the chassis. Electrical and mechanical processes are combined, as are the characteristics of specialized instruments like threshers and spreaders.Garden and lawn Due to the durability of their welded frames, lawn mowers, trimmers, power saws, and other garden equipment have lengthy lifetimes. Other metal garden components, such as BBQ grills, enclosures, sitting areas, and irrigation systems, improve the pleasure of outdoor activities.Highway machinery secure welds are also necessary for the upkeep of safe and usable highways. The sewage and utility lines that regularly run under highways are also typically built using welding techniques, as are manhole cover plates.Institutional hardware Appliances that are in good working order are essential for keeping meals warm or cold, conducting precise testing procedures, and cleaning linens and dishes in hospitals, medical institutions, schools, and households. Almost every device in use today was built using a welding technique in some kind[10].

CONCLUSION

A solid welded connection is created when the arc is brought in contact with two metal parts, melting the metal due to the heat produced. Electric current the power source utilized in arc welding is electricity. Direct current DC or alternating current AC electric currents may be employed.Some shielding gas, vapor, or slag is used to shield the welding region. The welds are shielded from ambient pollution by the shielding gas. It may be completely automated, semi-automatic, or manual. It employs either a consumable or non-consumable electrode type for welding. Arc welding is a sort of metal joining procedure that generates heat using an electric arc. Direct DC or alternating AC currents are used by a power source to generate an electric arc between a base material and a consumable or non-consumable electrode. Metals are joined together using this heat.

REFERENCES:

[1] D. Ashkenazi and A. Fantalkin, "Archaeometallurgical and archaeological investigation of Hellenistic metal objects from Ashdod-Yam (Israel)," *Archaeol. Anthropol. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s12520-017-0579-1.

[2] M. Cohen, D. Ashkenazi, A. Stern, Y. Kahanov, and D. Cvikel, "Iron artefacts from the Akko Tower Wreck, Israel, and their contribution to the ship's characterization," *Archaeol. Anthropol. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s12520-016-0320-5.

[3] E. Tholander, "How ancient technology could influence the properties of artefacts of iron and steel," *PACT*, 1982.

[4] O. L. Pervukhina and I. V. Denisov, "TWO-LAYER STEEL FOR CRITICAL METAL STRUCTURES," *Izv. Volgogr. STATE Tech. Univ.*, 2020, doi: 10.35211/1990-5297-2020-11-246-46-52.

[5] J. A. Charles, "Development and use of layered ferrous microstructure," *Mater. Sci. Technol.*, 1998, doi: 10.1179/mst.1998.14.6.496.

[6] R. Kumar and D. D. Kumar, "Optimization of Process Parameters on Tig Welding to Enhance Mechanical Properties of AA-6351 T6 Alloy," *Int. J. Trend Sci. Res. Dev.*, 2019, doi: 10.31142/ijtsrd23831.

[7] C. P. Mota, M. V. R. Machado, R. M. F. Neto, and L. O. Vilarinho, "Sistema de visão por infravermelho próximo para monitoramento de processos de soldagem a arco," *Soldag. e Insp.*, 2013, doi: 10.1590/S0104-92242013000100004.

[8] Y. Lu *et al.*, "Double-electrode arc welding process: Principle, variants, control and developments," *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2013.08.003.

[9] M. Hindsén and M. Bruze, "Welding," in *Kanerva's Occupational Dermatology*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-68617-2_197.

[10] Z. Keran, M. Mihaljević, A. Horvatić Novak, and B. Runje, "Non destructive testing of forge welding joint errors," in *Annals of DAAAM and Proceedings of the International DAAAM Symposium*, 2018. doi: 10.2507/29th.daaam.proceedings.024.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

IMPORTANCE OF MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURING TECHNIQUE

Dr. Nikhath Fathima*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nikhathfathima@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Materials have a significant part in our everyday lives. Modern man cannot exist without a variety of these and other elements, starting with the home in which we live which was constructed using bricks, mortar, cement, steel, wood, plastic, brass taps, glass, and other things. The cooking utensils are made of stainless steel with copper bottoms.The pressure cookers are made of aluminums with a rubber gasket.The cutlery is made of silver-covered brass. and the serving dishes are made of ceramic materials. Man needs an unending variety of materials, and there are a huge variety of materials accessible today, thus this list might go on forever.

KEYWORDS: *Computer, Electronics, Industrials, Materials, Revolution,Technological.*

INTRODUCTION

Undoubtedly, materials have a bigger role in our society than we realize. Almost every aspect of our everyday livesincluding communication, response, and shelter, clothing, and food productionis impacted by materials.Many technologies, including those in the fields of medical and health, information and communication, national security and space, transportation, structural materials, arts and literature, textiles, personal hygiene, agriculture and food science, and the environment, have benefited from the development of materials. It is important to fully comprehend these interdisciplinary connections between the Material sciences and other subjects in the creation of novel materials and the applications for them[1]–[3].It will be vital for scientists of all backgrounds to better comprehend materials science and engineering as its contribution to other fields grows. Although it is impractical for scientists to master a broad range of scientific knowledge across several fields, they must have the abilities necessary to master a few particular themes. We aim to provide a concise introduction of materials science, materials engineering, and its relevance in the modern world in this presentation. Additionally, it will seek to analyses the four elements and how they interact to form the whole field of materials science and engineering.

Science and Engineering of Materials

Materials science and engineering, including

1. Materials science.
2. Materials engineering.

Investigating the connections between the structures and characteristics of materials is the focus of materials science. Based on the use of these structure-property correlations, materials engineering involves developing or engineering a material's structure to create a predetermined set of qualities.From a functional standpoint, a materials scientist's job is to generate or synthesize new materials, while a materials engineer's job is to design new systems or products that use already-existing materials and/or develop methods for processing such materials.

Materials Science and Engineering Elements

In materials science and engineering, there are four fundamental components.

1. Refinement and synthesis.
2. Organization and composition.
3. Resources.
4. Execution and application.

The study of the links between the composition/structure, characteristics, and processing of materials is at the heart of these four components of materials science and engineering. The major focus of materials engineering is using this foundational knowledge to develop and create materials with qualities that will satisfy societal needs. Materials science and materials engineering are often closely connected academic fields of study. A bridge between the fundamental sciences physics, chemistry, and mathematics and the many engineering disciplines, such as electrical, mechanical, chemical, and civil and aerospace engineering, is created through the course materials science and engineering, which integrates both fundamental understanding and application[4].

The arrangement of a material's interior parts is often related to that material's structure. Subatomic structure includes interactions between the nuclei of the individual atoms' nuclei and their electrons. Structure includes how atoms or molecules are arranged in relation to one another at the atomic level. The word microscopic, which refers to that which is amenable to direct inspection with a certain kind of microscope, is used to describe the next bigger structural domain, which has substantial clusters of atoms that are typically agglomerated together. The word macroscopic refers to structural components that can be seen with the naked eye. Macrostructure, microstructure, substructure, crystal structure, electronic structure, and nuclear structure are several types of material structure.

Macrostructure:A material's macrostructure is analyzed using low-power magnification or the human eye. It deals with the atomic configuration, size, and form of crystalline materials. Some crystals, like quartz, may have an outward shape that reflects the internal symmetry of the atoms. On a fracture surface or a forging specimen, macrostructure may be seen in real time.By continuously polishing and etching a crystalline substance with a human hand and perspiration, for example in a brass doorknob, the individual crystals of the material may be seen. Using the right procedures, macrostructure may disclose faults, segregations, fractures, etc. One can save a lot of money by rejecting bad materials at an early stage.

Micro Structure: This term often refers to the material's structure as seen via an optical microscope. Without losing the ability to see fine details in the material structure, optical microscopes may linearly magnify a structure by between 1500 and 3000 times. It's important to know that optical microscopes can distinguish between two lines with a spacing difference of 10-7 m 0.1 m. Materials' flaws may be discovered by looking at them using a strong optical microscope. These flaws include cracks, porosity, and non-metallic inclusions[4].

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

DISCUSSION

We are all aware of the significance of materials in our everyday lives. From the home where we resideWhich calls for the use of materials such as glass, steel, brass taps, cement, steel, wood, and plastic Modern man needs a variety of these and other resources to survive and create. The utensils for cooking include Pressure cookers are built of aluminums with a rubber gasket and are constructed of stainless steel with copper bottoms. The plates on which we consume our meal are made of porcelain, and the silverware is made of silver-covered brass. Ceramic substances. This list might continue on forever since man needs so many different kinds of materials. There is a huge variety of materials accessible nowadays.

Appropriate Material Selection

Although there are many materials from which a material may be chosen for a certain purpose,Lengthy, only one or two materials could meet the selection criterion. The chosen material must fulfil:

1. Service obligations.
2. Requirements for fabrication or manufacture.
3. Economic needs.

Service Requirements

The component must possess the necessary features to provide effective service. Mechanical characteristics like as toughness, impact resistance, stiffness, specific gravity, etc. Aside from that it should also have the necessary thermal, optical, magnetic, and electrical characteristics. It must have appropriate Resistant to corrosion, fatigue, and creep. All of these elements limit the options for a suitable material. Normally, pure metals cannot satisfy all of these conditions. Alloys provide a lot more options. And their characteristics might be changed by altering their composition or by applying the right amount of heat. Here the use of synthetic materials made by humans provides another option for choosing a suitable

Material

A component has a certain form and size. The chosen content should be able to be cast or shaped to the necessary size and form. It should be feasible to final mill the material if the tolerances or surface polish need it. Sometimes, Material weld ability is a crucial criterion. The chosen material must adhere to all specifications of production.The component must lastly pass the cost test. The uncooked If the cost of the materials and the production process are exorbitant, there won't be any demand for the element or that thing. The factors mentioned above are a few that determine the choice of material for a particular work.Studying prehistory helps one see the value of information in the most illuminating way. i.e., human development prior to the beginning of recorded history. There are two sections to this ancient era. Using the resources that humanity had learned to utilize during the course of the next five ages:

1. Paleolithic old stone era.
2. Neolithic New Stone Age.
3. The Copper Age.

4. The Bronze Age.
5. Iron Age.

Man used stone to create crude tools for his use during the prehistoric stone era. He'd remove chips. Choose appropriately shaped stones with sharp edges from granite or flint rocks to use as tiny stone fragments as scrapers or knives. He was also adept with using animal skins and bones. The modern Stone Age, Man discovered how to create sharp, polished stone tools and how to use other objects to sharpen their edges.Noble metals like gold and silver gradually came to be known to man, possibly becauseWere discovered in their original, or unaltered, condition in nature. He used them as ornaments and jeweler. However, due to their softness, these metals could not be employed to create tools. Beautiful ancient Egyptian women Gold funeral masks were interred with the so-called mummies. Copper was the next significant discovery made by humans. Copper has a melting point of 1083 °C, and that of its ores are much deeper.

Bonfires must have been lighted hence man must have found copper by pure chance. And copper must have been produced by reducing a lump of copper ore. The discovery of copper allowed man to make copper into axes and other implements. The hunter's "mummy," which was discovered in an Alpine ditch between the boundaries of present-day Austria and Italy around 5,000–6,000 years ago. Under snow was just discovered. An almost flawless copper axe was discovered among his belongings. Condition. In the Vedic texts of India, copper has been regarded as a holy metal, and the tools and vessels Yang' rituals are performed using copper objects. The second metal alloy to be found, bronze, also came about by pure chance. The ore at this period Contains some tin and copper. Compared to copper, bronze is significantly tougher and stronger, and soon tools as Likewise, bronze was used to make weapons rather than copper. Bronze is available to tribes' others who lacked bronze weapons may be subjugated with them[5].

Iron was the last metal to be found because it had a high melting point and required a very powerful boiler capable of producing temperatures between 1500 and 1600 °C. Iron's discovery is often credited to the Hittite race, who were indigenous to the region now known as Asia Minor. On penalty of death, tribal members were instructed not to reveal the Hittite's method for manufacturing iron to anyone else. Others they were able to cut their foes' weapons with iron swords. Hittites were even vanquished the formidable Egyptian military.The reader should clearly understand the relevance of materials after reading the preceding succinct summary. Kingdoms' ability to use resources and metallurgy determined their future in the in the same manner that it does now, nuclear weapons are what give certain countries their authority[6].

Historian's View

When one examines the development of human civilization, they discover that there have essentially been three revolutions. Which have made a substantial contribution to the enhancement of society's way of life. A three-revolution cycle 'Agriculture' revolution, 'Industrial' revolution, 'Electronics and Computer' revolution, and 'Industrial' revolution, respectively. Thousands of years ago, mankind roamed the earth as nomads. They somehow managed to cultivate crops, which was in a manner a revolution in and of itself.People were finally compelled to live close to their fields or crops, which result in the development of society, a hamlet, a town, and a city. Nevertheless, the agricultural revolution happened thousands of years ago, yet it was unable to further advance the social order. It a true, considerable boost was provided by the industrial revolution, which had its start in England 200–250 years ago. And a significant boost to the economic growth of each person, society, and nation. If one imagines life without the industrial revolution, appreciation for it naturally emerges.

Power, automobiles, or the contemporary conveniences we now take for granted. The way of life has changed via the development of contemporary electronics and computers, enhanced and modified. Despite the fact that although contemporary gadgets and computers are more noticeable in wealthy nations, they are beginning to have an influence elsewhereEmerging nation as well. Every nook and cranny of the world is now covered with TV, computers, and mobile phones. World. Industrial revolution accomplished in a generation what agrarian revolution could not in a thousand years. Many centuries. Today's technological revolution is just now accomplishing what it did decades ago. Really technical Industrial and electronic/computer revolutions are examples of revolutions, albeit modern-day Mechanized agriculture's green revolution is just as technical.

Materials Powering Technological Progress

It's a common quip, but one that's probably true, that behind every successful guy lies a woman. Every technological revolution must have been fueled by some substance. History demonstrates some substance has provided the impetus for a successful technological revolution. If there had been in actuality, there would have been neither an industrial revolution without steel nor an electronics/computer revolution without semiconductor. What kind of material will the next technological advancement be made of? If it's a fantasy the ingredients for the next revolution are picked in a competition, and the candidates for such Ceramics, polymers, composites, aluminums alloys, and superconductors have all received awards. Based on the following

1. Ceramics, which had previously been seen as quite insignificant and only appropriate for the production of ceramic jars, washbasins, toilet seats, etc., has recently undergone a full transformation. Ceramics are increasingly used in a variety of new industries, including the electronics sector. Aerospace sector. The development of a variety of ceramics, including glass, has led to numerous uses.

2. Plastic seems to be the front-runner. Products made of plastic are leaking slowly but definitely. Applying itself more and more in every aspect of our lives and into our home. Some People complain about environmental issues, yet most of concerns are unfounded. Because the majority of plastics can be recycled and processed again. Additionally, history reveals that no one Nothing halt the advancement of science and technology. Despite some initial trepidation, acceptance came in due course. Plastic is such a technological advancement. And items made of plastic are replacing almost everything in our environment, including ceramic glass, wood, cloth, or even steel and iron. It is stated that iron is the king of metals and that gold is the metal for kings. Metals. Gold and iron have aged. The non-metal seems to be the new king. Plastic is used, and the new king's rule extends from the bathroom to the operating room. Plastics are available in a wide range of qualities, from Teflon to soft polythene. Lightweight, affordable, and accessible in a wide range of forms and colors are its additional benefits. It is possible to fix any environmental issues.

3. Composites are also gaining popularity and have a variety of uses, including in badminton. Racket to the car and aviation industries. The foundational components for lightweight composites are plastics polymers that are reinforced with high-strength fibers.

4. When aluminums were initially found and chemically extracted, it was more expensive than gold. every day, Napoleon ate with gold silverware. only on exceptional occasions did he use aluminums cutlery. Mass Aluminum was produced using an electrolysis technique, which significantly reduced its price. Although materials often have an impact on technological advancement, this is an example of how the material and its price may be affected by technology. But aluminums alloys were discovered.

5. To be in many respects far superior than aluminums itself. Different aluminums alloys diverse uses, ranging from the bodies and engines of aero planes to the cans of cold beverages. For instance, one such substance that is almost as strong as steel but lighter than aluminums are duralumin. Thus, A competitor is aluminums.

6. One of the fierce competitors for the selection of the raw materials for the next technological revolution is Superconductor. When it was discovered that mercury is a superconductor in 1911, A superconductor at a very low temperature of around 4 K - 269 C, when resistance is zero. Since then, several further better superconductors up to the critical temperature have been discovered.

Tic is still well below ambient temperature at 150°K. Many superconductors are found. Applications ranging from super-magnets for use in electrical and electronic trains that are levitated by magnets. Josephson junction is one such instance of a superconductor application. JJ acts as a high-speed switching device and may accelerate computers. A million times. The Tic is the problem. There are ongoing efforts to find room-temperature high Tic superconductors. if this search is successful, it might result in a significant breakthrough. Revolution. It's odd that such a high Tic Superconductor will probably belong to a class of Non-conducting ceramics. Manufacturing as the Key to Socioeconomic DevelopmentWhere and how money is created is the key puzzle piece. Wealth is not created by reserve banks printing money. Only the currency's value is reduced. Someone can assert that God has already generated riches in the form of underground minerals, oil, gold, and diamonds. That is accurate, yet the posed question is about people. Money wealth and profit may really be created.There are only two possible locations for this:

1. Farms through agriculture.

2. Factories through manufacturing.

In certain circumstances, specific inputs may be transformed into the intended output. This modification contributes to the value, and the difference between the values of output and input is what generates wealth. Agriculture, where a variety of crops may be grown, can also produce wealth, albeit to a lesser extent. Cultivated to provide income. Agriculture, however, is so dependent on natural forces that its success is uncertain. Agriculture-based enterprises are quite lucrative, whereas pure agriculture is less profitable. The manufacturing process in factories adds more value. According to reports, 97% of America's territory is about 3% of the land is utilized for industry. Simply said, the return on national income is 3%. 97 percent, respectively. A quick calculation reveals that there is around 1000 times more money earned in than in the agricultural sector. Farmers are thus poorer while industrialists are wealthier, especially in India. The electronics and computer revolution, which is producing much more wealth, is the modern industrial revolution. The industrial revolutionwhich encompasses the modern electronics and computer revolutionsthrough manufacturing is the most significant revolution.

It produced money, which quickened its speed. However, a market was required to sell the goods. As a consequence, people wanted to colonies places like India and Africa. Colonization was really an industrialization's end outcome. Compared to other European nations, England's prosperity. There is an underlying cause for their animosity and jealousy. Eventually, the animosity and competition led to theWorld-Wars. However, in the contemporary era, governments and businesses favor economic colonialism.Rather than actual physical colonization. Situation of multinational companies operating globally and outsourcing throughout several instances of this theory include nations. Basic infrastructural facilities, such those for transportation and communication, are essential for industrial growth. Additionally, it is stated that the steel sector serves as the foundation for other industries. The use of steel and power has been used as a measure for socioeconomic growth. The famous quote from Bismarck goes, you don't need lectures and meetings for the growth of a nation, but you need steel and blood enthusiasm, since steel is the fundamental component of machines. Which are used in production.

Socioeconomic Improvement and Technological Development

Certain materials, such as steel for the industrial revolution, directly influence technological growth. And semiconductor for the advancement of electronics and computers. Specifically, socioeconomic development requires instances of manufacturing throughout the Industrial Revolution including the present day the industrial sector, which is not only a source of wealth creation in the age of the electronic and computer revolution but the creation of jobs also contributes in numerous ways to socioeconomic betterment. There exist inverse relationships.According to the block diagram, among them as well. Indirect dependency is shown by the inverse-dependence, inter-dependence, and cross-dependence with horizontal, vertical, and diagonal dashed lines diagonally opposite directions. Technology development is one example of inverse reliance. For instance, nanotechnology may result in newer nano goods and materials. The development of technology, such as in biotechnology, may result in socioeconomic change, which is an illustration of dependency. Growth and development. The evolution of technology is an example of cross-dependence.Better manufacturing may result from improved technologies such as the fabrication of with use of recent technical advancements, electronic chips. Examples of additional lines of dependency include However, readers should consider and research this for themselves. In a nutshell, all four are specifically, the evolution of materials, production, technology, and socio-economic conditions interconnected or connected to one another in some manner, either directly or indirectly.

Materials' Properties

In terms of the kind and strength of the reaction to a particular applied stimulus, a property is a material attribute. Definitions of characteristics are often established irrespective of the form and size of the material. Engineering materials' characteristics may be divided into two primary categories.Almost all significant characteristics of solid materials may be divided into six categories. Mechanical characteristics are those that link deformation to a load or force applied.Examples include elastic modulus or Young's modulus and strength.Tensile and shear strengths,hardness, toughness, ductility, deformation and fracture behaviors.Fatigue and creep strengths.Wear resistance, etc. The following are the key mechanical characteristics influencing the choice of a material:

1. **Tensile Strength:** Tensile strength this property gives a material the ability to withstand the application of a tensile force. The structural structure of the material offers internal resistance to sustain the tensile force.
2. **Hardness:** This refers to a material's resistance to wear, abrasion, and scratching. The same may be accomplished using heat treatment and alloying methods.
3. **Ductility:** A metal's ability to be stretched or pulled into wires without rupturing is known as this attribute. It is based on the size of the metal crystals' grains.
4. **Impact Strength:** This is a measurement of how well a material responds to stress loading. It is the energy needed per unit cross-sectional area to fracture a specimen.
5. **Wear Resistance:** A material's capacity to withstand wear caused by friction under certain circumstances, i.e., to keep its physical dimensions while in sliding or rolling contact with another member.
6. **Corrosion Resistance:** Corrosion-resistant metals and alloys are those that can tolerate the corrosive action of a medium, meaning that corrosion processes occur in them at a relatively low rate.
7. **Density:** This is a crucial characteristic of a substance, such as an aero plane component, where mass and weight are key considerations.

Heat capacity and thermal conductivity are two ways to express the thermal qualities of solids. A material's physical characteristics that depend on temperature are referred to as its thermal properties. If one is familiar with thermal qualities, he or she can forecast how machine parts will behave under typical operating conditions. A few significant thermal characteristics of materials include specific heat, latent heat, thermal conductivity, thermal expansion, thermal stresses, thermal fatigue, etc. When choosing a material for engineering purposes, such as when materials are being examined for high temperature service, these qualities are very important. Now, let's quickly go through a couple of these characteristics:

1. Particular Heat it is the heat capacity of a homogenous material per unit mass. c = C/M, where C is the heat capacity and M is the body mass, for a homogeneous body. It may alternatively be described as the amount of heat needed to increase a substance's temperature by 1°C per unit mass. It is measured in Cal/g/°C.
2. Thermal Conductivity K: When the temperature gradient across the heat-conducting material is one-unit, thermal conductivity measures the quantity of heat that is transferred across a unit area in a unit period of time. In actuality, a material's capacity to transfer heat through it is Today's industrial design field demands and requires a deep grasp of material utilization and production procedures. Any product design that has to be made must take materials into account. Because of this, choosing the correct materials and production techniques is crucial to a successful product launch.
3. Modern technology has allowed for a far wider range and diversity of materials than only the traditional wood, metal, and plastic. So how do we go about selecting the proper material for our products?

Materials' Personality and Purpose

One must first and foremost have a solid understanding of material properties. Various materials have various useful characteristics. Ceramics are exceptionally tough and heat resistant. Plastic is readily moldable into a limitless variety of forms and colors. Glass is strong and has exceptional optical properties. Without the need for costly gear, wood is simple to deal with and is also inherently very attractive. Although it is simple to merely think about materials from the standpoint of their evident utilitarian characteristics, the emotional and aesthetic aspects should also contribute to the product's definition in the same way that the form and function do. The way a product is perceived and utilized for various product attributes depends on its surface texture, translucency, softness, and hardness. In light of the two aforementioned viewpoints, choosing the appropriate material should be made easier by analyzing the needs for the finished product. The following publications by Chris Lifter and Rot vision, published between 2001 and 2003, provide extremely current and in-depth materials analyses appropriate for use in industrial design [7].

Production Methods, Output, and Price

The second crucial element that must be taken into account while producing goods is this. To choose the best manufacturing processes, it is crucial to choose the correct materials and have a solid grasp of the different techniques of product formation. For instance, compared to the tooling required to create a mass-produced wine bottle, glass may be a fairly inexpensive material, while handcrafted items might be quite costly. On the other hand, tooling procedures for plastic are quite affordable for big numbers. Different casting, forging, moulding, and stamping techniques meet a variety of needs in terms of tooling expenses, unit costs, product quantities, and production speeds. Therefore, it is usually a good idea to begin a matrix that compares the design requirements to the numerous viable manufacturing processes to determine which would be the ideal manufacturing process[8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

Materials and manufacturing are vital to society's growth and development and play a significant part in our daily lives. Materials have a significant part in our everyday lives. Modern man cannot exist without a variety of these and other elements, starting with the home in which we live which was constructed using bricks, mortar, cement, steel, wood, plastic, brass taps, glass, and other things. The cooking utensils are made of stainless steel with copper bottoms.The pressure cookers are made of aluminums with a rubber gasket.The cutlery is made of silver-covered brass.And the serving dishes are made of ceramic materials. Man needs an unending variety of materials, and there are a huge variety of materials accessible today, thus this list might go on forever.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. E. Mackay, "The importance of rheological behavior in the additive manufacturing technique material extrusion," *J. Rheol. (N. Y. N. Y).*, 2018, doi: 10.1122/1.5037687.

[2] D. K. Rajak, D. D. Pagar, P. L. Menezes, and E. Linul, "Fiber-reinforced polymer composites: Manufacturing, properties, and applications," *Polymers*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/polym11101667.

[3] A. Eid *et al.*, "Nanotechnology-Empowered Flexible Printed Wireless Electronics: A Review of Various Applications of Printed Materials," *IEEE Nanotechnol. Mag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/MNANO.2018.2869233.

[4] E. Larrañeta, R. E. M. Lutton, A. D. Woolfson, and R. F. Donnelly, "Microneedle arrays as transdermal and intradermal drug delivery systems: Materials science, manufacture and commercial development," *Materials Science and Engineering R: Reports*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.mser.2016.03.001.

[5] D. Zaparolli, R. F. Peixoto, D. Pupim, A. P. Macedo, M. B. Toniollo, and M. da G. C. de Mattos, "Photoelastic analysis of mandibular full-arch implant-supported fixed dentures made with different bar materials and manufacturing techniques," *Mater. Sci. Eng. C*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.msec.2017.07.052.

[6] D. K. Rajak, D. D. Pagar, R. Kumar, and C. I. Pruncu, "Recent progress of reinforcement materials: A comprehensive overview of composite materials," *J. Mater. Res. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2019.09.068.

[7] Y. Zhang and J. R. Kelly, "Dental Ceramics for Restoration and Metal Veneering," *Dental Clinics of North America*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.cden.2017.06.005.

[8] A. A. Zadpoor, "Frontiers of additively manufactured metallic materials," *Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/ma11091566.

[9] A. Bhat, J. Naveen, M. Jawaid, M. N. F. Norrrahim, A. Rashedi, and A. Khan, "Advancement in fiber reinforced polymer, metal alloys and multi-layered armour systems for ballistic applications – A review," *Journal of Materials Research and Technology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2021.08.150.

[10] M. Viola, S. Piluso, J. Groll, T. Vermonden, J. Malda, and M. Castilho, "The Importance of Interfaces in Multi-Material Biofabricated Tissue Structures," *Advanced Healthcare Materials*. 2021. doi: 10.1002/adhm.202101021.

A BRIEF INTRODUCTION ABOUT NON-METALLIC MATERIALS

Dr. Ranganatha Sudhakar*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ranganatha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Non-metallic materials are often employed as alternatives to typical metallic materials in a broad range of applications across several sectors. In this chapter discussed about the basic introduction of the nonmetallic materials. In addition to having low thermal and electrical conductivity, which makes them ideal insulators and a strong resistance to chemicals and corrosion, non-metallic materials have a variety of other physical and chemical characteristics. However, they have a propensity to be brittle and have a low melting or boiling point.

KEYWORDS: *Covalent Bonds, Electrical, Metallic, Materials, Non-Metal.*

INTRODUCTION

Wood is a natural material that has been used too many different things. According to legend, Pataliputra, the capital of the Magadha kingdom, featured a wooden rampart. The catapult, a renowned Roman weapon of battle, was constructed of wood. Ocean-going ships were formerly constructed of cedar wood. Bullock carts are still fashioned of wood in India.The stem or trunk of a tree is the source of wood. An appropriate-sized tree is felled, and the main stem is free of all branches. The resultant log is sawn into several commercial sizes, including plank, board, batten, and scantlings. Seasoning is the process of preparing wood for usage.Seasoning is done to regulate the moisture level of the wood and eliminate sap from it. The items produced of unseasoned wood will be susceptible to shrinkage and warping during use if the excess moisture is not eliminated. Termites and other insects will be attracted if sap is not removed[1]–[3].Timber is good-quality, adequately converted, and seasoned wood that is suited for industrial usage. There are two different sorts of wood hard wood and soft wood. Based on the kind of tree from which the wood was harvested, this categorization was made.

In India's mountainous terrain, evergreen trees often provide soft wood, but tropical rain forests' deciduous trees typically produce hard wood. Chirr pine, blue pine also known as Kail, deodar, Cyprus, and other species are examples of soft wood. Teak, mahogany, rosewood, Andaman paddock, shisha, seal, and others are examples of hard wood. Teak is also known locally as Sagan and botanically as Tectonic grandees. Soft wood is light in color and weight, smells strongly of resin, and is simple to deal with.This wood is often used to create packing boxes, which are then used to transport fruit harvested from hills. Hard wood is heavy, dark in hue, and thick. In comparison to soft wood, it is significantly stronger and more robust. It cannot be worked readily and lacks a distinctive fragrance. It has dense, closely spaced fibers. This is the wood that is used to make door frames, furniture, and other things. The finest hard wood is unquestionably teak wood.

Even after many years, it can withstand a high polish and yet maintain its size and form. Several flaws may also be present in wood. The timber that is chosen for usage should be devoid of insect assaults like borer holes as well as from knots, shakes i.e. splits, and fungus.It's possible to classify wood in another way. When a tree's trunk is chopped, two different kinds of wood may be seen in the cross-section. The wood's heart or center area seems darker and denser than the wood around it, which is lighter in color. The wood in the middle of the stem, referred to as Heart wood, ages and becomes more mature as most trees grow outward. The heart wood's surroundings are made with less durable, more recent wood. "Sapwood" is the name of this wood. Heart wood should be utilized instead of sapwood since it produces stronger, better-quality wood. The strength of wood varies depending on where the grains are located.

Wood's Purpose

Wood has become exceedingly expensive as a result of forest destruction. Wood use has been constrained as a result. Wood is being utilized to build window and door frames, as well as dwellings. Wood is used to make furniture. Wood is often used in industry as a packaging material and to create patterns for castings. Along with screw jacks and other lifting tools, thick slabs of wood are also utilized as packing. The poor electrical conductivity of wood increases its usefulness. Rail road lines are constructed using wooden sleepers.Plywood is often made out of wood since excellent grade wood has become exceedingly expensive. Plywood is nothing more than thin wood veneers or layers that have been joined by adhesives to increase their strength. Only the surface layer, which will be visible, is built from high grade woods. the interior layers may be constructed from less expensive woods. As a result, using plywood instead of solid timber planks for table tops, door frames, etc. is more cost-effective. Wooden objects need to have a thin layer of varnish or paint applied to them in order to protect them.

Concrete of Cement

Everyone has heard of cement. A substance used to bind solids is cement. There are mainly two kinds of cements in use. These are high alumina cement and Portland cement. The term Portland cement or simply cement refers to the kind of cement used in civil engineering projects. Although it is advertised as a grey-green powder, its makeup is not known. Several basic ingredients are ground up to create cement. Below is a typical breakdown of the basic materials used to make cement:

1. SiO_2 15–16%.
2. CaO 42% as limestone, $CaCO_3$.
3. Al_2O_3 is 2.5%, MgO 2.5%, and Fe_2O_3 is 2%.

Because CaO and MgO are added as $CaCO_3$ and $MgCO_3$ in the form of rocks extracted from stone quarries, the proportion will not add up to 100%. All of the aforementioned material is processed via a pulverizing mill to a 200-mesh size before being fired in a kiln either dry or as a slurry. Clinker, or the leftover material after burning in the kiln, is crushed to a very fine powder about 325 mesh size and mixed with up to 5% Gypsum $CaSO_4$. Following that, it is packaged in typical 50 kilograms sacks.Water and Portland cement together set. Actually, it is composed of calcium aluminate and hydrated calcium silicate. Cement powder, water, sand, and aggregates stone fragments, pebbles, etc. are combined in the correct proportions to create cement concrete. Usually, aggregates and sand make up around one-third of the whole volume. In a concrete-

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

mixer, a drum that rotates mechanically, the material is fully mixed. Use the cement concrete that the concrete mixer has given as soon as possible.

DISCUSSION

Ceramics

The term ceramics comes from the Greek word Karamus, which translates to burnt material.Ceramics are inorganic, non-metallic materials that have experiencedor will experienceextremely high temperatures while in use. The reader is already aware with a broad range of the materials used in ceramics. The items on the list include ceramics, glass, china, cement, refractories, abrasives, electrical porcelain insulators, and glass[4]–[6].Ceramics have ionic chemical bonds, which have an impact on their physical characteristics. Anions such as carbides, borides, nitrides, and oxides are some that are crucial components of ceramics.Ceramics are very fragile and hard. They are weak under tension but can sustain moderate compressive stresses. They are refractory heat resistant, abrasion- or wear-resistant, corrosion- and acid-resistant due to their hardness. Even at high temperatures, they are chemically inert.Glass, china clay products, refractories like fire clay, magnetite, etc., abrasives like silicon carbide and Al2 O3, cements, cutting tool materials like tungsten carbide and CBN, and advanced ceramics are some examples of common ceramic kinds.Technology for rockets and missiles uses ceramics. The nose cones of missiles and rockets are made of alumina ceramic. Nuclear fuel is made of enriched uranium dioxide, a ceramic substance. A single crystal or ruby that has been appropriately doped produces a laser beam. Ceramic material makes up the crystals used in piezoelectric devices, such as barium titan ate. Some of the most recent high-tech ceramics are employed in ballistic projectile protection systems for military vehicles and soldiers.

Rubbers

Rubber elastomer is a polymeric substance, according to the American Society for Testing Materials ASTM that can be stretched to at least twice its original length at ambient temperature and rapidly returns to its original length when the stretching force is removed. Rubbers vary from plastics, which are also polymeric materials, in that they can stretch to great lengths before snapping back to their original length. Rubbers come in natural and synthetic varieties. If a rubber tree's stem is severed, natural rubber will come out as a milky liquid.Natural rubber was nearly exclusively utilized up to World War II. Due to the lack of natural rubber throughout the conflict, synthetic rubber was created. Because of their superior qualities over natural rubber, synthetic rubbers are now often employed. Natural rubber is brittle and offers little protection against abrasion. Its qualities may be enhanced by vulcanizing. In order to vulcanize 100 parts of natural rubber, 1 to 5 parts of Sulphur by weight must be heated. Natural rubber's tensile strength, elasticity modulus, and resistance to oxidation are all enhanced via vulcanization. Additionally, the rubber becomes harder and is suitable for industrial usage. The temperature range in which rubber is useful is 10 to 60 °C for natural rubber and -40 to 100 °C for vulcanized rubber.Increasing from 70 kg/cm2 to 700 kg/cm2, the tensile strength increases. Natural rubber that has been vulcanized is used to make gaskets, tubes, rubber shoe bottoms, and tires. Other additions besides Sulphur are also applied to rubbers to enhance their qualities or produce a particular quality. About 15–30% of the volume of an automobile tire is made up of carbon black.

Rubber Characteristics

The rubbers don't have crystals. They are poor heat conductors. They are not electrical conductors. They soften at comparatively low temperatures. They are very resistant to corrosive, chemical, and greasy atmospheres. However, they exhibit ageing symptoms like as hardness, fissures, and a loss of characteristics. They offer excellent vibration dampening properties. Artificial rubbers. Listed below is a basic description of the main synthetic rubbers used in industry:

1. **Neoprene:** Created in 1930, it was the first synthetic rubber used for commercial purposes. In general, its qualities are comparable to those of natural rubber, although it outperforms natural rubber in compression, especially at high temperatures. It has strong oil resistance, great flame resistance, excellent weathering and heat resistance, but its dielectric strength is lower than that of natural rubber. Its primary applications include the production of heavy-duty conveyer belting, V-belts, hoses, and gaskets.
2. **Butyl Rubber:** It resembles natural rubber as well. However, it is not expensive. It has strong resistance to ripping, abrasion, and bending. Low gas and air permeability are present. Both chemical and weather resistance are strong in it. It has a strong dielectric property. Their primary uses are in suspension bushes, high pressure steam hoses, equipment mounting pads, and cable insulation.
3. **Nitrile Rubber's:** Nitrile rubber's primary quality is great oil resistance, regardless of the kind of oil used vegetable or mineral. The production of oil, chemical, and gasoline hoses, as well as O-rings, seals, and shoe soles, is a typical application. Isoprene rubber it resembles natural rubber in most respects. But it makes a very effective insulating material because to its strong electrical characteristics and minimal moisture absorption.
4. **Silicone-Rubber:** Despite having a low mechanical strength, it offers great resilience to both high and low temperatures. One of the most stable elastomers, silicone has a great resilience to solvents and oils. Seals, gaskets, O-rings, wire and cable insulation, and tubing for food and medical usage are typical applications.

Plastics

A plastic is an organic substance that can flow at some point throughout its life and that can flow and take on the correct form when pressure and heat are applied. Even when pressure and heat are removed, the desired form will remain. Long molecular chains that make up plastics' structure give them many of their characteristics.Thermoplastics and thermosetting plastics are two main categories for plastics.These kinds of plastics may be bent into different shapes by softening them with heat and pressure. This form may be softened again and changed into a different shape. As long as the plastic material is not heated to a temperature that would cause material degradation, this process may continue forever. Monomer molecule M is represented by M. A monomer is anything that can combine with other monomers to produce a lengthy chain. A process known as polymerization or condensation is responsible for the formation of a lengthy chain. These monomer chains are twisted in the real materials. The chain may sometimes include two or three distinct types of monomers. The first type in this instance is referred to as a monomer, and the subsequent monomers in the chain are referred to as copolymers[7]–[9].

A distinct plastic develops depending on which specific monomer M serves as the fundamental building block of a plastic or polymer, and the resultant plastic is sometimes given a name after tithe structure of the primary material used and any additional components added to it during processing determine how stiff a thermoplastic is. Never are plastics used on their own. The components that are added to plastic are referred to as fillers, while the basic plastic substance like polythene is referred to as the binder. In addition to this, "coloring material" may be added to the plastic to give it color.Last but not least, a plasticizer is also added. this substance functions as an internal lubricant to aid in the sliding of polymer chains over one another and into new places under the influence of heat and pressure. Thermoplastics are available on the market as plates, thin sheets, tubes, rods, and moulding materials and do not melt but flow at proper temperatures and pressures. The processes of injection moulding, extrusion, and blow moulding may be used to process thermoplastics.

Thermosetting Polymers: When heated and compressed, thermosetting plastics go through an irreversible chemical transformation. Because of this, thermosetting plastic cannot be heated and pressed into a different form after it has been used to make an item. Plastics are not biodegradable, hence thermosetting plastics provide a problem for the environment.er that specific mm serves as a representation of a monomer in the previous illustration. However, when heat and pressure are applied to thermosetting polymers, the long monomer chains that are tangled up in a mass of material create cross links between chains. As a result, the material becomes stiff, preventing chains from slipping past one another. Curing is the act of applying heat and pressure to create cross links. once cured, the material is unable to flow or change form once again.Thermosetting polymers are accessible in uncured form as moulding powders, resins, paper, or fabric that has been impregnated with resin. As previously, plastics also include a filler, coloring agent, plasticizer, and hardness agent to create cross links during curing in addition to the base material. On occasion, an accelerator is also applied to hasten the curing process.

Thermoplastics and their Uses

Polyethylene or polythene i it is a particularly popular kind of plastic created by polymerizing ethylene. Low density polyethylene L.D.P.E., high density polyethylene H.D.P.E., and a high molecular weight variation are all accessible forms of this substance. L.D.P.E. is used to create thin sheets, flexible tubing with a thin wall like that used to irrigate lawns, cable insulation, and blown shapes like bottles, among other things. Since H.D.P.E. is stiffer, it is utilized to create containers for paraffin, fuel and water storage tanks similar to Syntax tanks.

Understanding Non-Metallic Elements

The list of non-metal elements typically contains fourteen elements: hydrogen, helium, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, neon, chlorine, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon. as well as a liquid bromine. and some solids carbon, phosphorous, sulphar, selenium, and iodine. Occasionally, up to nine additional elements may be added. All of these substances exhibit a variety of characteristics in terms of their atomic and chemical behavior and serve as the fundamental building blocks for organic molecules. These behavioral variations are caused by variations in the strength of interatomic and intermolecular bonds, although most share certain characteristics, such as:

1. Create brittle, non-malleable, covalent bonds, and low melting/boiling points.
2. High electronegativity and ionization energy.

3. Weak heat and electricity conductors.

Not all non-metals exhibit all of these typical characteristics. carbon, for instance, conducts electricity well while many polymers are pliable and simple to form. All of the elements in the periodic table's S-block and around 58% of those in the P-block are classified as non-metals.

Classification of Non-Metal Elements

Chemically, there are two categories of non-metals. Small-sized atoms with strong electro-negativities, low valence vacancy to electron ratios, a propensity to produce negative ions during chemical processes, and negative oxidation states in their compounds are all characteristics of covalent materials. By introducing or removing electrons from atoms, ionic compounds may be created that include both big and tiny atoms. The non-metals are either present in these materials as monoatomic anions or as components of polyatomic anions.Reactive non-metals include hydrogen H, carbon C, nitrogen N, oxygen O, phosphorus P, sulphar S, and selenium Se, as well as halogens, noble gases, and oganesson Og, element 118.

Although considered a non-metal, hydrogen exhibits distinctive qualities that set it apart from other non-metals and make classification difficult. Although hydrogen is a gas by nature, it may lose its solitary electron and create positively charged ions, much like a metal, by forming covalent bonds with other non-metals. The physicists Hilliard Huntington and Eugene Wigner predicted in 1935 that hydrogen would condense to a metallic liquid or solid at very high temperatures or pressures due to this special combination of qualities. According to predictions, this form of hydrogen will act like metal and become an excellent conductor of heat and electricity. Gas giant planets like Saturn and Jupiter are thought to have liquid metallic hydrogen in their cores, which would account for their very strong magnetic fields. Hydrogen, however, continues to be a non-metal for the time being.

Examples of Non-Metallic Materials

Non-metallic materials, such as various composites, polymers, textiles, and vinyl's, may be produced from both organic and inorganic components.

Non-metallic materials that are often utilized include:

1. Adhesives.
2. Ceramics.
3. Lubricants Cork Fiber Felt Plastic thermoset and thermoplastics.

Benefits of Non-Metallic Materials for Rubber:

Non-metallic materials possess special qualities that provide them a variety of benefits over metals.

1. **Cost:** The cost of non-metallic materials is often substantially lower than that of metal products.
2. **Accessible:** You may boost manufacturing efficiency by using non-metallic materials since they can be made and acquired considerably more quickly than many metals.
3. **Positive Qualities:** In certain applications, the characteristics of non-metals may make them superior than metals. Non-metals may be utilized in applications that need heat resistance,

such as the handles of saucepans, due to their poor heat conductivity and lack of electrical conductivity. Non-metal materials may be employed in severe situations because they are more resistant to chemicals and corrosion than metals.

Non-Metallic Materials Applications:

There are a variety of practical uses for non-metallic materials due to their numerous benefits, such as:

1. Non-metallic components serve as excellent electrical parts and wire insulators since they do not conduct electricity.
2. Oil and Gas Production: Non-metals are easily employed for pipes and liners in the oil and gas sector due to their corrosion resistance and light weight.
3. Carbon has been utilized as a fuel for thousands of years, mostly in the form of coal.
4. Construction of automobiles, aircraft, and ships: Non-metal components, such as plastic and fiberglass, are often utilized in these sectors of the economy because of their low weight.
5. Non-metallic materials are utilized for tapes and adhesives because they can endure harsh conditions like heat and corrosion.
6. Non-metals make suitable seals because of their resilience to a variety of environmental factors.
7. Non-metallic materials like foam and rubber are often used in a wide range of applications.

Chemically speaking, covalent and ionic compounds may be distinguished from non-metallic materials. These may be reactive substances, halogens, or noble gases and comprise gases, liquids, and solids. Objects classified as non-metallic don't include any metal components. They often exhibit strong resistance to chemicals and corrosion and poor thermal or electrical conductivity. Hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, Sulphur, silicon, boron, tellurium, and selenium are among the non-metallic elements in the periodic table. They also consist of noble gases such as helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon, as well as halogens such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and astatine.

Non-Metallic Properties

Although non-metals are sometimes claimed to have five characteristics, not all non-metals really exhibit all of these characteristics. While the majority of non-metals have modest melting points, salt, for instance, has a melting point of 801 °C, which is quite high. Despite the caveats, the following are considered to be the characteristics of non-metals:

Create Ionic or Covalent Bonds: Covalent or ionic bonds are formed between non-metals to produce chemical compounds. When two elements exchange valence electrons up until a full shell is formed, covalent bonds are created. Carbon dioxide, glucose, and ethanol are examples of covalent substances. Covalently bound compounds, which often exhibit the broadest range of molecular geometry, share electrons across the components inside them to establish a stable electron configuration. Additionally, the geometries of covalent compounds are designed to reduce the electrostatic attraction between electron pairs.One element absorbs electrons from another to form ionic bonds, resulting in the formation of an action and an anion. Ion compounds are created when oppositely charged ions come together and attract one another. Table salt, carbonate, sulphate, and potassium chloride are some of these substances. The majority of ionic compounds develop between elements with different electro-negatives EN > 2.0 and often take the shape of lattice structures.

Fragile: Most non-metals, whether made of ionic or covalent bonds, are brittle and will break under pressure, in contrast to metals, which are malleable and ductile. The majority of non-metal materials lose strength when molded and cannot distort more than a certain point without breaking. Because covalent and ionic bonds organize shared or captured electrons to reduce electrostatic repulsion, non-metals are more brittle than metals. The positive and negative electrons are bound together in a crystal structure in an ionic molecule. Force may cause this structure to change, forcing positive electrons to align with other positive electrons and negative electrons to align with other negative electrons. This repulsion will cause the complex to break apart. Additionally, covalent bonds have a specific mode of forming that may be disrupted by the application of mechanical force, breaking the complex. In contrast, delocalized electron bonds in metals allow them to glide past one another without breaking, giving them their malleable and ductile properties.

Lack of High Melting: Many non-metals are gaseous at ambient temperature because non-metallic compounds often have lower melting and boiling temperatures than metals, but not all of them do. The comparatively weak intermolecular interactions in non-metals, which are more prominent with covalent compounds than ionic ones, are to blame for the low melting and boiling temperatures. Metals have significant intermolecular attractions compared to the majority of non-metals, and the strength of the intermolecular structure influences a material's phase behavior. Since covalent compounds are electrically neutral, they have the weakest intermolecular attractions. Ionic compounds are more powerful than covalent compounds, but when they heat up, their particle kinetic energy rises. Electrostatic attraction is finally defeated by this kinetic energy, leading to the breakdown of the lattice structure.

High Electronegativity: Since non-metal atoms often have large ionization energies, it is challenging to extract electrons from them. The vast size of their nuclei in comparison to how filled their electron shells are is what causes this high ionization energy. These massive, positively charged nuclei have a tremendous attraction to their electrons, which makes them challenging to expel. This attraction explains why non-metals tend to be more electro-negative than metals and may even take electrons away from nearby atoms. Moving left on the periodic table results in higher electro-negativities and greater ionization energies [10].

CONCLUSION

Non-metallic materials are often employed as alternatives to typical metallic materials in a broad range of applications across several sectors.In addition to having low thermal and electrical conductivity, which makes them ideal insulators and a strong resistance to chemicals and corrosion, non-metallic materials have a variety of other physical and chemical characteristics. However, they have a propensity to be brittle and have a low melting or boiling point. Non-metallic materials often exhibit an elastic, flexible, or viscous reaction when under stress.Although there are rare exceptions, non-metals typically do not transfer heat or electricity well. Metals are excellent conductors of electricity because they can absorb a lot of kinetic heat energy without rupturing their bonds and have a lot of free orbitals for electrons to travel through. In contrast, non-metals have structures that crumble when subjected to kinetic energy and complete orbitals that block electrons when a voltage is applied.

REFERENCES:

[1] U. Zerbst, M. Madia, C. Klinger, D. Bettge, and Y. Murakami, "Defects as a root cause of fatigue failure of metallic components. I: Basic aspects," *Engineering Failure Analysis*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.engfailanal.2019.01.055.

[2] G. W. Warren, "Physical Metallurgy for Engineers," *Phys. Bull.*, 1963, doi: 10.1088/0031-9112/14/2/027.

[3] Y. Liu, Z. Sun, and Y. H. Hu, "Bimetallic cocatalysts for photocatalytic hydrogen production from water," *Chemical Engineering Journal*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.cej.2020.128250.

[4] S. Bratan, S. Roshchupkin, A. Kharchenko, and A. Chasovitina, "Calculation of radial material removal and the thickness of the layer with the current roughness when grinding brittle non-metallic materials," *Obrab. Met.*, 2021, doi: 10.17212/1994-6309-2021-23.3-31-44.

[5] L. Janke, C. Czaderski, M. Motavalli, and J. Ruth, "Applications of shape memory alloys in civil engineering structures—Overview, limits and new ideas," *Mater. Struct.*, 2005, doi: 10.1007/bf02479550.

[6] S. Bratan, S. Roshchupkin, A. Kharchenko, and A. Chasovitina, "Simulation of the stock removal in the contact zone during internal grinding of brittle non-metallic materials," *Obrab. Met.*, 2021, doi: 10.17212/1994-6309-2021-23.2-31-39.

[7] L. A. Smirnov, V. I. Zhuchkov, O. V. Zayakin, and L. Y. Mikhailova, "Complex Vanadium-Containing Ferroalloys," *Metallurgist*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11015-021-01112-1.

[8] N. Acciarri, G. Toniato, A. Raabe, and G. Lanzino, "Clipping techniques in cerebral aneurysm surgery," *Journal of Neurosurgical Sciences*. 2016.

[9] C. H. S. Dupuy, A. Cachard, and P. P. Budenstein, "Physics of Nonmetallic Thin Films," *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, 1976, doi: 10.1149/1.2132736.

[10] J. Wang, Z. Shen, B. Xu, X. Ni, J. Guan, and J. Lu, "Numerical simulation of laser-generated ultrasound in non-metallic material by the finite element method," *Opt. Laser Technol.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.optlastec.2006.01.009.

A BRIEF OVERVIEW ABOUT THE MANUFACTURING PROCESS

Mr. Naveen Kumar*

*Assistant Professor,
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id-naveenkumarj@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A manufacturing system is any set of activities and procedures utilized in the manufacture of any product. While organizations have evolved many systems and processes through time, they have become an increasingly vital component of any manufacturing environment.Manus hand and facts make are two Latin words that were combined to form the phrase manufacturing, which meaning made by hand. Made by hand properly represented the manual processes utilized when the phrase manufacture was first used, and the English language has used it for many centuries. Automated, computer-controlled equipment performs the majority of contemporary production. Manufacturing as a subject of study has two definitions, one technological and the other economic.

KEYWORDS: *Capital Goods, Manufacturing,Product, Revolution,Technology, United States.*

INTRODUCTION

Since before recorded history, human civilizations have relied heavily on making things. These days, this practice is referred to as manufacturing. Manufacturing is crucial to the wellbeing of the United States and the majority of other industrialized and emerging countries for technical and economic reasons. The use of science in technology refers to creating products or services that society and its members need or want. There are various ways that technology influences our everyday life, both directly and indirectly. Take a look at the goods listed. They stand for numerous technological advancements that improve society and its citizens' quality of life. What features do all of these items share? They were all produced[1]–[3].If they could not be produced, society would not have access to these technical marvels. The essential component that enables technology is manufacturing. Manufacturing has a significant role in how a country generates tangible riches economically. About 15% of the GDP in the United States is made up of the manufacturing sector. Wealth is also produced by a nation's natural resources, such as its agricultural areas, mineral deposits, and oil reserves. Agricultural, mining, and related sectors make up less than 5% of the GDP in the United States agricultural is just around 1%. Around 5% goes to utilities and construction.

The remaining sectors are service industries, such as retail, banking, transportation, communication, education, and government. More than 75% of the US GDP is made up of the service sector. Government services don't generate money.They only make up roughly as much of the GDP as manufacturing does. If a country wants to maintain a robust economy and a good quality of life for its citizens in the current global economy, it must have a strong industrial base or considerable natural resources. In this first chapter, we look at a few basic manufacturing concepts. What is production? How is industry structured? What are the tools, techniques, and systems used to make it happen?The majority of Americans are affected by technology in their daily lives. Technology has merged with most of our employment since smartphones, computers, and other devices have become essential for daily living. In the industrial sector, for example, technology is now widely used.Manufacturing operations that want to save costs, get rid of waste, and boost profitability now can't function without manufacturing technology. These technologies include programmers like ERP, MRP, or APS systems that regulate the manufacturing process and guarantee that it is operating as effectively as possible.

Automation, robots, artificial intelligence, and many more are examples of additional manufacturing technologies. By 2022, it is anticipated that more than 50% of manufacturers will have made an investment in AI technology. Many businesses currently use manufacturing technology, but it's still necessary to know the benefits and drawbacks of using different technologies. In this article, we'll talk about the advantages of manufacturing technology and some of the potential drawbacks. Software for Advanced Planning and SchedulingModern manufacturing processes must now use advanced planning and scheduling software due to the prevalence of client demands for a wider range of products, quick delivery, and lower prices. These solutions provide planners more agility when updating constantly shifting priorities, manufacturing timetables, and inventory plans while also saving time. To fill in the gaps where conventional systems fall short in terms of planning and scheduling flexibility, accuracy, and efficiency, APS Systems may be readily connected with an ERP/MRP programmer. Planet together allows you to:

1. Schedules should be created that balance production effectiveness and delivery performance.
2. Maximize productivity from constrained resources to boost sales
3. Sync supply and demand to cut down on stocks.
4. Give capacity visibility throughout the whole organization
5. Make scenario-driven decision-making possible.

By using the operational data, you currently have in your ERP system, the deployment of an Advanced Planning and Scheduling APS Software will take your manufacturing operations to the next level of production efficiency. APS is a positive step towards improving productivity and efficiency in lean manufacturing.

Economy of Manufacturing

New growth strategies in advanced manufacturing job prospects, for instance in the Manufacturing Belt in the United States, have been made possible by emerging technology. Important material support is provided by manufacturing for both national defense and infrastructure. On the other hand, the majority of industrial procedures might have considerable negative social and environmental effects. Hazardous waste cleanup expenses, for instance, may offset the advantages of a product that produces it. Worker health concerns might be posed by hazardous materials. As a result of increased efficiency, waste reduction, industrial symbiosis, and a ban on hazardous chemicals, these expenses are now widely recognized and being addressed. Law may also be used to alleviate the negative costs associated with production. Labor and environmental regulations are used by developed nations to control industry activities.

Manufacturers may be subject to rules and levies on pollution across the world to cover the costs of industrial operations to the environment. Workers' rights and salaries have historically been negotiated through labor unions and craft guilds.

DISCUSSION

Manufacturing is the process of creating or producing items with the use of resources such as machinery, labor, tools, chemicals, or biological formulations. It is the core of the economy's secondary sector. The phrase may be used to describe a variety of human endeavors, from handcraft to high-tech, but it is most often used to describe industrial design, which entails the massive transformation of raw materials from the primary sector into completed commodities. Such products may be distributed through the tertiary sector to end users and consumers typically through wholesalers, who in turn sell to retailers, who in turn distribute them to individual customers or sold to other manufacturers for the production of other, more complex products such as aircraft, home appliances, furniture, sports equipment, or automobiles.The discipline of engineering known as manufacturing engineering is responsible for planning and streamlining the procedures that turn raw materials into finished goods. The product design and material requirements are the first steps in the production process. The final product is created by manufacturing these materials into different forms. All intermediate steps in the manufacture and integration of a product's components are included in modern manufacturing. Instead, the word fabrication is used in certain businesses, such those that create semiconductors and steel [4]–[6].

Engineering and industrial design are intimately related to the manufacturing industry. The Middle French term manufacturing, which means process of making, is likely the source of the Modern English word manufacture. Manufacturing itself is derived from the Classical Latin words minus hand and facture making. Another possibility is that the English term was separately created from the previous English words facture and manufacture made by human hands. The term first used in the English language in the middle of the 16th century to describe the handcrafting of goods. Ancient and prehistoric history likewise, have a look at industry archaeology, ancient technology, and prehistoric technology. Blade-making core made of flint, about 40.000 B.P.Long before the appearance of Homo sapiens, or modern humans, some 200,000 years ago, predecessors of the species produced artefacts using stone and other tools. The Lowdown industry of creating stone tools is thought to have originated at least 2.3 million years ago. The first direct evidence of tool use, which was discovered in Ethiopia's Great Rift Valley, dates to 2.5 million years ago. A core of hard stone with specialized flaking qualities like flint was hammered with a hammer stone to create a stone tool.

In the shape of choppers or scrapers, these sharp edges created by the flaking might be employed as tools. The early humans' hunter-gatherer lifestyle was immensely facilitated by these tools, which allowed them to make further tools out of softer materials like bone and wood. The prepared-core method was first used in the Middle Paleolithic, some 300,000 years ago, and allowed for the quick production of several blades from a single core stone.Pressure flaking, which allowed a stone to be extremely delicately shaped with a wood, bone, or antler punch, was created during the Upper Paleolithic, starting about 40,000 years ago. Various hard rocks, including flint, jade, jadeite, and greenstone, were used to make polished stone tools throughout the Neolithic era. Along with other stone tools including missiles, knives, and scrapers as well as tools made of organic materials like wood, bone, and antler, polished axes were also utilized. A dagger or sword from the late Bronze Age. It is thought that copper smelting first appeared when pottery kiln technology enabled high enough temperatures. As copper ore deposits become deeper, the concentration of other elements, such arsenic, rises.

Smelting these ores produces arsenical bronze, which may be sufficiently work-hardened to be used for making tools. Tin is a metal that is found in very few deposits worldwide, therefore it took a while before real tin bronze became commonplace. Tin and copper are an alloy that makes up bronze. Due to its mechanical qualities, such as strength and ductility, as well as the fact that it could be cast in mounds to create elaborately formed things, bronze was a significant advancement over stone as a medium for creating tools throughout the Bronze Age.With improved equipment and bronze nails that replaced the previous way of fastening hull board boards with string braided through drilled holes, bronze considerably boosted shipbuilding technology. The extensive use of iron and steel as a manufacturing material for tools and weapons as opposed to bronze is how the Iron Age is often described. Because smelted iron needs hot-working and can only be melted in furnaces that are specifically made, it is more difficult to smelt iron than tin or copper. We don't know where or when iron smelting was discovered, in part because it's hard to distinguish hot-worked meteoritic iron from metal recovered from nickel-containing ores.

Numerous ancient technologies emerged as a consequence of industrial innovations throughout the development of ancient civilizations. Mesopotamia is where some of the six traditional primitive machines were developed. The wheel is said to have been created by Mesopotamians. In the fifth millennium BC, the potter's wheel was created in Mesopotamia modern-day Iraq, and this is when the wheel and axle system first arose. Papyrus-based Egyptian paper and ceramics were mass-produced and shipped all across the Mediterranean region. The Ancient Egyptians utilized bricks made mostly of clay, sand, silt, and other minerals in their early building methods. Ludington Framework Knitters' Museum's stocking display the middle Ages were a time of new inventions, improvements in the manner that conventional means of production were managed, and economic expansion.

When a group of Chinese papermakers were kidnapped in the eighth century, their technology. which dates back to the second century was brought to the Middle East. The Umayyad conquest of Hispania led to the transmission of papermaking technology to Europe. In Sicily, a paper mill was founded in the 12th century. In Europe, cotton and linen rags were used to create the pulp needed to produce paper. According to Lynn Townsend White Jr., the spinning wheel increased the availability of rags, which led to the production of inexpensive paper, which contributed to the invention of printing. By the middle of the 15th century, the blast furnace was widely used in France for the casting of cannon. Since the fourth century BC, China has been using the blast furnace. The stocking frame, created in 1598, raised a knitter's knot production from 100 to 1000 per minute.

Industrial Revolutions I and II

Industrial Revolution and Second Industrial Revolution are the main articles. In 1835, a Roberts's loom was found in a weaving shed. The adoption of new industrial techniques in Europe and the United States from 1760 and the 1830s is known as the Industrial Revolution. This shift encompassed the switch from manual to mechanical production techniques, the invention of new ways for producing chemicals and iron, the expansion of steam and water power, the creation of machine tools, and the advent of the mechanized industrial system. The pace of population growth saw an unheard-of increase as a result of the Industrial Revolution. In terms of employment, production value, and capital invested, the textile sector dominated the Industrial Revolution. The adoption of contemporary manufacturing techniques was also pioneered by the textile sector. Beginning with mechanized spinning in the 1780s Britain was the first country to see rapid industrialization. After 1800, steam power and iron manufacturing both had rapid development rates. Early in the 19th century, mechanized textile manufacturing moved from Great Britain to continental Europe and the US, with significant centers of textile, iron, and coal forming in Belgium and the US, and subsequently textiles in France.

The adoption of the early technologies of the Industrial Revolution, such as mechanized spinning and weaving, slowed down as their markets matured throughout the late 1830s and early 1840s, causing an economic crisis. Late-period innovations that were extensively adopted in the 1840s and 1850s, such as the increased use of locomotives, steamboats, and steamships, hot blast iron smelting, and new technologies, like the electrical telegraph, were not strong enough to support high rates of development. After 1870, a fresh wave of inventions in what has been dubbed the Second Industrial Revolution gave rise to rapid economic expansion. New methods for manufacturing steel, mass production, assembly lines, electrical grid systems, large-scale production of machine tools, and the employment of more sophisticated technology in steam-powered industries were some of these advances. In the latter half of the 1870s, incandescent light bulbs were made practicable for widespread usage because to advancements in vacuum pumps and material science. As a result of this development, manufacturers could now employ second and third shift employees, which had a significant impact on the workplace. In the middle of the 19th century, shoe manufacture became mechanized.In the middle to end of the 19th century, sewing machines and agricultural equipment like reapers were mass produced. In the 1880s, bicycles were first produced in large quantities. Although the transition from water power to steam happened in England sooner than in the United States, steam-powered manufacturing was widely used.

Modern Production

Bell Aircraft Corporation's manufacturing facility in 1944. The quickest period for factory electrification occurred between 1900 and 1930. This process had started gradually in the 1890s with the development of the practical DC motor and the AC motor. The creation of electric utilities with central stations and the decrease of power rates from 1914 to 1917 both contributed to this. Compared to line shafts and belts, electric motors offered more production flexibility and needed less maintenance. The increased use of electric motors caused the production of several enterprises to grow by 30%. Modern mass production was made possible by electrification, and early mass production had the greatest influence on the creation of daily things. For example, the Ball Brothers Glass Manufacturing Company electrified their Mason jar facility in Muncie, Indiana, United States, about 1900. The 210 artisan glass blowers and assistants were replaced by glass blowing machines in the new automated process.

A tiny electric vehicle was now utilized to transport 150 dozen bottles at once, as opposed to the 6 dozen bottles that could previously be transported by hand trucks. Sand and other components were handled by workers using shovels, but electric mixers took their place. 36-day workers were replaced with an electric overhead crane to move big goods around the production. Henry

Ford's Ford Motor Company, which brought electric motors to the era's well-known chain or sequential manufacturing method, popularized mass production in the late 1910s and 1920s. Ford also purchased or designed and built specialized machine tools and fixtures, such as multi-spindle drill presses that could complete the drilling of all the holes on one side of an engine block in a single operation and a multi-head milling machine that could work on 15 engine blocks at once while being supported by a single fixture. Each of these machine tools had a specific carriage for moving bulky objects into machining locations, and they were all organized methodically in the production cycle.

32,000 machine tools were employed throughout the Ford Model T's manufacturing. In the 1930s, Japan invented lean manufacturing, commonly referred to as just-in-time production. It is a production technique that mainly aims to shorten production system wait times as well as supplier and customer reaction times. The British Motor Corporation Australia debuted it in Australia in the 1950s at its Victoria Park facility in Sydney, where it eventually spread to Toyota. In two English-language pieces published in 1977, news from Japan reached western nations. One of the articles referred to the approach as the Ohno system after Tahiti Ohio, who played a key role in its development inside Toyota. The second paper, written by Toyota writers and published in a foreign publication, offered further information. Finally, starting in 1980 and swiftly spreading across the business in the US and other nations, those and other forms of publicity were converted into implementations.

Manufacturing Businesses and Goods

Manufacturing is a crucial business activity carried out by businesses that offer items to clients. A company's production process is determined by the sort of product it produces. Let's investigate this connection by studying the various manufacturing businesses and determining the goods they produce.Industries in Manufacturing Industries are businesses and organizations that manufacture or provide products and services. One may categories industries as primary, secondary, or tertiary. Primary industries like agriculture and mining cultivate and use natural resources. The outputs of basic industries are transformed into consumer and capital commodities by secondary industries. The main activity in this area is manufacturing, although it also includes utilities and construction. The economic sector that provides services is made up of tertiary industries. Lists the various industries that fall under each of these headings.The enterprises involved in manufacturing are included in the secondary industries listed in which are the focus of this book. Although several of the sectors whose production processes are not discussed in this article, such as drinks, chemicals, and food processing, are included in the International Standard Industrial Classification ISIC that was utilized to create Manufacturing in this book refers to the creation of hardware, which includes anything from nuts and bolts to digital computers and military equipment.

Clothing, paper, medicines, electricity utilities, publishing, and wood items are prohibited, whereas plastic and ceramic products are admitted.Industrial Products Consumer goods and capital goods are the two main categories into which the finished commodities produced by the manufacturing sectors may be separated. Consumer goods include items like automobiles, computers, televisions, tires, and tennis rackets that are bought directly by customers. Capital goods are those that businesses buy in order to manufacture commodities or provide services. Aircraft, computers, communication devices, medical equipment, trucks and buses, locomotives for railroads, machine tools, and construction equipment are a few examples of capital goods. The service sectors buy the majority of these capital items. The Introduction said that the United States' manufacturing GDP is roughly 15% and its service GDP is about 75%. However, the service sector's acquired produced capital goods are what make that sector possible. The service industries couldn't run without capital goods. The materials, components, and supplies needed by the businesses that produce the final products are included among other produced things in addition to the finished goods.

Sheet steel, bar stock, metal stampings, machined components, plastic moulding and extrusions, cutting tools, dies, mounds and lubricants are a few examples of these things. As a result, the industrial sectors are made up of a complex infrastructure made up of layers and types of intermediary providers that the ultimate customer never interacts with.In general, discrete objectsindividual components and completed productsrather than those produced by continuous processesare the focus of this work. Despite the fact that a metal stamping is a distinct object, the sheet metal coil from which it is manufactured is virtually continuous. Extrusions and electrical wire are examples of continuous or semi continuous items that are the precursors of many discrete pieces. The length of long parts is trimmed to the required size in practically continuous lengths. A continuous process is best shown by an oil refinery[7]–[9].Variety of Products and Production Volume The number of goods produced by a factory has a significant impact on how its personnel, assets, and processes are organized.Three categories of yearly production amounts may be identified:

1. Low production, or quantities between 1 and 100 units annually.
2. Medium production, or quantities between 100 and 10,000 units annually. and
3. Large production, or numbers between 10,000 and millions of units annually.
4. According to the author, the distinctions between the three ranges are fairly arbitrary. These bounds may change by around an order of magnitude depending on the products.

The number of units produced yearly of a certain product category is referred to as production quantity. Several product categories are produced by certain plants, each in small- to medium-sized numbers. Other factories focus on producing a single product type in big quantities. It is useful to distinguish product variety as a parameter from manufacturing volume. The various product designs or kinds generated in the factory are referred to as product variety. Different goods perform various tasks, are designed for various markets, vary in size and shape, some have more components than others, and so on. It is possible to enumerate the many product kinds that are produced annually. High product diversity is indicated by a facility producing a large number of different product categories.

In terms of manufacturing operations, there is an inverse relationship between product diversity and output volume, manufacturing plants typically specialize in a range of production quantity and product variety that falls somewhere inside the diagonal band. If a factory's product variety is high, then its production quantity is likely to be low.However, if production quantity is high, then product variety will be low.Product variety has been identified as a quantitative parameter the number of different product types made by the plant or company, but this parameter is much less precise than production quantity because details on how much the designs differ from one another are not captured by the simple count of different designs. The differences between an air

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

conditioner and a heat pump are much less than those between a car and an air conditioner. Specific models within each product class vary from one another.The automobile sector serves as an example of how the size of the product variations may range from minor to significant. Although the body shapes and other design elements are essentially the same, each American automaker builds automobiles under two or three distinct nameplates at the same assembly site.

Manufacturing Technology's Benefits

There are several advantages of manufacturing technology that easily enhance a production facility. The following are some benefits of manufacturing technology:

1. **Quality Improvement:** By far, one of the most advantageous effects of industrial technology is an improvement in quality. Humans are no longer required for all facets of production planning and scheduling, in addition to the manufacturing process itself, thanks to production software. Automation in the production line and schedule generation results in an optimized schedule with fewer errors, faults, and other hiccups. It is clear why many manufacturing facilities choose to employ robots and automation instead of having a big number of personnel inside the plant as humans are more prone to mistake than programmed machines are.
2. **Cost Reduction:** Cost reduction is one of the main objectives of industrial technology. This is due to manufacturing process waste being minimized and inefficiencies being corrected, which results in significant long-term financial savings. Manufacturing technology advances boost total productivity, which greatly boosts revenue. In addition, as labor is frequently the biggest expense borne by a manufacturing organization, technology and automation typically result in fewer personnel being needed in the plant.
3. **Reduction in Total manufacturing Time:** The cost of manufacturing increases with the length of the production process. Production is accelerated and goods are distributed in a much more effective way through manufacturing technology. The manufacturing operation may eventually enhance earnings since the production time between product batches is dramatically decreased as a result of machine automation. Additionally, automating the manufacturing process using machines gives you a reliable production run rate that you can utilize to more precisely forecast when you can deliver your items.
4. **Data-Driven Planning and Forecasting:** With the help of developments in AI, production planning, and scheduling, you will be able to more precisely match your supply chain to real client demand. This would enable a lot of firms to create only what is required to meet consumer demand and save waste due to overproduction brought on by inaccurate forecasts. Overall, industrial technology has several benefits that may quickly increase output, eventually saving the production facility money and assuring timely and effective output.

Manufacturing Technology Drawbacks

In addition to the many benefits of manufacturing technology, there are also drawbacks to the technology. The following are some drawbacks of manufacturing technology:

1. **Limited Creativity:**Manufacturing technology severely restricts creativity because of the factory's high level of automation and equipment and its dearth of workers. When faced with

a specific situation, employees may come up with creative solutions whereas equipment is just designed to carry out orders, no matter how flawed they may be.

2. **High Initial Cost**: The potential for cost savings offered by integrating automation and technology into a production plant intrigues many enterprises. There may be large initial investment expenses even though the advantages might assist reduce costs and eventually improve profitability. To decide if the initial implementation costs of various forms of technology will be justified, it is crucial to thoroughly assess the long-term advantages.

3. **Contribution to Environmental Issues:** Manufacturing has a significant role in global warming, which is a major worry for many people worldwide. Manufacturing technology entails the incorporation of additional machinery and technology into manufacturing facilities, which has an adverse effect on the environment owing to the different fuel sources, such as gases and chemicals, needed to operate it. A more effective manufacturing line also allows you to boost total output, which increases waste and other pollutants.

4. **Increased unemployment:**Since automation started to play a part in manufacturing, unemployment has been a major worry. The future of human labor in manufacturing facilities has been a major source of worry ever since manufacturing technology were widely used. Less labor is needed, according to many, as a result of the addition of more equipment and automated procedures. In contrast, more of your staff members' time may now be devoted to high-value work that will support company growth[10].

CONCLUSION

Manufacturing is the process of converting raw materials or component components into completed products using tools, labor, equipment, and chemical processes.Manufacturing enables companies to sell completed goods for more money than they paid for the raw ingredients. Mass production of commodities employing assembly line techniques and cutting-edge technology is made possible by large-scale manufacturing. Utilizing economies of scale to produce more units at a cheaper cost, firms may take advantage of efficient production procedures.The business manufactures heavy vehicles at several facilities. These variations in product diversity might be described as soft and hard, respectively.When there are just minor changes between items, such as between automobile models produced on the same manufacturing line, this is referred to as soft product variety. Soft variation in a manufactured product is characterized by a high percentage of shared components across the models. Hard product variety happens when there are few, if any, shared components across the goods and they vary significantly. A car's and a truck's differences are an example of hard diversity.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. P. Groover, "Introduction and Overview of Manufacturing," *Fundam. Mod. Manuf. Mater. Process. Syst.*, 2010.

[2] R. Ghanavati and H. Naffakh-Moosavy, "Additive manufacturing of functionally graded metallic materials: A review of experimental and numerical studies," *Journal of Materials Research and Technology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2021.05.022.

[3] V. Vanhoorne and C. Vervaet, "Recent progress in continuous manufacturing of oral solid dosage forms," *Int. J. Pharm.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2020.119194.

[4] E. Rauch, M. Unterhofer, R. A. Rojas, L. Gualtieri, M. Woschank, and D. T. Matt, "A maturity level-based assessment tool to enhance the implementation of industry 4.0 in small and medium-sized enterprises," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/SU12093559.

[5] K. D. Thoben, S. A. Wiesner, and T. Wuest, "'Industrie 4.0' and smart manufacturing-a review of research issues and application examples," *International Journal of Automation Technology*. 2017. doi: 10.20965/ijat.2017.p0004.

[6] O. K. Aars, M. Clark, and N. Schwalbe, "Increasing efficiency in vaccine Production: A primer for change," *Vaccine: X*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.jvacx.2021.100104.

[7] E. Di Piazza *et al.*, "Bioprinting technology in skin, heart, pancreas and cartilage tissues: Progress and challenges in clinical practice," *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/ijerph182010806.

[8] A. Deabs, F. R. Gomaa, and K. Khader, "Parallel Robot," *J. Eng. Sci. Technol. Rev.*, 2021, doi: 10.25103/jestr.146.02.

[9] A. Giubilini, F. Bondioli, M. Messori, G. Nyström, and G. Siqueira, "Advantages of additive manufacturing for biomedical applications of polyhydroxyalkanoates," *Bioengineering*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/bioengineering8020029.

[10] G. Z. Ren, Z. L. Zhang, P. F. Han, T. Y. Chen, P. C. Li, and X. C. Wei, "Meta-analysis of clinical effects between non-metallic materials and metallic materials by internal fixation for patellar fracture," *Zhongguo Gu Shang*, 2018, doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1003-0034.2018.10.010.

UNDERSTANDING THE CRYSTAL STRUCTURE AND MATERIALS NATURE

Dr. Nikhath Fathima*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-nikhathfathima@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The term materials refer to substances in the condensed states liquid, solid, or colloidal that are created or modified for technological purposes. Nature Materials encompasses the practical and basic elements of the synthesis/processing, structure/composition, characteristics, and performance of materials. The journal Nature Materials offers a platform for the formation of a shared identity among materials scientists while enticing researchers to bridge pre-existing sub disciplinary boundaries. The journal adopts an interdisciplinary, integrated, and balanced approach to all fields of materials research while encouraging the exchange of ideas amongst scientists active in the many disciplines in order to do this and build the community cohesiveness.

KEYWORDS: *Atoms Molecules, Blocks, Crystal Structure, Fundamental Building, Miller.*

INTRODUCTION

In order to research manufacturing processes, it is essential to have a solid grasp of materials. Manufacturing was described as a transition process. The transformation of the material takes place, and how the material responds to the specific pressures, temperatures, and other physical conditions of the process determines whether the transformation is successful. In certain production processes, some materials perform well, whereas in others, they perform badly or not at all. What are the traits and qualities of materials that affect how easily they may be altered by various processes?The atomic structure of matter and the interactions between atoms and molecules are topics covered in the present chapter[1]–[3].Additionally, it demonstrates how atoms and molecules in engineering materials arrange themselves into the crystalline and no crystalline structural shapes. It turns out that the fundamental building blocks of engineering metals, ceramics, and polymers can exist in either shape, albeit a given material often shows a preference for a certain form. For instance, in their solid form, metals nearly invariably appear as crystals. Glass, a ceramic, takes on a no crystalline form, such as window glass. In certain polymers, crystalline and amorphous structures coexist.

These characteristics are crucial for product design as well. Several component and product qualities that are defined during product design and must be met in Chapter 5 are discussed. The atom is the fundamental building block of matter. Each atom has a positively charged nucleus that is surrounded by enough negatively charged electrons to maintain the balance of charges. The quantity of electrons reveals the atomic number and the atom's element. The chemical building blocks of all matter, there are somewhat more than 100 elements not including a few additional that have been chemically synthesized.There are parallels between the elements as well as distinctions. The Periodic Table, may be used to arrange the elements into families and build connections between and within the families. There is some recurrence or periodicity in the arrangement of the components in the horizontal direction. The left and center of the diagram are taken up by metallic components, while the right side is dedicated to nonmetals [4].

A transition zone between them, running diagonally, contains substances known as metalloids or semimetals. According to temperature and pressure, each of the elements may theoretically exist as a solid, liquid, or gas. Each of them has a natural phase at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. for example, iron Fe is a solid, mercury Hg, a liquid, and nitrogen N, a gas.The components in the table are sorted into vertical columns and horizontal rows such that elements in the same columns are comparable to one another. For instance, the noble gases helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon are shown in the far-right column. These gases all have excellent chemical stability and slow reaction rates. Column VIIA of the periodic table contains the halogens fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and astatine.Hydrogen is not one of the halogens. Column IB's noble metals copper, silver, and gold share characteristics with one another. In general, qualities between components in the same column are correlated, but properties between elements in other columns are not always correlated[5].

Technical Materials

Let's review how the types of engineering materials metals, ceramics, and polymers relate to atomic structure, bonding, and crystal structure or lack thereof. Metals Almost without exception, metals exhibit crystalline formations when they are solid. These crystal structures nearly invariably have BCC, FCC, or HCP as their unit cells. Metallic bonding, which holds the atoms of metals together, allows their valence electrons to roam around with a fair amount of freedom in comparison to other forms of atomic and molecule bonding. The metals are often made strong and hard by these structures and bonding. A lot of the metals, notably the FCC metals, are extremely ductile able to be deformed, which is important in manufacturing. High electrical and thermal conductivity, opaqueness impervious to light rays, and reflectivity capacity to reflect light rays are other general features of metals connected to structure and bonding.Ceramics Ceramic molecules have either covalent, ionic, or both types of bonding.A strong attractive force occurs inside the molecules as a result of the metallic atoms releasing or sharing their outermost electrons with the nonmetallic atoms.High hardness and stiffness even at high temperatures, brittleness no ductility, electrical insulation no conducting qualities, refractoriness being thermally resistant, and chemical inertness are some of the typical features that come from these bonding methods[6].

Either a crystalline or no crystalline structure may be found in ceramics. Glasses made of silica SiO_2 are amorphous, while the majority of ceramics have a crystal structure. In certain circumstances, either structure may be made of the same ceramic substance. For instance, silica naturally appears as crystalline quartz. This material forms as fused silica, which has a no crystalline structure, when it is heated and then cooled. Polymers a polymer molecule is made up of several repeating mars that combine to create extremely massive molecules that are joined by covalent bonds. Typically, polymers include carbon along with one or more other elements including hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and chlorine.The molecules inside the aggregate material are held together by secondary bonding van der Waals. Polymers may either have a crystalline structure or a glassy structure. The three kinds of polymers are different from one another. The molecules in thermoplastic polymers are made up of extended, linear chains of mars. The linear structure of these materials can be heated and cooled without being significantly changed. When thermosetting polymers are cooled from a heated plastic state, the molecules change into a hard, three-dimensional structure[7][8].

DISCUSSION

In order to research manufacturing processes, it is essential to have a solid grasp of materials. Manufacturing was described as a transition process. The transformation of the material takes place, and how the material responds to the specific pressures, temperatures, and other physical conditions of the process determines whether the transformation is successful. In certain production processes, some materials perform well, whereas in others, they perform badly or not at all. What are the traits and qualities of materials that affect how easily they may be altered by various processes?This book's first section, Part I, has four chapters that answer this question. The atomic structure of matter and the interactions between atoms and molecules are topics covered in the present chapter. Additionally, it demonstrates how atoms and molecules in engineering materials arrange themselves into the crystalline and no crystalline structural shapes. It turns out that the fundamental building blocks of engineering metals, ceramics, and polymers can exist in either shape, albeit a given material often shows a preference for a certain form. For instance, in their solid form, metals nearly invariably appear as crystals. Glass, a ceramic, takes on a no crystalline form, such as window glass. In certain polymers, crystalline and amorphous structures coexist[9].

Elements and Atomic Structure

The atom is the fundamental building block of matter. Each atom has a positively charged nucleus that is surrounded by enough negatively charged electrons to maintain the balance of charges. The quantity of electrons reveals the atomic number and the atom's element. The chemical building blocks of all matter, there are somewhat more than 100 elements not including a few additional that have been chemically synthesized. There are parallels between the elements as well as distinctions. The Periodic Table, seen in Figure 1, may be used to arrange the elements into families and build connections between and within the families. There is some recurrence or periodicity in the arrangement of the components in the horizontal direction. The left and center of the diagram are taken up by metallic components, while the right side is dedicated to nonmetals[10].

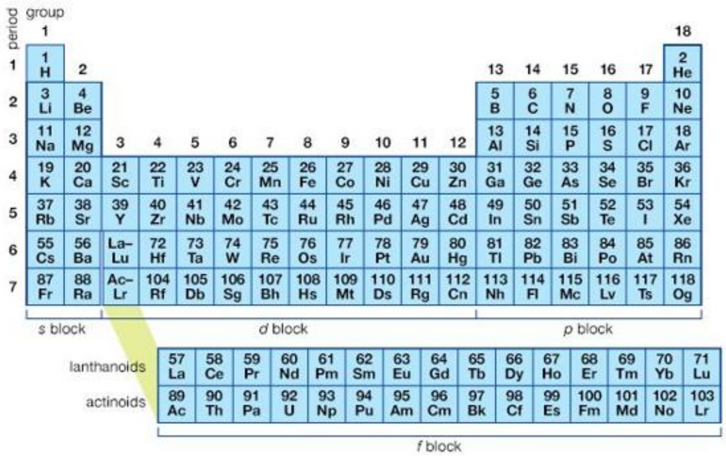

Figure 1: Representing the elements periodic table [Britannica Kids].

A transition zone between them, running diagonally, contains substances known as metalloids or semimetals. According to temperature and pressure, each of the elements may theoretically exist as a solid, liquid, or gas. Each of them has a natural phase at room temperature and atmospheric pressure.For example, iron Fe is a solid, mercury Hg, a liquid, and nitrogen N, a gas.The components in the table are sorted into vertical columns and horizontal rows such that elements in the same columns are comparable to one another. For instance, the noble gases helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon are shown in the far-right column. These gases all have excellent chemical stability and slow reaction rates. The noble metals copper, silver, and gold in column IB have comparable characteristics to the halogen's fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and astatine in column VIIA hydrogen is not among the halogens. In general, qualities between components in the same column are correlated, but properties between elements in other columns are not always correlated.

Bonding Among Molecules and Atoms

Various kinds of bonds that rely on the valence electrons hold atoms together in molecules. In contrast, molecules are drawn to one another by weaker bonds, which are often brought about by the arrangement of the electrons inside the individual molecules. Thus, there are two different forms of bonding: primary bonds, which are often linked to molecule production, and secondary ties, which are typically linked to molecule attraction. Secondary bonds are much weaker than primary bonds.Pristine Bonds Strong atom-to-atom interactions involving the transfer of valence electrons define primary bonds. Primary bonds may have the following shapes:

- **i.** Ionic.
- **ii.** Covalent.
- **iii.** Metallic.

Because they involve atoms inside the molecule exerting attractive forces on one another, ionic and covalent bonds are referred to as intramolecular bonds.In an ionic connection, the atoms of one element give up one or more of their outside electrons, which are then drawn to the atoms of another element, bringing their total number of outer electrons up to eight. With the exception of extremely light atoms, the most stable atomic configuration often has eight electrons in the outer shell, and nature offers a very strong link between atoms to enable this structure. This kind of atomic link is shown by the preceding example, where sodium and fluorine combine to make sodium fluoride. A more typical example is sodium chloride, sometimes known as table salt. The name of this bonding comes from the formation of sodium and fluorine or sodium and chlorine ions due to the electron transfer between the atoms. Low electrical conductivity and poor ductility are characteristics of solid materials with ionic bonding[11]–[13].In a covalent bond, electrons between atoms in their outermost shells are shared as opposed to exchange in order to create a stable set of eight. Covalent bonding may be found, for instance, in fluorine and diamond. Demonstrates how one electron from each of two fluorine atoms is shared to create the gas F2. Each atom of diamond, which is composed of carbon atomic number 6, has four electron-sharing neighbors. This results in a highly rigid three-dimensional structure that is responsible for the very high hardness of the material and is insufficiently.

Crystal Structure

The more macroscopic structure of matter, which is examined here and in the section after, is composed of atoms and molecules. Materials have a tendency to band together and pack tightly when they solidify from the liquid stage, sometimes organizing themselves into a fairly ordered structure but occasionally not quite so. One may differentiate between two types of material structures crystalline and no crystalline.This part looks at crystalline structures, while the following section looks at no crystalline structures. The heat treatment video demonstrates how metals spontaneously create crystal formations. Upon solidification from the molten or liquid stage, many materials take the shape of crystals. Almost all metals exhibit it, along with a large number of ceramics and polymers. In a crystalline structure, the atoms are arranged in three dimensions at fixed, repeating places. Within a particular crystal, the pattern may be repeated millions of times. The repetitive fundamental geometric arrangement of atoms, known as a unit cell, may be used to visualize the structure.

A crystalline material's orderly arrangement of atoms, ions, or molecules is referred to as its crystal structure in crystallography. In order to create symmetrical patterns that recur in the main directions of three-dimensional space in matter, ordered structures naturally arise from the intrinsic nature of the component particles. The unit cell of the structure is the smallest collection of particles in the substance that makes up this repeating pattern. The crystal's symmetry and structure are entirely reflected in the unit cell, which is created by repeatedly translating the unit cell along its main axes. The Braais lattice's nodes are specified by the translation vectors. The lattice constants, also known as lattice parameters or cell parameters, are the lengths of the major axes, or edges, of the unit cell and the angles between them. The idea of space groups may be used to characterize the crystal's symmetry characteristics. The 230 space groups can account for all symmetric groupings of particles in three dimensions. Many physical features, including cleavage, electronic band structure, and optical transparency, are strongly influenced by the crystal structure and symmetry.

Unit Cell

The geometry of the arrangement of the particles in the unit cells is used to characterize the structure of crystals. The smallest repeating unit with complete crystal structural symmetry is known as a unit cell. The lengths of the cell edges a, b, and c and the angles between them are used to calculate six lattice parameters, which characterize the geometry of the unit cell as a parallelepiped. The fractional coordinates xi, yi, zi along the cell borders, measured from a reference point, define the locations of particles within the unit cell. Therefore, just the coordinates of the smallest asymmetric subset of particles need to be reported. There is no need that all of the particles be physically positioned within the lattice parameters' borders since it is possible to choose the group of particles that takes up the least amount of physical space. The symmetry operations that define the unit cell's symmetry produce all of the other particles in the unit cell. The space group of the crystal structure is technically defined as the collection of symmetry operations of the unit cell Figure 2.

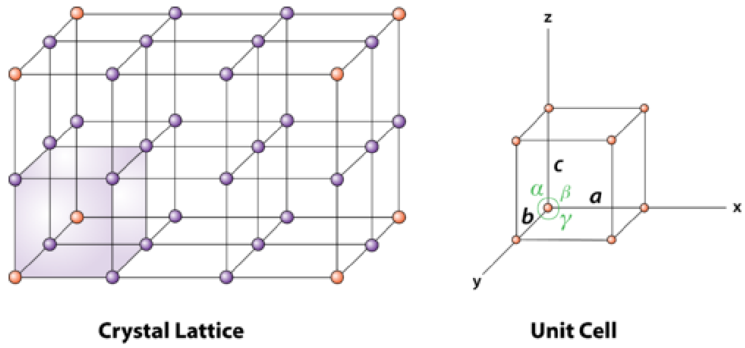

Figure 2: Representing the symmetry operations of unit cell [Course Hero].

Miller Indices

Different Miller indices of the planes in cubic crystals. The three-value Miller index notation is used to describe vectors and planes in a crystal lattice. The indices h, k, and l are used in this syntax as directional parameters. By definition, a plane that intercepts the three points a1/h, a2/k, and a3/l, or any multiple of them, is denoted by the syntax hkl. In other words, the Miller indices are related to the inverses of the plane's intercepts with the unit cell in the lattice vectors' basis. The planes do not intersect that axis if one or more of the indices is zero, in which case the intercept is at infinity. Before determining a plane's Miller indices, that plane is translated such that it no longer includes the coordinate axis. A plane's Miller indices are integers without any shared factors. Horizontal bars are used to denote negative indices, as in Figure 3. The Miller indices of a plane in an orthogonal coordinate system for a cubic cell are the Cartesian parts of a vector perpendicular to the plane.

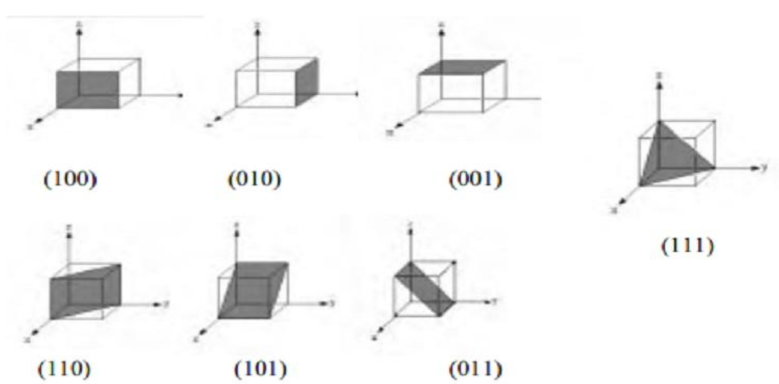

Figure 3: Representing the overview about Miller indices [Brain Kart].

Metallic Crystals' Deformation

When a crystal is exposed to a mechanical stress that progressively increases, it first responds by deforming elastically. In the way shown in Figure 4a and b, this is comparable to a tilting of the lattice structure without any changes in the positions of the atoms inside the lattice. When the force is released, the crystal's original form is restored by the lattice structure. A permanent shape change known as plastic deformation takes place when the stress exceeds the electrostatic forces keeping the atoms in their lattice locations. Figure 4c suggests that a new equilibrium lattice has developed as a result of the lattice's atoms having permanently shifted from their original positions.One potential process, known as slip, by which plastic deformation might take place in a crystalline structure is the lattice deformation seen in c of the Figure 4. The other is twinning, which will be covered later.

In slip, atoms on opposing sides of a lattice plane known as the slip plane move in relation to one another. There are some favored paths along which slip is more likely to occur because the slip plane must be somehow aligned with the lattice structure as shown in the drawing. The kind of lattice determines how many of these slip directions are present.The three typical metal crystal forms are a little more complex than the square lattice shown in Figure 4, particularly in three dimensions. It turns out that BCC has the most slip directions, followed by FCC, which is in the middle. At room temperature, HCP metals have weak ductility and are often difficult to deform. If the number of slip directions were the only factor taken into consideration, BCC-structured metals should have the maximum ductility. Nature is rarely that straightforward, however.

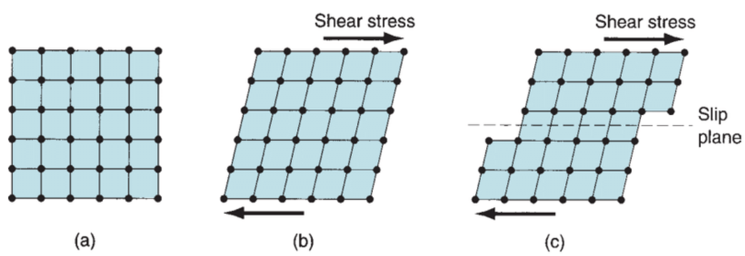

Figure 4: Deformation of a crystal structure (a) original lattice. (b) elastic deformation, with no permanent change in positions of atoms. and (c) plastic deformation, in which atoms in the lattice are forced to move to new homes[Research Gate].

The fact that these metals are often stronger than the others makes the situation more complicated, and the BCC metals typically need greater pressures to produce slide. In fact, several BCCmetals have low ductility. The major exception is low carbon steel, which displays high ductility and is routinely employed with considerable economic success in sheet metal-forming processes while being quite strong. Of the three crystal forms, the FCC metals are often the most ductile due to their combination of a large number of slip directions and typically low to moderate strength. Elevated temperatures make all three of these metal formations more ductile, and this feature is often used to shape them. Dislocations are crucial in enabling metals' ability to slide.

CONCLUSION

In this chapter discussed about the atomic structure and more many crystal structure atom is the fundamental building block of matter. Each atom has a positively charged nucleus that is surrounded by enough negatively charged electrons to maintain the balance of charges. The quantity of electrons reveals the atomic number and the atom's element. The chemical building blocks of all matter, there are somewhat more than 100 elements not including a few additional that have been chemically synthesized.There are parallels between the elements as well as distinctions.When a shear force is applied to a lattice structure that has an edge dislocation, the material deforms.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. Seetharaj, P. V. Vandana, P. Arya, and S. Mathew, "Dependence of solvents, pH, molar ratio and temperature in tuning metal organic framework architecture," *Arabian Journal of Chemistry*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.arabjc.2016.01.003.

[2] B. W. Park *et al.*, "Enhanced crystallinity in organic-inorganic lead halide perovskites on mesoporous TiO2 via disorder-order phase transition," *Chem. Mater.*, 2014, doi: 10.1021/cm501541p.

[3] Y. A. Mezenov, A. A. Krasilin, V. P. Dzyuba, A. Nominé, and V. A. Milichko, "Metal–Organic Frameworks in Modern Physics: Highlights and Perspectives," *Adv. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/advs.201900506.

[4] M. Baranowski and P. Plochocka, "Excitons in Metal-Halide Perovskites," *Advanced Energy Materials*. 2020. doi: 10.1002/aenm.201903659.

[5] J. P. Patterson, Y. Xu, M. A. Moradi, N. A. J. M. Sommerdijk, and H. Friedrich, "CryoTEM as an Advanced Analytical Tool for Materials Chemists," *Acc. Chem. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.7b00107.

[6] K. Cao *et al.*, "Atomic mechanism of metal crystal nucleus formation in a single-walled carbon nanotube," *Nat. Chem.*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41557-020-0538-9.

[7] J. Als-Nielsen, "Early Days of X-ray Crystallography," *Am. J. Phys.*, 2017, doi: 10.1119/1.4967849.

[8] N. Wang, F. Jiang, X. Xu, and X. Lu, "Effects of crystal orientation on the crack propagation of sapphire by sequential indentation testing," *Crystals*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/cryst8010003.

[9] Y. Diao *et al.*, "Understanding polymorphism in organic semiconductor thin films through nanoconfinement," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2014, doi: 10.1021/ja507179d.

[10] B. Zhang, S. Cao, M. Du, X. Ye, Y. Wang, and J. Ye, "Titanium dioxide (Tio2) mesocrystals: Synthesis, growth mechanisms and photocatalytic properties," *Catalysts*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/catal9010091.

[11] M. G. Vergniory, L. Elcoro, C. Felser, N. Regnault, B. A. Bernevig, and Z. Wang, "A complete catalogue of high-quality topological materials," *Nature*, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0954-4.

[12] J. C. Meyer, A. K. Geim, M. I. Katsnelson, K. S. Novoselov, T. J. Booth, and S. Roth, “The structure of suspended graphene sheets,” *Nature*, 2007, doi: 10.1038/nature05545.

[13] F. Libonati, S. Graziosi, F. Ballo, M. Mognato, and G. Sala, “3D-Printed Architected Materials Inspired by Cubic Bravais Lattices,” *ACS Biomater. Sci. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1021/acsbiomaterials.0c01708.

MATERIALS PROPERTIES AND TESTING APPLICATIONS

Dr. Ranganatha Sudhakar*

*Assistant Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-ranganatha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A material's mechanical characteristics are those that concern how it responds to an applied load. The range of a material's applicability and the anticipated service life are established by the mechanical characteristics of metals.Depending on the same factors, ductility may increase or decrease as temperature rises.In this chapter discussed about the properties of the Material classification and identification techniques also make use of mechanical qualities. Strength, ductility, hardness, impact resistance, and fracture toughness are the most often used qualities.

KEYWORDS: *Brinell, Mechanical,Magnetic, Stress, Shear, Test.*

INTRODUCTION

A material's mechanical characteristics are those that concern how it responds to an applied load. The range of a material's applicability and the anticipated service life are established by the mechanical characteristics of metals. Material classification and identification techniques also make use of mechanical qualities. Strength, ductility, hardness, impact resistance, and fracture toughness are the most often used qualities.The majority of structural materials are anisotropic, meaning that their material characteristics change depending on direction. The regulated alignment of fiber reinforcement, directionality in the microstructure texture from forming or cold working operations, and a number of other factors may contribute to the difference in characteristics. In general, a product's mechanical characteristics are particular to its shape, such as a sheet, plate, extrusion, casting, forging, etc. Additionally, it is typical to see mechanical properties stated according to the direction of the material's grain[1][2].

The rolling direction is referred to as the longitudinal direction, the product's width as the transverse direction, and the thickness as the short transverse direction in materials like sheet and plate. A material's mechanical qualities often vary depending on the temperature, rate of loading, and other factors. For instance, the strength qualities of metallic alloys often improve below room temperature, but ductility, fracture toughness, and elongation typically decrease. The strength qualities of metallic alloys typically decline at temperatures above room temperature. Additionally, it should be emphasized that measurements of mechanical parameters often result in very variable results. It's common for seemingly similar test specimens from the same batch of material to provide noticeably varied outcomes. To assess mechanical qualities, several tests are often carried out, and the numbers that are provided might be an average value or a determined statistical minimum value. Additionally, a range of numbers may be supplied on occasion to demonstrate variability[3].

Everywhere we look, we observe a diversity of forms, dimensions, hues, and arrangements. Examples include metal, paper, wood, plastic, and a range of other materials. Each thing is composed of a multitude of components that contribute to its definition. Depending on our demands, we may decide what kind of material to employ while creating an item. When two substances are combined, a special material with certain properties is produced.The material is the substance or combination of components that constitutes the item. The biological foundation of a substance determines whether it is alive or not. A material is considered to be pure if it contains no contaminants or alien substances. A substance is deemed impure if it contains impurities or alien elements. The bulk of the materials we use every day are distinctive. They differ from one another in a variety of ways, such as hardness, transparency, and appearance [4].

Materials' Properties

Everywhere we look, we observe a diversity of forms, dimensions, hues, and arrangements. Examples include metal, paper, wood, plastic, and a range of other materials. Each thing is composed of a multitude of components that contribute to its definition. Depending on our demands, we may decide what kind of material to employ while creating an item. When two substances are combined, a special material with certain properties is produced [5].

Materials' Mechanical Characteristics

The behavior of materials under the influence of loads, or external forces, is determined by their mechanical characteristics. The predicted service is determined by the mechanical characteristics of metals, which are defined by the metal's utility spectrum. Metals may also be identified and specified using mechanical characteristics. The most often examined properties are strength, hardness, ductility, brittleness, toughness, stiffness, and impact resistance. The following is a list of each material's mechanical attributes.

1. Strength.
2. Elasticity.
3. Plasticity
4. Hardness.
5. Toughness.
6. Brittleness.
7. Stiffness.
8. Ductility.
9. Malleability.
10. Cohesion.
11. Impact power.
12. Fatigue.
13. Creep.

Materials' Magnetic Properties

Magnetic property is the term used to describe how a material reacts to an applied magnetic field. The macroscopic magnetic properties of a material are governed by interactions between an external magnetic field and the magnetic dipole moments of the atoms. When a magnetic field is applied, different materials are affected in different ways. Ferromagnetic materials, which are strongly attracted to magnetic fields and may be magnetized to create permanent magnets that produce magnetic fields, exhibit the most well-known phenomena. Compounds that are ferromagnetic are quite uncommon. The most common metals are nickel, cobalt, and iron, as well as their alloys[6].

DISCUSSION

Strain and Stress

When a force is applied to a certain cross-sectional area of an item, the loading is expressed in terms of stress. Stress is the applied force or system of forces that tends to deform a body from the viewpoint of loading. Stress is the internal distribution of forces inside a body that balance and respond to the loads given to it from the viewpoint of what is occurring within a material. Depending on the kind of loading, the stress distribution may or may not be uniform. For instance, a bar loaded entirely in tension will effectively have a uniform distribution of tensile stress. A bar loaded for bending, however, will have a stress distribution that varies with the angle from the normal axis. In many engineering computations and when determining a material's properties, simplifying assumptions are often employed to describe stress as a vector variable. A quantity with magnitude and direction is often referred to as a vector in mathematics. For instance, the applied force divided by the cross-sectional area of an axially loaded bar yields the stress in the bar[7]–[9].

Strain

A system's reaction to an imposed stress is called strain. When a material is subjected to force, it creates a stress, which leads to deformation. Engineering strain is calculated by dividing the amount of deformation in the direction of the applied force by the material's starting length. Despite often being left in its simple form, such as inches per inch or meters per meter, this produces a unit less number. For instance, the strain in a bar stretched under tension is equal to the amount of lengthening or change by the bar's initial length. Depending on the kind of the loading situation, the strain distribution in a complicated structural member may or may not be uniform.

True Stress and Strain in Engineering

The aforementioned discussion concentrated on engineering stress and strain calculations, which make use of the fixed, unreformed cross-sectional area. The instantaneous values for the area are used to account for variations in cross-sectional area in true stress and strain estimates. The engineering stress-strain curve is fully reliant on the initial dimensions of the specimen, and these dimensions change continually throughout the testing that produces the data, therefore it does not provide a genuine indicator of the deformation properties of a metal. Because it is simpler to produce the data and the tensile qualities are suitable for engineering calculations, engineering stress and strain data is often employed. However, it is important to understand that metals and other materials continue to strain-harden until they fracture and that the stress needed

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

to cause additional deformation also increases when looking at the stress-strain curves in the next section[10].

Stress & Attention

The normal stress will be distributed equally over the cross-section of a piece of material when an axial load is applied to it. However, the stress distribution will no longer be uniform if a hole is bored in the material. The weight must be dispersed throughout the remaining material since the material that was removed from the hole is no longer able to support any load. As can be seen in the figure, it is not spread uniformly across the full remaining cross-sectional area but rather in an uneven pattern that is greatest towards the whole's margins. Stress concentration is the name given to this phenomenon.

Tensile Features:

Tensile characteristics reveal how a material will respond to tension-based pressures. A basic mechanical test called a tensile test involves loading a well-prepared specimen under extremely controlled conditions while measuring the applied load and the specimen's elongation over a predetermined distance. Tensile tests are used to identify tensile qualities such as elastic limit, yield point, elongation, proportional limit, decrease in area, and modulus of elasticity. A load against elongation curve from a tensile test is the principal output, which is subsequently transformed into a stress vs strain curve. The load-elongation curve will have the same shape as the engineering stress-strain curve since the engineering stress and strain are both calculated by dividing the load and elongation by constant values specimen geometry information. Each material has a distinct stress-strain curve that connects the applied stress to the resultant strain. Below is a typical engineering stress-strain curve. The stress-strain curve is observed to grow continuously up to fracture if the genuine stress, based on the specimen's actual cross-sectional area, is employed.

Elongation and area reduction are ductility measures. A material's ductility is a measurement of how much it will flex before breaking. When thinking about forming processes like rolling and extrusion, ductility is a crucial consideration. It also shows the potential extent of overload damage to a component before the component cracks. In order to evaluate a material's degree of impurities and adequate processing, ductility is frequently used as a quality control metric. Although brittle materials may withstand enormous pressures without experiencing much strain, they can snap with extremely little pressure. Due to their ease of deformation, ductile materials can withstand significant strains but not extremely high stresses. The engineering strain at fracture often referred to as the elongation and the decrease of area at fracture are the traditional indicators of ductility. After putting the specimen back together after a fracture, the change in length and cross-sectional area are measured to get both of these attributes.

By dividing the new axial length by the original length of the specimen or a section of the specimen, elongation is calculated. A percentage is used to represent it. The magnitude of elongation will depend on the gauge length across which the measurement is conducted since a substantial portion of the plastic deformation will be concentrated in the necked area of the tensile specimen. The computation will take into account the substantial localized strain in the necked area more heavily the shorter the gauge length is. Therefore, the gauge length must be included when reporting values of elongation. By basing the elongation measurement on the uniform strain out to the necking starting point, one may prevent the problem caused by necking.

This sometimes works well, however the stress-strain curves for certain engineering structures are often relatively flat when they are close to their maximum loads, making it difficult to determine the strain exactly when necking begins to occur[11].

Properties of Compression

In principle, the compression test is just the reverse of the tension test in terms of the direction of loading, which might seriously harm an item.When conducting a compression test, the sample is compressed while the load and displacement are being monitored. Mechanical parameters such as the compressive yield stress, compressive ultimate stress, and compressive modulus of elasticity are obtained via compression testing. Similar to how tensile yield strength is tested, compression yield stress is as well. It is known as the tension equivalent to 0.002 in. /in. when testing metals. Plastic ache. The point of permanent yield on the stress-strain curve is where the compressive yield stress for polymers is measured. For the majority of the frequently used structural materials, moduli are typically higher in compression.

The stress at which a specimen ruptures is known as the ultimate compressive strength. Since many materials do not show quick fracture under compression, it is significantly more difficult to calculate this number for a compression test than it is for a tensile test. Results for non-rupturing materials, like the majority of plastics, may be expressed as the compressive strength at a certain deformation, such 1%, 5%, or 10% of the sample's original height. The compressive strength of certain materials, like concrete, is crucial for engineers to consider when planning and constructing a structure. A concrete mixture's compressive strength is often used to assess whether it satisfies the criteria of the task specifications.

Bearing Features

When constructing mechanically attached joints, bearing qualities are taken into account. A bearing test's objective is to ascertain how much a hole will flex in response to a bearing stress. Essentially, the test specimen is a sheet or plate with a precisely drilled hole at a specified distance from the edge. 1.5 And 2.0 edge-to-hole diameter ratios are typical. Through the hole, a hardened pin is introduced, and both the specimen and the pin are subjected to an axial force. By dividing the load supplied to the pin, which bears against the edge of the hole, by the bearing area the sum of the pin's diameter and the thickness of the sheet or plate, one may calculate the bearing stress. Bearing tests provide information on bearing yield and ultimate pressures. By drawing a line parallel to the starting slope at an offset of 0.02 times the pin diameter, one may calculate BYS from a bearing stress deformation curve. BUS is the highest stress that a bearing specimen can withstand.

Properties of Shear

Tensile or compressive stresses behave normally to the stress plane, but shearing stresses behave parallel to the stress plane. Designing mechanically connected parts, webs, torsion members, and other parts exposed to parallel, opposing stresses often makes use of shear qualities. The kind of shear test will determine the shear characteristics, and there are several standard shear tests that may be carried out, such as the single-shear test, double-shear test, blanking-shear test, torsion-shear test, and others. One fundamental shear attribute is the elasticity's shear modulus. Due to form factor effects, other values, such as the proportional limit stress and shear ultimate stress, cannot be regarded as fundamental shear properties. Hardness is a category under Physics of

Nondestructive Evaluation: Materials and Processes. Is a material's resistance to localized deformation?

The phrase may refer to deformation caused by bending, cutting, scraping, or indentation. The deformation taken into consideration in metals, ceramics, and the majority of polymers is plastic deformation of the surface. Hardness of elastomers and certain polymersIs determined by the degree of elastic deformation resistance. Within the surface. Because there isn't a clear definition of hardness, is a composite attribute of a material that includes contributions from the yield strength, work hardening, actual tensile strength, modulus, and other elements rather than being a fundamental characteristic of a material. Hardness because they are rapid and regarded as nondestructive tests when the marks or indentations, they leave behind are in low stress locations, measures are often used to check the quality of materials. The hardness of objects may be assessed using a wide range of techniques. of an object. Below is an introduction to a handful of the more popular techniques.

Brinell Test for Hardness

The Brinell hardness test is a popular technique used on engineering materials nowadays.The Brinell test was developed by Dr. J. A. Brinell in Sweden in 1900. In the Brinell test, a hardened sphere with a certain diameter is subjected to a predetermined load using a desktop machine. Brinell toughness by the measured surface area of the depression, measured in square millimeters, left on the test surface. This yields the Brinell number, or just the Brinell number. To assess the hardness, the Brinell test is widely used. Metal castings and forgings with a significant grain structure. Compared to Rockwell or Vickers tests, the Brinell test offers a measurement across a substantial region that is less impacted by the coarse grain structure of these materials.

By adjusting the test load and indenter ball size, a variety of materials may be tested using the Brinell test. In the USA, castings made of iron and steel are commonly subjected to Brinell testing utilizing a 3000Kg test force and a 10mm ball. Aluminum castings often employ a 1500 kilograms load. A 500Kg test force with a 10 or 5mm ball are widely used to test copper, brass, and thin material. Brinell tests are often conducted on tiny components using a 1mm carbide ball and a test force as low as 1kg in Europe, where a considerably broader range of forces and ball sizes are used. Baby Brinell tests are a typical name for these low load tests. Report both the Brinell hardness and the test circumstances. Number. A Brinell hardness rating of 60 HB 10/1500/30 indicates that. A 10mm ball with a 1500 kilograms weight applied for 30 seconds yielded a result of 60.

Rockwell Test for Hardness

A machine is also used in the test to apply a specified load, then it measures how deep the resultant imprint is. The indenter may be a diamond-tipped spherical bale cone with a tip radius of 0.2 mm and a 120° angle, or it can be a steel ball of a certain diameter. In order to seat the indenter and eliminate the effects of any surface defects, a light load of 10 kg is initially applied. The main load is then imposed when the dial is reset to zero. After the primary load has been removed, the minor load is still in place while the depth measurement is obtained. How hard it is with a 100-kilogram weight and the hardness of soft materials like copper alloys, soft steel, and aluminums alloys, a 1/16 steel ball is employed. Hard cast iron and various steel alloys are tested using a 120-degree diamond cone with a 150 kilograms load and the hardness is measured on the

B scale.Other than the B and C scales, which are referred to as the common scales, a correctly reported Rockwell value will have the hardness expressed in terms of the C scale.For instance, a number followed by HR Hardness Rockwell and a scale letter, such as 50 HRB, denotes the hardness of the material.

1. 50 on the B scale reading.
2. Shallow case-hardened steel, thin steel, and cemented carbides.
3. Copper alloys, malleable iron, soft steels, aluminums alloys, etc.
4. Steel, deep case hardened, pearlite malleable iron, hard cast irons, and titanium.
5. Steel and other substances with a B 100 hardness.
6. Pearlite malleable iron, thin steel, and medium case-hardened steel.
7. Bearing metals made of cast iron, aluminums, and magnesium alloys.
8. Thin, soft sheet metals with annealed copper alloys.
9. Malleable irons, beryllium copper, and phosphor bronze.
10. Aluminum, lead, and zinc.
11. Bearing metals K, L, M, P, R, S, and V, as well as other very soft or thin materials, Such as plastics.

Superficial Hardness Test by Rockwell

This tester uses the same indenters as the standard Rockwell tester but the loads are reduced. A minor load of 3 kilograms is used and the major load is either 15 kilograms or 45 kilograms depending on the indenter used. Using the 1/16 diameter, steel ball indenter, a T is added meaning thin sheet testing to the superficial hardness. Designation. An illustration of a surface Rockwell hardness

The Knoop and Vickers Hardness

To determine the hardness, tests that are a variation of the Brinell test are utilized. Of thin film coatings or the hardness of the surface Case-hardened components. These tests include pressing a tiny diamond pyramid into the material while applying loads that are far lower than those employed in the Brinell test. The diamond pyramid indenter's form is the only distinction between the Knoop and Vickers tests. A square pyramidal indenter used in the Vickers test may easily break fragile materials. As a result, the Knoop test was created, which yields longer but shallower indentations using a rhombic-based diagonal ratio 7.114:1 pyramidal indenter. Vickers indentations are around 2.8 times longer than Knoop indentations for the same force. The applied load is between 10g and 1,000g.

A tiny imprint is produced by this light load, which has to be measured under a microscope. Because the indents in hard coatings like TiN are so minuscule, measurements must be made under extremely close scrutiny i.e., 1000X. Usually, the surface has to be polished. The impression's diagonals are measured, and the results are utilized to determine the hardness. Number VHN, often from a chart or lookup table. The Vickers test may be used to determine the hardness of particularly hard materials, however is calculated across a really tiny area. Values are written as 2500 HK25 or HV25, which stands for 2500 Hardness. Knock with a 25-gram load. The Vickers and Knoop hardness although the numbers are somewhat different, they are near enough for hard coatings to be interchangeable and within the measurement error.

Tests for Scleroscope and Rebound Hardness

The Scleroscope test is a very ancient test that includes dropping a diamond-tipped hammer upon the test specimen from a set height within a glass tube while being supported by its own weight. A graded scale is used to determine the hammer's height throughout the rebound journey. The scale used to measure the rebound is arbitrary and is made up of 100 parts, or Shore units, which reflect the typical rebound from pure hardened high-carbon steel. The scale is kept going beyond 100 to accommodate metals with increasing hardness. Shore Scleroscope is used to measure hardness. About the elasticity of the substance and its hardness the height to which the hammer rebounds depend on the number.The greater the rebound, the tougher the material.

The Scleroscope has recently been improved upon by Test Method. The energy loss of the impact body is measured by a number of electrical devices available on the market. These devices generally employ a spring to propel a tungsten carbide-tipped mass in the shape of a sphere in the direction of the test object's surface. The mass has a certain kinetic energy when it comes into contact with the surface, and the impact creates an indentation plastic deformation on the surface that deflects some of this energy away from the impact body. When a greater indentation is made on softer material, the impact body will lose more energy and have a slower rebound velocity. Prior to and after contact, the impact body's velocities are monitored, and the loss of velocity is correlated with Brinell, Rockwell, or another commonly used hardness.

Test for Udometer Hardness

A device called a udometer is often used to measure indentation hardness.Comprises soft plastics such polyolefin, fluoropolymer, and vinyl, as well as rubbers. A calibrated spring is all that is needed in a Durometer to deliver a specified amount of pressure to an indenter foot. The indenter foot may be fashioned like a cone or spherical. The depth of the indentation is measured by an indicator device. The Model a durometer, used to measure softer materials, and the Model D durometer, used to measure tougher materials, are the two most often used durometer models.

1. Value by gauging the depth to which a tip of sharp steel penetrates a spring load. The specimen is put under the Barcol hardness indenter.
2. Until the dial indicator reaches its maximum, the tester is compressed uniformly.
3. The hardness of Barcol.
4. To ascertain the hardness, a test procedure is utilized.
5. To assess the degree of cure of resins and hard polymers, both reinforced and unreinforced.
6. Materials and Processes > Creep and Stress Rupture Properties in Nondestructive Evaluation

Properties of Creep and Stress Rupture

In a creep plot, time is shown against strain on the y-axis. The curve contains three stages: the first stage, where the slope is falling, the second stage, when the slope is steady, and the third stage, where the slope is starting to increase. The item will burst after the third stage. Creep PropertiesCreep is the term for a material's time-dependent deformation when a load is applied that is less than the material's yield strength. Although certain materials creep at ambient temperature, it more often happens at high temperatures. If preventative measures are not performed, creep ends in rupture. In order to get creep data for general design purposes, temperature and uniaxial stress must be constant.

Test results are often shown as a strain versus time to rupture graph. Creep often occurs in three phases, as seen in the illustration. Strain occurs initially at a rather fast pace, but it progressively slows down until the second stage, when it becomes roughly constant. Since it is the least rapid creep rate during the test, this constant creep rate is also known as the minimum creep rate or steady-state creep rate. The strain rate rises in the third stage till failure happens. The number of conceivable stress-temperature-time combinations is limitless, and changing loading and temperature conditions are often what cause creep in service. Although creep may happen to numerous materials, the processes that cause it to happen differently in metals, plastics, rubber, and concrete [11].

CONCLUSION

Materials' qualities play a critical role in defining how they behave, perform, and fit certain applications. The usefulness and performance of items are directly impacted by material qualities. Structural integrity and load-bearing capacity are determined by mechanical qualities including strength, stiffness, and toughness. While electrical parameters affect conductivity and insulating capabilities, thermal properties determine how heat is transferred and how well insulation works. Specific functions in a variety of applications are influenced by other characteristics, such as optical, magnetic, and chemical ones.Stress rupture testing is comparable to creep testing, with the exception that larger stresses are applied than in a creep test. Stress rupture tests are usually conducted to failure since they are used to calculate the amount of time required to cause failure. The following chart uses a log-log plot to display the data. At each relevant temperature, a straight line or best fit curve is frequently produced. The time to failure for longer timeframes may then be extrapolated using this knowledge. Below is a typical set of stress rupture curves.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. Zhu *et al.*, “Controlling the material properties and rRNA processing function of the nucleolus using light,” *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2019, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1903870116.

[2] W. Fujisaki, M. Tokita, and K. Kariya, “Perception of the material properties of wood based on vision, audition, and touch,” *Vision Res.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.visres.2014.11.020.

[3] A. Davis *et al.*, “Visual Vibrometry: Estimating Material Properties from Small Motions in Video,” *IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell.*, 2017, doi: 10.1109/TPAMI.2016.2622271.

[4] E. Jalilzadehazhari and J. Johansson, “Material properties of wooden surfaces used in interiors and sensory stimulation,” *Wood Material Science and Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1080/17480272.2019.1575901.

[5] Z. Hu and S. Mahadevan, “Uncertainty quantification in prediction of material properties

during additive manufacturing," *Scr. Mater.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.scriptamat.2016.10.014.

[6] S. C. Paul, G. P. A. G. van Zijl, and I. Gibson, "A review of 3D concrete printing systems and materials properties: current status and future research prospects," *Rapid Prototyping Journal*. 2018. doi: 10.1108/RPJ-09-2016-0154.

[7] M. Liu, J. C. Gomez, C. S. Turchi, N. H. S. Tay, W. Saman, and F. Bruno, "Determination of thermo-physical properties and stability testing of high-temperature phase-change materials for CSP applications," *Sol. Energy Mater. Sol. Cells*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.solmat.2015.03.014.

[8] A. Ali and A. Andriyana, "Properties of multifunctional composite materials based on nanomaterials: a review," *RSC Advances*. 2020. doi: 10.1039/c9ra10594h.

[9] F. Ning, W. Cong, J. Qiu, J. Wei, and S. Wang, "Additive manufacturing of carbon fiber reinforced thermoplastic composites using fused deposition modeling," *Compos. Part B Eng.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.compositesb.2015.06.013.

[10] R. Marrett and D. C. P. Peacock, "Strain and stress," *J. Struct. Geol.*, 1999, doi: 10.1016/S0191-8141(99)00020-6.

[11] S. Ehlers and P. Varsta, "Strain and stress relation for non-linear finite element simulations," *Thin-Walled Struct.*, 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.tws.2009.04.005.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

ROCKWELL HARDNESS TEST: PROCEDURE AND APPLICATION

Mr. Naveen Kumar*

*Assistant Professor,
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-naveenkumarj@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The most widely used hardness test technique is the Rockwell hardness test method, as specified in ASTM E-18. Before taking the Rockwell exam, you should get a copy of this standard, study it thoroughly, and comprehend it entirely.Compared to other techniques of measuring hardness, the Rockwell test is usually simpler to do and more accurate. The Rockwell test technique is applied to all metals with the exception of those where the test metal's structure or surface conditions would create excessive changes, where the indentations would be too big for the application, or where the sample size or sample form would prevent its application.

KEYWORDS: *Depth, Hardness, Heat, Rockwell, Test.*

INTRODUCTION

The Rockwell scale measures a material's resistance to indentation as a measure of hardness. The Rockwell test compares the depth of penetration produced by a preload minor load and a heavy load major load applied to an indenter. Different scales that use various loads or indenters are identified by a single letter. The outcome is a dimensionless number denoted by the letters HRA, HRB, HRC, etc., where the final letter stands for the appropriate Rockwell scale. Harder materials have higher numbers.Indentation hardness and tensile strength are linearly correlated when testing metals[1][2].

History

Paul Ludwig, a professor in Vienna, developed the differential depth hardness measurement in 1908 and published it in his book Die Kegel probe literally, the cone test. The defects resulting from the mechanical flaws in the system, such as backlash and surface roughness, were subtracted out using the differential-depth approach. The Brinell hardness test was created earlier, in 1900, in Sweden, but it left too much of an imprint to be deemed nondestructive, was sluggish, and was useless on completely hardened steel. The Rockwell hardness tester, a differential-depth device, was created by Hugh M. Rockwell 1890–1957 and Stanley P. Rockwell 1886–1940 of Connecticut in the United States. They submitted a patent application on July 15, 1914. This tester had to be able to swiftly ascertain how heat treatment on steel bearing races affected those races. The application later received U.S. Patent 1,294,171 after being granted on February 11, 1919. Hugh and Stanley Rockwell were both employed for Bristol, Connecticut's New Departure Manufacturing Co. at the time of the invention. New Departure was a significant ball bearing producer that joined United Motors in 1916 and then General Motors Corp. soon after [3].

On September 11, 1919, Stanley Rockwell, who had now left the Connecticut firm, submitted an application for a revision to the original invention in Syracuse, New York. it was accepted on November 18, 1924. A US Patent for the novel tester is number 1,516,207. In 1921, Rockwell relocated to West Hartford, Connecticut, and made yet another modification. In 1920, Stanley worked with instrument maker Charles H. Wilson of the Wilson-Maudlin Company to create standardized testing devices and commercialize his innovation. Around 1923, Stanley founded the Stanley P. Rockwell Company, a heat-treating business that ran until 2012.[9] In 2016, no one occupied the structure, which is still standing. Wilson Mechanical Instrument Company, as it was thereafter known, saw a number of ownership changes until being purchased by Intron Corp. in 1993.

Operation and Models

A close-up of the indenter and anvil on a hardness tester of the Rockwell type on a variety of hardness testers, the Rockwell hardness test may be performed. However, there are three groups into which all testers may be divided. Both digital and analogue bench model hardness testers are available. Analogue bench models are easier to use, more accurate, and show findings on a dial on the front of the machine than digital bench models, which use a digital display and often need more technical expertise to operate. The typical venue for all bench model testers is a workshop or laboratory. Other testers are portable, and each portable tester will have a digital model with a results screen that resembles the digital model for a bench. Portable tests are useful and simple to use. A minor load and a large load must be applied to a material in order to determine its Rockwell hardness. The zero position is established by the minor load. The minor load is kept constant while the big load is applied and withdrawn. A dial that measures the depth of penetration relative to the zero datum uses a harder material to get a lower reading[4].

In other words, the hardness and penetration depth are inversely related. The main benefit of using Rockwell hardness is avoiding the time-consuming computations required by other hardness assessment systems by simply displaying hardness values. The Rockwell test is very cost-effective because it measures hardness based on a small indentation made without using any optical equipment. Instead, all calculations are made inside the machine to measure the indentation in the specimen, giving a clear result that is simple to read and understand once given. This also eliminates the requirement for the specimen to be modified or finished before and after testing. However, it is crucial to thoroughly verify specimens since even the tiniest indentations from testing might result in disastrously inaccurate readings of hardness. To provide accurate and exact hardness readings, a Rockwell scale's indenter may eventually become incorrect and need to be replaced.

The formula for Rockwell Hardness is: = h display style HR=N-hd, where d is the depth in millimeters from the zero-load point, N and h are scale factors, and d is the depth in millimeters from the zero-load point.

It is often used in metallurgy and engineering. Its speed, dependability, resilience, resolution, and tiny area of indentation are the main reasons for its commercial appeal. Operation instructions for vintage Rockwell hardness testers. Initial test force for the Rockwell hardness test is 10 kgf 98 N. 22 lbf. initial test force for the superficial Rockwell hardness test is 3 kgf 29 N. 6.6 lbf.Use the form or table below, under Scales and values, to load the primary load. Allow the primary load to dwell time long enough for indentation to stop. Release the load. a dial or screen will normally show the Rockwell value automatically. The thickness of the test piece must be at least 10 times greater than the depth of the depression in order to get an accurate result. Convex surfaces yield lower readings therefore, measurements should be obtained from a level, perpendicular surface. If the hardness of a convex surface has to be tested, a correction factor may be used [5].

DISCUSSION

Test Instruments and Samples

The Rockwell hardness tester is used to measure Rockwell hardness. It uses a minimum thickness of 0.25 in. 6.35 mm for the standard specimen. The specimen may be cut from a plastic sheet or molded. Surfaces on the test specimen must be level and parallel. The test specimen must also be devoid of sink marks, burrs, or other imperfections. The Rockwell hardness tester is used to measure the hardness. In order to test plastic materials, a steel ball is used as the minor load, which is brought into contact with the test specimens while they are resting on a steel anvil. This creates the surface that is recessed for B. A significant force 60 or 100 kg is released after the dial has been set to zero under the minor load, causing the ball to indent into the plastic test specimen and create the indented surface D. The main stress is lifted after 15 seconds, and the indentation partially recovers. The hardness is then measured on the instrument's gauge dial with the minor load still applied after another 15 seconds or a total of 30 seconds, as the surface returns to R. The Rockwell hardness is determined using the distance R-B shown in Figure 1.

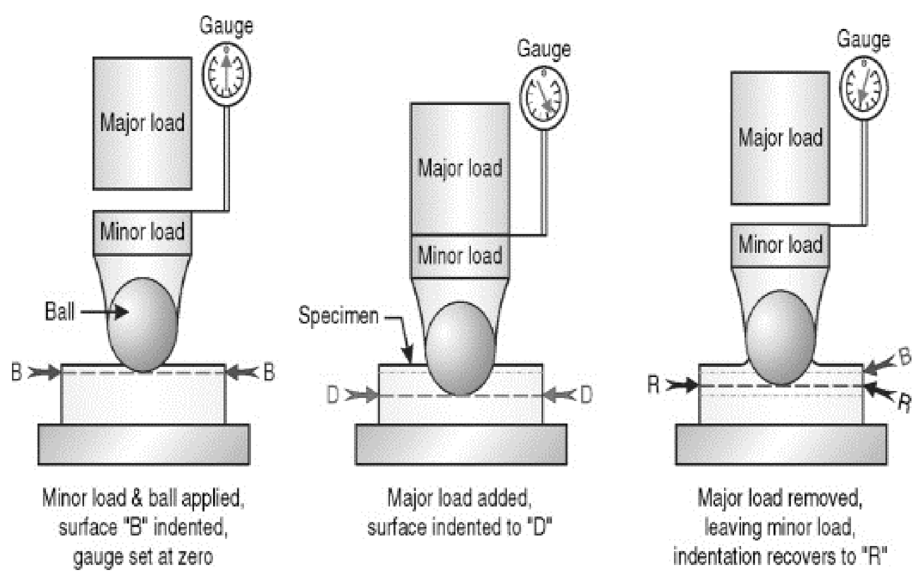

Figure 1:Represting the apparatus for testing metals [Science Direct].

The time periods during the applications of major and minor loads have an impact on the findings of the hardness measurements for certain kinds of plastic materials, especially those with creep and recovery characteristics. Results for thermoplastic materials are often presented as readings on a R scale or M scale. The R scale specifies the use of an indenting ball with a 0.50 in. 12.70 mm diameter and a main load of 60.00 kg. The primary load for the M scale is 100.00 kg, and the ball has a diameter of 0.25 in. 6.35 mm. The E scale employs a 100.00 kg main load and a 0.125 in 3.17 mm diameter ball for thermoset materials. The indentation hardness of plastic is directly correlated with the Rockwell hardness number. the greater the reading, the harder the material. For certain hard, homogenous materials, readings are said to be repeatable to a margin of error of two scale units of measurement. Softer polymeric materials will provide surfaces with a larger range of variation molded surfaces, for example, will read better than machined ones. Run at least five tests, and then report the average result. Although values up to 120 are acceptable, ASTM advises reporting levels between 0 and 100.there are protrusions[6].

Testing for Rockwell Hardness

A modest force of 10 N is first applied in a Rockwell hardness test to establish the zero-datum location. The minor load is then applied after the main load 60, 100, or 150 N has been applied for a predetermined amount of time a few seconds. The extra depth to which the indenter was driven by the major load, beyond the depth resulting from the earlier applied minor load, is inversely linked to the resultant Rockwell hardness number as shown on the dial or as a digital output. A lists the standard Rockwell hardness scales, together with details on the kind of indenter, the size of the primary load, and typical uses for each grade, according to ASTM standard E18 1984. The minor load is always 10 N. it evident that the Rockwell hardness tester may be used to determine the hardness of a variety of materials.The Wilson Instrument Company in the United States created the Rockwell test in 1920. The test involves pushing a typical cone or ball-shaped indenter into a test piece's surface twice and measuring the permanent increase in the indentation's depth under the predetermined conditions. Rockwell hardness may be calculated from it. The cone C is used for hard materials high carbon steel, high speed steel, etc., whereas the ball B is used for soft materials such as mild steel, cast iron, aluminums, brass, etc [7].

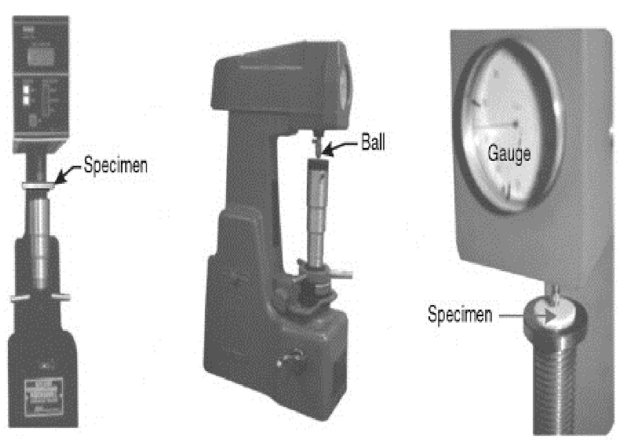

Figure 2: Represting the Rockwell hardness test apparatus [Science Direct].

Sample Blocks:

The thickness of standardized metal blocks must be less than 6 mm. In the case of a steel block, demagnetize it. The blocks' top and lower surfaces must be parallel and level with a thickness difference of no more than 0.010 mm per 50 mm. The surfaces have to be polished and ground. In temperate settings, the test should be conducted at an ambient temperature of 20 2 °C, and in tropical ones, at 27 2 °C. A rigid support must safeguard the testing device. The contact surfaces must be spotless and clear of any foreign objects, including scale, oil, and dust. The test piece's thickness must be at least eight times greater than the depth of the permanent depression. After the test, there must be no evidence of deformation at the rear of the test item. Unless otherwise agreed, the distance from the center of any indentation to the edge of the test piece should be at least 2.5 times the indentation's diameter. The distance between the centers of any two consecutive indentations shall be at least 4 times the indentation's diameter. Examine the hardness testing machine. The specimen should be placed on the anvil. Place the specimen under a preliminary or minor of 100 N 2 N without shock after elevating it so that it comes into contact with the penetrator. Apply 900 N of main force using the loading lever. Keep an eye on the pointer until it stops. Eliminate the heavy weight. On the hardness scale, read the Rockwell hardness number[8].

Warning

1. When determining the hardness of an imprint, successive impressions shouldn't be placed directly on top of one another or too closely together.
2. Additionally, measurements shouldn't be taken on specimens that are too thin or too near to the edge in case the opposite side shows through.
3. Due to the Rockwell test's enhanced sensitivity, minor imperfections, dirt, and scale should be avoided.
4. Take meticulous notes on the readings.

Rockwell Hardness Test Application

One technique for determining a material's hardness is the Rockwell hardness test. A specified force is applied to the material, and an indenter is inserted into it.The depth of the penetration is measured to determine the hardness value. Numerous industries use the Rockwell hardness test in different ways. Some of the main uses are listed below:

1. To assure the uniformity and quality of materials, manufacturing sectors often utilize the Rockwell hardness test. It assists in determining the strength and hardness of raw materials, components, and final goods to make sure they adhere to the necessary requirements and standards.
2. Material selection is aided by the Rockwell hardness test when choosing materials for certain applications. Engineers and designers may pick the most acceptable material with the specified hardness characteristics for a certain function, such as choosing the right metals for tools, equipment, or structural components, by comparing the hardness of various materials.
3. Materials' hardness and mechanical characteristics may be greatly affected by heat treatment procedures including annealing, quenching, and tempering. The Rockwell hardness test is used to determine if heat treatment procedures are successful and to guarantee that the necessary hardness values are reached.
4. The Rockwell hardness test is useful in R&D projects, particularly in metallurgy and material science. This test is used by researchers to examine how novel materials behave in terms of hardness, evaluate the impacts of alloying elements, look into the effects of manufacturing conditions, and comprehend how materials behave in various environments and loads.

5. Using the Rockwell hardness test, it is possible to compare the hardness ratings of various materials. It aids in selecting the appropriate material for a certain application or assessing the wear resistance and durability of materials by determining the relative hardness of various materials.
6. The Rockwell hardness test is used in welding procedures to determine the degree of hardness of the welds and heat-affected zones. It guarantees the appropriate strength and hardness levels in the welded connections, maintaining the structural integrity and functionality of welded components.
7. In forensic analysis, materials used in criminal investigations may be identified and described using the Rockwell hardness test. By aiding in the identification of probable weapons or determining the degree of hardness of materials discovered at crime scenes, it assists forensic professionals in correlating evidence to certain origins.
8. In conclusion, the Rockwell hardness test is utilized extensively in a variety of sectors for quality assurance in welding, material selection, heat treatment assessment, research and development, material comparison, and forensic analysis. Its adaptability and simplicity make it a useful instrument for determining the mechanical characteristics and hardness of materials, assisting in a variety of applications, and verifying the quality and performance of products.

Rockwell Hardness Test Benefits

The Rockwell hardness test has a number of benefits that make it popular across many sectors. The Rockwell hardness test has the following major benefits:

1. The Rockwell hardness test is not difficult to carry out and requires little training or experience. It is practical for on-site or in-field measurements since the test may be carried out using a portable hardness tester. Little sample preparation is required for the test method, and the findings are rapidly received.
2. A variety of materials, including metals, alloys, polymers, and composites, may be subjected to the Rockwell hardness test. It is adaptable and ideal for a variety of industries since it gives accurate hardness measurements for both hard and soft materials.
3. The Rockwell hardness test's non-destructive nature is one of its many important benefits. The test piece will sustain the least amount of damage possible since the depression on the material's surface is tiny and localized. This makes it possible to test completed goods, components, or samples that must be utilized or stored after being measured for hardness.
4. Results from the Rockwell hardness test are quick and repeatable, allowing for effective quality assurance and manufacturing procedures. The depth of penetration is used to calculate the hardness value, and the findings are shown right away on the hardness testing device. Additionally, the test has remarkable repeatability, allowing for numerous measurements to be made on the same material while still producing reliable findings.
5. A number of scales are available for the Rockwell hardness test, allowing for the measurement of a range of various material harnesses. Due to the fact that different materials need different hardness scales for reliable measurement, this versatility makes it suited for a broad variety of applications.

6. Compared to certain other hardness testing techniques, the Rockwell hardness test is less sensitive to surface preparation. Although a level, smooth surface is recommended, the test may nonetheless provide accurate findings on uneven or rugged surfaces. This saves time and effort by reducing the need for elaborate sample preparation.
7. The Rockwell hardness test is a widely used, standardized technique for determining the hardness of materials. Hardness measurements are consistent and comparable across many labs and businesses because to well-established standards for the test technique, calibration, and equipment.

   In conclusion, the Rockwell hardness test has benefits including being simple to apply, adaptable for a variety of materials, non-destructive testing, rapid and reproducible results, flexibility in surface preparation, accessibility to numerous hardness scales, and conformity to established standards. For determining material hardness in quality control, material selection, and research and development applications, the Rockwell hardness test is a well-liked and trustworthy technique[9].

Rockwell Hardness Test Drawbacks

The Rockwell hardness test provides a number of benefits, but there are also certain drawbacks and restrictions to take into account:

1. **Size of Indentation:** When compared to other techniques of measuring hardness, the Rockwell test leaves an indentation that is quite big. When examining tiny or fragile samples, this might be a drawback since the indentation may compromise the material's integrity or usefulness.
2. **Limited to Surface Hardness:** Rather of measuring a material's bulk hardness, the Rockwell hardness test mainly gauges its surface hardness. It may not accurately reflect the material's total hardness or how it will behave below the surface. For materials with variable hardness or depth-dependent hardness characteristics, this restriction may be crucial.
3. **Influence of Sample Thickness:** The results of the Rockwell hardness test might be affected by the sample's thickness and form. The contact between the indenter and the material may not be homogeneous for thin or curved samples, resulting in less precise or inconsistent hardness measurements.
4. **Results Interpretation:** The Rockwell hardness test produces hardness values on a variety of scales, and interpreting these results may be challenging, particularly for those who are unfamiliar with the particular scale being employed. The findings must be carefully analyzed for the particular material and application, and the right scale must be chosen.
5. **Surface Preparation and Condition:** Although the Rockwell hardness test is less susceptible to surface preparation than certain other techniques of hardness testing, surface condition and roughness may nevertheless affect the test results. It's crucial to make sure the sample surface is devoid of any impurities, imperfections, or surface coatings that might skew the hardness measurement.
6. **Limitation on Material Thickness:** When determining the hardness of extremely thin materials or coatings, the Rockwell hardness test has limits. Depending on the particular

hardness scale being used, different minimum sample thicknesses may be needed for proper testing, and results on very thin materials may not be accurate.

7. **Limitations of the Scales:** The Rockwell hardness test includes a number of scales, but each scale has restrictions on the kinds of materials that it can correctly measure. For certain material kinds and hardness ranges, some scales are more suited than others. It is important to use the right scale for the particular item being examined.When choosing a hardness testing technique and analyzing the findings, it's crucial to keep in mind these drawbacks and restrictions of the Rockwell test. Alternative hardness testing techniques, such Vickers or Brinell tests, may be more appropriate depending on the needs and properties of the material[10].

CONCLUSION

The Rockwell hardness test is a popular and flexible way to gauge a material's hardness. It has several benefits, including being simple to use, adaptable to a variety of materials, non-destructive testing, rapid results, adaptable in how surfaces are prepared, accessible in a variety of hardness scales, and adhering to established standards.It does, however, have certain drawbacks and restrictions to take into account. These include the size of the indentation, the emphasis on surface hardness rather than bulk hardness, and the possibility that sample thickness and shape may have an impact on the findings, difficulty in interpreting the data, the need for surface preparation, restrictions for thin materials, and scale-specific restrictions.

REFERENCES:

[1] Anonymous, “Rockwell Hardness Test,” *Quality*, 2004.

[2] A. Asgharzadeh, S. A. Nazari Tiji, R. Esmaeilpour, T. Park, and F. Pourboghrat, “Determination of hardness-strength and -flow behavior relationships in bulged aluminum alloys and verification by FE analysis on Rockwell hardness test,” *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s00170-019-04565-6.

[3] ASTM E18/18M-11, “Standard Test Methods for Rockwell Hardness of Metallic Materials,” *ASTM Int.*, 2018.

[4] G. Dai, K. Herrmann, and F. Menelao, “Two approaches for enhancing the accuracy of the Rockwell hardness test,” *Meas. Sci. Technol.*, 2009, doi: 10.1088/0957-0233/20/6/065701.

[5] ASTM A1-00, “Designation: E18 − 18a Standard Test Methods for Rockwell Hardness of Metallic Materials 1,2,” *ASTM ,International*, 2018.

[6] S. S. Gill, J. Singh, R. Singh, and H. Singh, “Effect of cryogenic treatment on AISI M2 high speed steel: Metallurgical and mechanical characterization,” *J. Mater. Eng. Perform.*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s11665-011-0032-z.

[7] M. P. Rubio, D. Vergara, S. Rodríguez, and J. Extremera, “Virtual reality learning environments in materials engineering: Rockwell hardness test,” in *Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-98872-6_13.

[8] M. Materials, “Standard Test Methods for Rockwell Hardness and Rockwell Superficial Hardness of,” *Test*, 1981.

[9] G. Require- *et al.*, “ASTM E18 − 16 Standard Test Methods for Rockwell Hardness of

Metallic Materials," *Am. Soc. Test. Mater*., 2016.

[10] ASTM C748-98, "Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Graphite Materials 1," *ASTM B. Stand.*, 2015.

ACADEMICIA

Special Issue

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

BRINELL HARDNESS TESTING: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS

Dr. Anu Sukhdev*

*Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry,
Presidency University, Bangalore, INDIA
Email Id-anu.sukhdev@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The industry's most used method for measuring hardness is the Brinell Hardness Test. In the Brinell Hardness Test, the size of the permanent impression left by an indenter is used to gauge a metal's hardness. In this chapter discussed about the Brinell hardness test and its application and advantaged and process. Softer materials make deeper indentations whereas harder materials provide shallower indentations.The Brinell Hardness Test, after the Swedish engineer Johan August Brinell, who initially suggested this technique of testing in 1900, is still widely used today.

KEYWORDS: *Brinell,Ball, Carbide, Hardness, Number Bhn.*

INTRODUCTION

Brinell is credited with developing the technique used to measure the hardness of a material's surface, which is now known as the Brinell hardness test. Additionally, the definition of the Brandling failure mechanism for material surfaces bears his name. Brinell was born in Sweden's Bringetofta Komen. He started off as an engineer at the Ironworks, and in 1882 he was promoted to head engineer there.He was appointed Chief Engineer of the Swedish Ironmasters' Association, Jernkontoret, in 1903. He held the position until 1914. In 1902 and 1919, respectively, the Royal Swedish Academies of Sciences and Engineering Sciences elected Brinell as a member. He passed away in Stockholm in 1925.Today, Brinell is most recognized for his 1900 invention, the Brinell hardness test. In this test, a ball with a 10-millimeter diameter and a 3000 kg applied weight is pressed into the surface of the material under test. The Brinell hardness number, which is determined by using the following formula, is determined by how deeply the ball pierces the surface of the material[1][2].

Brinell number BHN is calculated by dividing the load in kilograms by the indentation's spherical area in square millimeters. It is a quick, non-destructive method of evaluating the hardness of metals, except for the surface being examined. The relationship between this region and the indentation's depth and ball diameter. His exam is still widely used today with a few slight modifications. For materials with heterogeneous structures in particular, this approach works well for attaining macro-hardness[3].The most used method for determining hardness in the industry is the Brinell Hardness Test. By measuring the size of the permanent impression left by an indenter, a metal's hardness is assessed using the Brinell hardness test. Deeper indentations are produced by softer materials, whilst shallower ones are produced by harder materials. The Brinell Hardness Test is a common term for the test, which was initially suggested by Swedish engineer Johan August Brinell in 1900.

Brinell Hardness Test Methodology

In a Brinell hardness test unit, the Brinell hardness test is conducted. A tungsten carbide ball with a specified diameter D is subjected to a predetermined force F in this test technique, which is then applied, held for the predetermined amount of time, and then withdrawn. On the test metal piece, the spherical indenter leaves an imprint permanent deformation. The indentation diameter d is calculated by averaging the measurements of this indentation across two or more diameters. The Brinell Hardness Number BHN for this indentation size d may be determined using a chart or computed using the Brinell hardness test formula. Brinell Hardness Testing equipment includes the following:

i. Machine for measuring Brinell hardness.

ii. To measure the created imprint, use an indenter sphere and a Brinell microscope.

Tester for Brinell hardness

The Brinell Hardness Testing Machine has an internal plunger, a hydraulic dashpot, leavers, and weights for its loading mechanism. On the movable anvil, test material is maintained. With the help of the lever, the spherical ball indenter strikes the material with a predetermined force that is shown on the screen.The force required is lower for softer metals than for tougher metals. The range of the force is 1 kgf to 3000 kgf. Test forces are often employed for non-ferrous materials, typically 500 kgf, and steels and cast irons, typically 3000 kgf. The indenter used for the Brinell hardness test comes in four sizes. They have sizes of 1 mm, 2.5 mm, 5 mm, and 10 mm. geometrically identical indentations must be created in order to attain the same BHN with varying ball sizes. If F/D2 is kept constant, it is conceivable.

Brinell Hardness Number Specification

The testing parameters required to determine the Brinell hardness number BHN or HB must be indicated. HBW 10/3000 is the usual format for specifying. An indenter made of tungsten carbide is referred to as HBW as opposed to a hardened steel ball, which is referred to as HBS. The number 10 represents the ball's millimeter diameter. The number 3000 represents the force in kilograms. The force to apply in kgf and the material type five for aluminums alloys, ten for copper alloys, and thirty for steels are both stated in the Brinell hardness specification, which is also often written as XXX HB YYD2.

Brinell Hardness Testing Requirements

1. The sample has to be carefully cleaned before the test. For better indentation measurement, it is preferable if the test surface is machined, ground, and polished.
2. It is important to choose the right indenter steel ball or carbide ball for the job.
3. Prior to use, the force that will be used must be determined.
4. For the precise amount of time, the load on the specimen must be maintained.
5. The indents must be placed such that there is enough space between each one and from the specimen edge.

DISCUSSION

Brinell Hardness Test

In the fields of metallurgy and engineering, Brinell Hardness Test is one of the most significant hardness tests. Another hardness test is used when the metal's surface is exceedingly rough. There are two ways to do the Brinell hardness test on the me Standard ApproachNon-Standard Darling MethodWe employ 250 to 500 kg of weight for soft material and 500 to 3000 kg of load for hard material, such as steel and iron, in the conventional Brinell Hardness Test technique. We employ a ball indenter with a 10mm diameter for the test's usual procedure.as follows As is well knowledge, the load affects the Brinell hardness number BHN. The ball inventor does not maintain a steady angle with the sample surface during the indentation operation. This inventor ball creates a wide contact angle with the lighter load, leaving just a little imprint on the metal sample and resulting in a lower hardness [4].

Similar to above, a smaller contact angle between the inventor ball and a heavier load results in a larger imprint on the metal sample and increased hardness. As a result, it may be said that the load applied affects the Brinell hardness number BHN. A Brinell hardness test unit is used to conduct the Brinell hardness test. In this test technique, a tungsten carbide ball with a specified diameter D is subjected to a predetermined force F, held for a given amount of time, and then released. The test metal piece receives an imprint permanent deformation from the spherical indenter. To get the indentation diameter d, this indentation is measured across two or more diameters and then averaged. The Brinell Hardness Number BHN is determined using a chart or computed using the Brinell hardness test formula using this indentation size d. The following tools are used for Brinell Hardness Testing: Brinell hardness Measurement Device as shown in Figure 1.Brinell microscope and an indenter sphere are used to measure the created imprint[5].

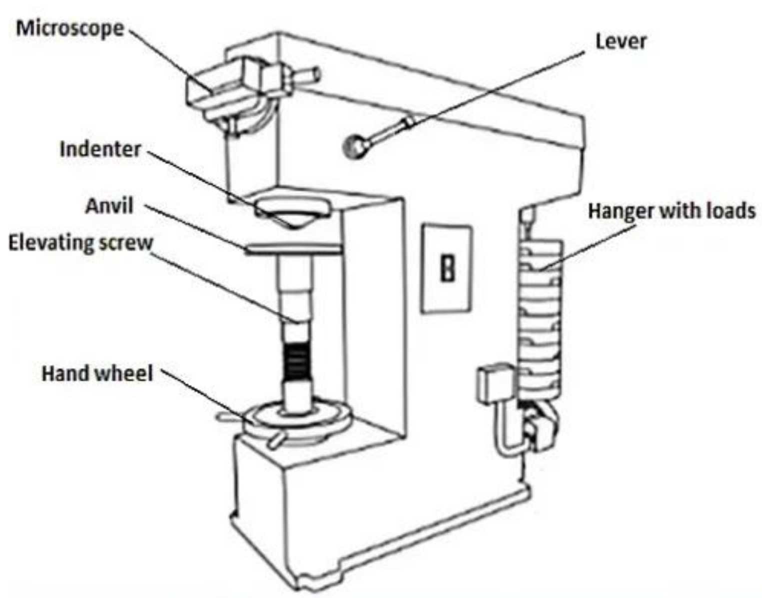

Figure 1: Reprresting the Brinell Hardness Testing Machine [What is Piping].

Machine for Measuring Brinell Hardness

The Brinell Hardness Testing Machine Fig. 1 is made up of a plunger housed in the machine's body and a loading system made up of leavers, weights, a hydraulic dashpot, and other components. On the movable anvil is maintained the test substance. The spherical ball indenter descended on the material using the lever and applied a predetermined force that was shown on the screen[6]–[8].

Use of the Brinell hardness Test

A common technique for determining a material's hardness is the Brinell hardness test. Using a hardened steel or carbide ball indenter and a known force, the material is subjected to the test, and the diameter of the indentation left on the surface is measured. There are several uses for the Brinell hardness test in numerous sectors. Here are a few crucial examples:

1. **Evaluation of Material Hardness:** The Brinell hardness test is often used to assess the hardness of materials. When assessing a material's mechanical characteristics and appropriateness for a certain application, it offers a measure of the material's resistance to deformation.
2. **Manufacturing Quality Control:** To verify the consistency and quality of raw materials and final goods, manufacturing companies use the Brinell hardness test. It assists in determining the degree of hardness of raw materials, components, and final products to make sure they adhere to the necessary requirements and norms.Material selection is aided by the Brinell hardness test for a variety of applications. Engineers and designers may pick the most suitable material with the specified hardness characteristics for particular purposes, such as choosing materials for tools, equipment, or structural components, by analyzing the hardness of various materials.
3. **Evaluation of Heat Treatment:** Materials' hardness and mechanical characteristics may be considerably impacted by heat treatment procedures including annealing, quenching, and tempering. The Brinell hardness test is used to determine if heat treatment procedures are successful and to guarantee that the necessary hardness values are reached.
4. **Comparative Hardness Testing:** Using the Brinell hardness test, it is possible to compare the hardness ratings of various materials. It aids in selecting the appropriate material for a certain application or assessing the wear resistance and durability of materials by determining the relative hardness of various materials.
5. **Assessment of Non-Uniform Materials:** The Brinell hardness test may be used to gauge the toughness of non-uniform or non-homogeneous materials. It may offer a more accurate hardness measurement for materials with differences in composition or structure since it assesses the average hardness across a greater indentation region.
6. **Research and Development:** The Brinell hardness test is used in these processes, notably in metallurgy and material science. This test is used by researchers to examine how novel materials behave in terms of hardness, evaluate the impacts of alloying elements, look into the effects of manufacturing conditions, and comprehend how materials behave in various environments and loads.The Brinell hardness test has several uses in research and development, quality assurance, material selection, heat treatment evaluation, comparative hardness testing, and non-uniform material assessment. It is a useful instrument in many

sectors since it can determine the hardness of a variety of materials, which helps with product creation, process optimization, and guaranteeing material quality and performance[9].

Brinell Hardness Test Benefits to Users:

I apologies for the misunderstanding, but your inquiry seems to include a mistake. You may have intended to inquire about the benefits of the Brinell hardness test, not the brines hardness test, when you asked the question. The Brinell hardness test, which bears the name of Swedish engineer Johan August Brinell, is a popular technique for determining a material's hardness. The Brinell hardness test has the following benefits:

1. **Big Indentation:** When compared to other techniques of hardness testing, the Brinell hardness test produces a significantly big indentation. This makes it appropriate for determining the hardness of materials with irregularities, coarse grains, or both. The significant indentation reduces the impact of surface imperfections and offers a more accurate average hardness value.
2. **Wide Range of Materials**: A variety of materials, including metals, alloys, non-metals, and even certain polymers, may be subjected to the Brinell hardness test. It is especially appropriate for softer materials that would be too supple for other ways of measuring hardness, such the Rockwell test.Materials that are both ductile and hard may both have their hardness determined using the Brinell hardness test. It is capable of measuring the hardness of materials that, in traditional hardness tests, could distort or break when subjected to heavy stresses.
3. **Test that is standardized:** The Brinell hardness test is a widely used, standardized way to measure hardness. It complies with standard testing protocols, load values, and indentation measuring methods. The uniformity and comparability of hardness measurements across various labs and sectors is ensured by this standardization.
4. **Testing Without Disruption:** The Brinell hardness test is a kind of testing without disruption. The test piece is not significantly harmed, despite the fact that it leaves an indentation on the material's surface. This makes it possible to test completed goods or components that must be stored or utilized after being measured for hardness.
5. **Simple Method:** Conducting the Brinell hardness test is not difficult. Using a hardened steel or carbide ball indenter, a specified force must be applied before measuring the diameter of the resultant indentation and determining the Brinell hardness number. The test is simple to apply and does not need elaborate sample preparation, making it accessible to a variety of users.The Brinell hardness test's high indentation size makes it possible to evaluate hardness in a representative manner. It delivers an average hardness value across a broader surface area and takes into consideration differences in the material's microstructure. This helps to lessen the impact of regional differences in hardness or surface conditions.

In conclusion, the Brinell hardness test has benefits such as being able to measure a variety of materials, being appropriate for both ductile and hard materials, having standardized testing procedures, being non-destructive, being simple to conduct, and providing representative hardness measurements. Its broad usage in material testing, quality control, and research and development operations is a result of these benefits[10].

Brinell hardness Test Disadvantages for Users

The Brinell hardness test provides a number of benefits, but there are also certain drawbacks and restrictions to take into account:

1. **Large Indentation Size:** The comparatively large indentation size that the Brinell hardness test leaves on the surface of the material is one of its principal drawbacks. Where analyzing tiny or thin samples or where the material's surface is crucially important, as in precision components or completed products, this might be a restriction.Brinell hardness testing needs appropriate surface preparation in order to get valid results. The material's surface has to be level, clean, and devoid of any impurities or roughness that can tamper with the measurement or indentation. It may take a while to do the necessary surface preparation, and extra sample preparation stages could be necessary.
2. **Not suited for Harder Materials:** Extremely hard materials, such as hardened steels or ceramics, are less suited for the Brinell hardness test. In these circumstances, the high indentation stress necessary for a detectable indentation may fracture the material or produce an incomplete or shallow impression.
3. **Longer Testing Period:** In comparison to other hardness testing techniques, the Brinell hardness test often calls for a longer testing period. For the indentation to correctly develop, the load is applied for a certain amount of time. In contexts with high production volume or where prompt findings are needed, this prolonged testing period may not be optimal.
4. **Limited Accuracy:** The Brinell hardness test's indentation diameter measurement depends on human interpretation, which adds some subjectivity and the possibility of measurement inaccuracies. It might be difficult to estimate the diameter properly, particularly when working with uneven or fuzzy indentation edges.
5. **Inaccuracy on Curved Surfaces:** When performed on curved surfaces, the Brinell hardness test may provide unreliable findings. Hardness measurements may be less accurate due to the curvature's potential impact on the homogeneity of the load distribution and the consequent indentation.Brinell hardness testing has limited application to thin materials and is less effective at determining the hardness of extremely thin materials. Accurate measurements of the material's hardness may be challenging to acquire because of the risk that a significant depression would penetrate the substance.When choosing a technique for hardness testing and analyzing the findings, it's crucial to keep in mind these drawbacks and restrictions of the Brinell test. Alternative hardness testing techniques, such the Rockwell or Vickers hardness tests, may be more suited and circumvent some of these drawbacks, depending on the particular needs and properties of the material.

Required User Apparatus for the Brinell Hardness Test

To correctly conduct the Brinell hardness test, specialized tools and equipment are needed. The standard equipment needed to perform the Brinell hardness test is listed below:

1. The force must be applied, and the indentation must be measured, using a Brinell hardness testing machine. The machine is made up of a load system that can provide the necessary

load and a mechanical or hydraulic system to control and regulate the load application. To provide precise and reliable results, the equipment should be correctly calibrated[10], [11].

2. A spherical indenter, often constructed of hardened steel or carbide, is used in the Brinell hardness test. 10mm, 5mm, and 2.5mm are the common indenter diameter choices, depending on the test specifications and the substance being tested.
3. The material sample that will be put to the test has to be flat and smooth. In order to avoid material deformation or severe indentation penetration through the specimen during the test, it must be thick enough. The specimen should also conform to any particular dimension's specifications specified by the standard and be representative of the material being evaluated.
4. A flat, rigid supporting surface, also known as an anvil or support table, is necessary for the Brinell hardness test. It must be solid and capable of sustaining the test specimen throughout the procedure without bending or moving.
5. To precisely measure the indentation's diameter, you'll need either an optical system or a measuring microscope. A scale or reticle for measuring the indentation diameter should be included on the microscope or optical system in addition to adequate magnification.
6. In order to perform the Brinell hardness test, the test specimen must be subjected to a certain load. Weights or the load equipment included with the hardness testing machine may be used to accomplish this. Usually, the load is determined by the substance being tested or by the testing standard.
7. Surface preparation equipment may be needed to clean the test specimen of any impurities, surface coatings, or roughness that might skew the test findings. Abrasive sheets, grinding or lapping machines, or other appropriate surface preparation equipment may be used for this.

CONCLUSION

The Brinell hardness test and its two variants, the Standard and Non-Standard Brinell hardness tests, were covered in this article. Discussed were also its uses, drawbacks, and restrictions. The schematic of the Brinell hardness testing device is shown above. The Brinell hardness test, which is currently used to assess the hardness of a material's surface, is a method that was created by Brinell. Additionally, he is named for the process that causes the Brandling failure on material surfaces. Sweden's Bringet of ta Komen is where Brinell was born. He began working there as an engineer in 1880 and was given the opportunity to become the chief engineer in 1882. It's critical to check that the equipment being used for the Brinell hardness test is correctly maintained, calibrated, and complies with all relevant testing standards. This aids in ensuring precise and trustworthy hardness assessments throughout the testing procedure.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Gašparík, M. Gaff, L. Šafaríková, C. R. Vallejo, and T. Svoboda, "Impact Bending Strength and Brinell Hardness of Densified Hardwoods," *BioResources*, 2016, doi: 10.15376/BIORES.11.4.8638-8652.

[2] H. Pelit, A. Sönmez, and M. Budakçi, "Effects of thermomechanical densification and heat treatment on density and Brinell hardness of scots pine (Pinus sylvestris L.) and Eastern beech (Fagus orientalis L.)," *BioResources*, 2015, doi: 10.15376/biores.10.2.3097-

3111.

[3] M. Z. Yahaya and A. A. Mohamad, “Hardness testing of lead-free solders: A review,” *Solder. Surf. Mt. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/SSMT-01-2017-0002.

[4] C. Kuzu and E. Pelit, “DESIGN and DEVELOPMENT of HIGH LOAD BRINELL HARDNESS STANDARD MACHINE at UME,” *Acta IMEKO*, 2020, doi: 10.21014/ACTA_IMEKO.V9I5.974.

[5] A. Kaymakci and N. Ayrilmis, “Investigation of correlation between Brinell hardness and tensile strength of wood plastic composites,” *Compos. Part B Eng.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.compositesb.2013.11.009.

[6] “A theoretical study of the Brinell hardness test,” *Proc. R. Soc. London. A. Math. Phys. Sci.*, 1989, doi: 10.1098/rspa.1989.0056.

[7] A. Wakeel, M. A. Nasir, R. A. Pasha, N. A. Anjum, and J. Shafique, “Experimental and Numerical Simulation of Brinell Hardness Test of Al7075 Alclad T6 in Abaqus,” *Tech. J.*, 2018.

[8] A. Boutrid, S. Bensehamdi, and R. Chaib, “Investigation into Brinell hardness test applied to rocks,” *World J. Eng.*, 2013, doi: 10.1260/1708-5284.10.4.367.

[9] S. Biwa and B. Storåkers, “An analysis of fully plastic Brinell indentation,” *J. Mech. Phys. Solids*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0022-5096(95)00031-D.

[10] L. Trevisan and D. A. K. Fabricio, “Measurement uncertainty evaluation of brinell hardness test: Gum and Monte Carlo method,” *Period. Tche Quim.*, 2018, doi: 10.52571/ptq.v15.n30.2018.255_periodico30_pgs_252_258.pdf.

[11] “Brinell Hardness Test,” in *Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary*, 2007. doi: 10.1002/9780470114735.hawley02298.

EXPLORING THE MANUFACTURING SCIENCE TECHNOLOGY

ABSTRACT:

The Manufacturing Science Division focuses on the research and scaling up of novel processes and technological capabilities that enable new materials, systems, and products in order to create and deploy next-generation advanced manufacturing technologies.Planning manufacturing processes, researching and developing tools, procedures, machines, and equipment, and integrating facilities and systems for creating quality goods with the least amount of capital outlay are all skills that manufacturing engineers must possess. In this chapter discussed about the manufacturing science and its application and advantages and disadvantages.

KEYWORDS: *Engineering, Industrial, Manufacturing, Production, Science.*

INTRODUCTION

Production engineering, often known as manufacturing engineering, is a subfield of professional engineering that has a lot in common with other engineering disciplines including mechanical, chemical, electrical, and industrial engineering. Planning manufacturing processes, researching and developing tools, procedures, machines, and equipment, and integrating facilities and systems for creating quality goods with the least amount of capital outlay are all skills that manufacturing engineers must possess. The main goal of a manufacturing or production engineer is to transform raw materials into updated or new products in the most effective, efficient, and cost-effective manner possible[1]. As an example, consider a business that employs computer-assisted manufacturing to make goods more quickly and with fewer workers. With the addition of significant components from mechatronics, commerce, economics, and business management, manufacturing engineering builds on the fundamentals of industrial engineering and mechanical engineering. Applying the laws of physics and the findings of manufacturing systems research, this discipline also works with the integration of various facilities and systems for creating excellent goods with minimal expense [2].

1. Craft Putting-out apparatus.
2. British industrial system.
3. American manufacturing system.
4. Wide distribution.
5. Integrated manufacturing with computers.
6. Computer-aided manufacturing technologies.
7. Just-in-time production.
8. Precision manufacturing.
9. Flexible production.
10. Mass personalization.

11. Dynamic manufacturing.

12. Rapid production.

13. Prefabrication.

14. Ownership.

15. Fabrication.

16. Publication.

Production methods, technology, and physical artefacts are created and developed by manufacturing engineers. It is a fairly wide field that covers product design and development. Manufacturing engineering has many similarities to mechanical engineering and is regarded as a branch of industrial engineering/systems engineering. The success or failure of manufacturing engineers directly affects the development of technology and the diffusion of innovation. In the early 20th century, the tool and die discipline gave rise to the area of manufacturing engineering. It significantly increased once industrialized nations started factories in the 1960s with:

i. Production automation and machine tools for numerical control.

ii. Advanced statistical techniques of quality control: William Edwards Deming, an American electrical engineer who first went unnoticed in his own nation, invented these factories. Later, the same quality control techniques made Japanese industries global leaders in terms of efficiency and output quality.

iii. Factory floor industrial robots, first used in the late 1970s These computer-controlled welding grippers and arms could do simple operations like fastening a vehicle door swiftly and perfectly around-the-clock. This reduced expenses and accelerated output.

History

The origins of industrial engineering may be found in American and British companies from the middle of the 19th century. The Venice Arsenal is one of the first instances of a factory in the modern meaning of the term, despite the fact that substantial domestic production sites and workshops were created in China, ancient Rome, and the Middle East. This factory, which was established in 1104 in the Republic of Venice, built ships in vast quantities utilizing manufactured components on assembly lines. The Venice Arsenal reportedly employed 16,000 workers at its peak and built almost one ship every day. The Shoo Manufactory, founded in Birmingham in 1761 by Matthew Bolton, is regarded by many historians as the first modern factory. Similar assertions may be made about Richard Arkwright's Comfort Mill 1771 and John Lobe's silk mill in Derby 1721. The Comfort Mill was created with the express goal of holding the machinery it did and transferring the raw materials through the numerous production processes [3].

Ford Production Line

The earliest factory, according to historian Jack Weatherford, was located in Potosi. The Potosi plant converted silver ingot slugs into coins by taking use of the plentiful silver that was mined nearby. In the 19th century, British colonies created factories as simple structures where a lot of people congregated to undertake manual labor, often in the textile industry. Compared to older manufacturing techniques like cottage industries or the putting-out system, this was more effective at managing and distributing resources to specific employees. Cotton mills helped establish the industrial factories of the 19th century, where precise machine tools and interchangeable components allowed for better efficiency and reduced waste[4].

These innovations included the steam engine and the power loom. The foundation for following production engineering research was laid by this experience. Traditional artisan shops were replaced by non-mechanized factories as the primary kind of industrial institution between 1820 and 1850. With the invention of mass production in the early 20th century, Henry Ford further revolutionized the idea of the factory and subsequently industrial engineering. A product like in Ford's example a vehicle would be assembled by highly skilled personnel positioned next to a series of rolling ramps. This idea significantly reduced manufacturing costs for almost all produced items, ushering in the consumerist era.

DISCUSSION

All intermediate procedures needed for the manufacture and integration of a product's components are included in modern manufacturing engineering studiesManufacturing of semiconductors is the main topic. The word fabrication is used to describe these procedures in several sectors, including semiconductor and steel producers. Utilizing industrial robots from KUKA to produce food in a bakery. Various industrial operations, including welding and machining, require automation. Automation used to make things in a factory is referred to as automated manufacturing. The key benefits of automated manufacturing for the manufacturing process are: increased consistency and quality, shorter lead times, simpler production, less handling, improved work flow, and enhanced employee morale. These benefits are realized with proper deployment of automation [5].

Robotics is the use of mechatronics and automation to build machines that are often employed in production to carry out repetitive, unpleasant, or hazardous activities. These machines might be of any size and design, but they all have pre-programmed interactions with the actual environment. An engineer often uses kinematics to establish the robot's range of motion and mechanics to establish the stresses inside the robot while building a robot. The usage of robots in production engineering is widespread. Robots enable organizations to reduce labor costs, complete activities that are either too delicate or risky for people to economically do, and guarantee higher quality. Robotic assembly lines are used by many businesses, and some factories are sufficiently automated that they can operate on their own. Robots have been used outside of the workplace in a variety of sectors, including space exploration and bomb disposal. Additionally, robots are offered for a range of household uses[6].

Industrial Engineers

Manufacturing engineers concentrate on the design, development, and management of integrated production systems to produce high-quality goods that are also competitively priced. These systems may consist of robots, machine tools, material handling equipment, computers, or computer networks.

Certification Initiatives

Manufacturing engineers have an engineering associate's or bachelor's degree with a manufacturing engineering concentration. Typically, it takes two to five years to get such a degree, followed by an additional five years of professional experience to become a licensed engineer. The certification route for a job as a manufacturing engineering technologist is more applications-focused. For manufacturing engineers, the Associate or Bachelor of Engineering, [BE] or [BEng], and the Associate or Bachelor of Science, [BS] or [BSc], are often the appropriate academic degrees. Depending on the institution, manufacturing technologists must either an Associate or Bachelor of Technology [B.TECH] or an Associate or Bachelor of Applied Science [BASc] in Manufacturing. Master of Engineering [ME] or [MEng] in Manufacturing, Master of Science [M.Sc] in Manufacturing Management, Master of Science [M.Sc] in Industrial and Production Management, and Master of Science [M.Sc] as well as Master of Engineering [ME] in Design, which is a branch of manufacturing, are all master's degrees in engineering manufacturing. Depending on the university, doctoral [PhD] or [DEng] level manufacturing courses are also offered.

Physics, math, computer science, project management, and certain areas in mechanical and manufacturing engineering are often included in undergraduate degree programmers. These subjects initially cover the most, if not all, of the manufacturing engineering sub disciplines. Towards the completion of their degree study, students decide to specialize in one or more subfields.Certification and licensing in manufacturing engineering. A recognized or likened engineer who is allowed to provide their professional services directly to the public is referred to as a professional engineer in certain countries. Professional Engineer is the designation for license in North America, denoted by the letters PE USA or PEng Canada. An applicant must possess a bachelor's degree from a US institution that is recognized by ABET, pass a state test, and have four years of work experience, often via an organized internship, in order to be eligible for this licence. More recent graduates in the USA have the option of breaking up this licensing procedure into two phases. After graduating, many engineers take the Fundamentals of Engineering FE test, then four years later, after working in a particular engineering profession, they take the Principles and Practice of Engineering exam. Certification from the Society of Manufacturing Engineers SME in the USA [7].

Specific certifications are administered by the SME for the manufacturing sector. These are not degree-level credentials, and the professional engineering level does not recognize them. The discussion that follows is limited to requirements in the USA. Candidates who meet the requirements must pass a three-hour test with 130 multiple-choice questions in order to earn the Certified Manufacturing Technologist Certificate CMfgT. Math, manufacturing procedures, manufacturing management, automation, and related topics are all included in the test. An applicant also has to have completed at least four years of study and employment in the manufacturing industry. The Society of Manufacturing Engineers, based in Dearborn, Michigan, USA, offers the engineering credential known as Certified Manufacturing Engineer CMfgE. Candidates must pass a four-hour, 180 question multiple-choice test that covers more in-depth subjects than the CMfgT exam in order to earn the designation of Certified Manufacturing Engineer. Candidates for the position of CMfgE must also have eight years of combined education and work experience in the manufacturing industry, with a minimum of four years of experience. Engineer-certified manager CEM. Engineers with eight years of combined education and production experience are also eligible for the Certified Engineering Manager Certificate. 160 multiple-choice questions are on the four-hour exam. Business processes, collaboration, responsibility, and other management-related topics are covered in the CEM certification test [8].

Current Tools

The component is a CNC-machined model.A lot of manufacturing firms, particularly those in industrialized countries, have started integrating computer-aided engineering CAE software into their pre-existing design and analysis procedures, including computer-aided design CAD for 2D and 3D solid modelling. This approach has numerous advantages, including making it simpler and more thorough to visualize goods, enabling the creation of virtual component assemblies, and making it simple to design mating interfaces and tolerances. Product life cycle management PLM tools and analytical tools for performing intricate simulations are two more CAE programmers that are often utilized by product makers. Product response to anticipated loads, including fatigue life and manufacturability, may be predicted using analysis techniques. These resources include computer-aided manufacturing CAM, computational fluid dynamics CFD, and finite element analysis FEA [9].

A mechanical design team may repeat the design process fast and affordably using CAE software to create a product that better satisfies cost, performance, and other requirements. Since there is no need to build a physical prototype until the design is almost finished, hundreds or thousands of concepts may be tested instead of just a few. Additionally, CAE analysis programmers can simulate difficult physical phenomena including viscoelasticity, complex mating contact, and non-Newtonian flows that are impossible to address manually. Multidisciplinary design optimization MDO is used with other CAE programmers to automate and enhance the iterative design process, much how manufacturing engineering is connected to other disciplines like mechatronics. MDO solutions integrate with current CAE procedures, enabling product assessment to carry on after the analyst leaves the office for the day. Additionally, they use advanced optimization techniques to explore potential designs more intelligently, often coming up with better, more original solutions to challenging interdisciplinary design issues.

Use of Manufacturing Science

Manufacturing engineering, usually referred to as manufacturing science or industrial engineering, has applications in many different fields and businesses. The following are some significant uses of manufacturing science:

1. **Design and Development of Things:** Manufacturing science is essential to the conception and creation of things. Design teams and manufacturing engineers work together to make sure the product can be produced effectively and affordably. To make the product design more efficient for manufacturing, they provide suggestions on material choice, production techniques, and assembly techniques.
2. **Process Planning and Optimization:** Manufacturing science is engaged in process planning, which entails choosing the best manufacturing processes, figuring out how to perform the activities in the right order, and specifying the required resources and equipment. To increase productivity, decrease waste, and cut costs, manufacturing engineer's analyses and improve the production processes.
3. **Design of Production Systems:** Manufacturing science is useful in the planning and setting up of production systems. To build effective and efficient manufacturing systems, manufacturing engineers take into account elements such as layout design, equipment selection, automation, and production flow. They seek to increase output, save expenses, and

guarantee efficient work coordination and material flow. Techniques for Quality Control and Assurance are Included in Manufacturing Science throughout the Manufacturing Process. To monitor and guarantee the quality of goods, manufacturing engineers create quality control plans, establish inspection protocols, and use statistical process control techniques. Additionally, they identify and fix quality problems, take corrective action, and constantly enhance production procedures.

4. **Lean Manufacturing and Continuous Improvement:** Manufacturing science combines continuous improvement techniques like Kaizen and Six Sigma as well as lean manufacturing concepts. Manufacturing engineers find and remove waste, simplify operations, shorten cycle times, and increase operational effectiveness overall. They priorities enhancing product quality and customer happiness while also maximizing resource utilization, cutting inventory, and decreasing costs.
5. **Robotics and Automation in Manufacturing:** The use of automation and robotics in production processes is a part of manufacturing science. Production engineers build robotic work cells, programmer robots, and integrate them into production systems after evaluating the viability and advantages of integrating automation technology. Precision, productivity, and worker safety are all improved by automation.
6. **Supply Chain Management:** Supply chain management, which involves managing the movement of goods, information, and resources along the whole supply chain, is a component of manufacturing science. Manufacturing engineers engage with suppliers to guarantee prompt and effective delivery of materials and components to support manufacturing processes. They also monitor inventory levels, put logistics plans into practice, and optimize supply chain networks.
7. **Sustainable Manufacturing Practices:** Environmental and sustainability issues are taken into account in manufacturing processes thanks to manufacturing science. To accomplish sustainable manufacturing practices, manufacturing engineers aim to reduce energy consumption, minimize waste creation, implement recycling and waste management practices, and use eco-friendly materials and technology. These are only a few instances of how manufacturing science is used. It is a multidisciplinary area that combines engineering concepts, technology, and management strategies to enhance product quality, streamline production processes, and promote operational excellence across a range of sectors[10].

Benefits of Manufacturing Science for Consumers

Manufacturing engineering, usually referred to as industrial engineering or manufacturing science, has several benefits for a variety of businesses. The following are some major benefits of manufacturing science:

1. **Increased Productivity and Efficiency:** Manufacturing science has a strong emphasis on streamlining processes, workflow, and resource usage. Manufacturing engineers may boost general effectiveness and productivity by examining and optimizing production processes, layout designs, and workflow. As a result, productivity rises, cycle times are shortened, and cost efficiency is enhanced.
2. **Improved Product Quality:** Manufacturing science places a strong emphasis on quality assurance and control throughout the manufacturing process. Manufacturing engineers may

monitor and guarantee the quality of goods by putting statistical process control methods, quality management systems, and inspection processes into practice. As a consequence, there are fewer faults, higher-quality products, and happier customers.

3. **Cost Control and Cost Efficiency:** Manufacturing science uses a variety of techniques to cut costs. Manufacturing engineers may find potential for cost savings by streamlining production processes, reducing waste, increasing resource utilization, and putting lean manufacturing ideas into practice. As a result, manufacturing costs are decreased, profits are increased, and prices are competitive.

4. **Production Process Streamlining:** Process streamlining and optimization are the main areas of study in manufacturing science. Manufacturing engineers may produce a fluid and effective production flow by analyzing and redesigning production processes, removing bottlenecks, and putting lean manufacturing ideas into practice. As a consequence, lead times are shortened, manufacturing is better timed, and process control is enhanced overall. Manufacturing science is the driving force behind innovation and technical improvement in the industry. Keeping up with the most recent developments in machinery, automation, and digital technology is a priority for manufacturing engineers. They may integrate cutting-edge production technology, introduce new manufacturing processes, and promote continual improvement in the manufacturing processes by utilizing these innovations.

5. **Flexibility and Adaptability:** Manufacturing science places a strong emphasis on the capacity to adjust to changing consumer preferences and operational needs. Manufacturing engineers develop modular strategies, execute agile production techniques, and build flexible manufacturing systems. As a result, businesses may easily customize goods, adapt to demand fluctuations, and react rapidly to market developments.

6. **Improved Worker Safety and Ergonomics:** A key goal of industrial science is to provide a workplace that is both safe and comfortable for manufacturing employees. To detect possible risks and apply safety measures, manufacturing engineers examine workstations, equipment layout, and workflow. As a result, worker safety is increased, injuries are decreased, and employee wellbeing is enhanced. They also build ergonomic workstations and provide training on safe work practices.

7. **Environmental Sustainability:** Manufacturing science supports environmentally friendly manufacturing methods and solves environmental issues. The goals of manufacturing engineers include lowering energy consumption, improving material utilization, putting waste management plans into practice, and applying eco-friendly technology. As a result, the environmental effect is lessened, sustainability is increased, and environmental standards are followed. In manufacturing science benefits from increased productivity, increased quality of the final product, reduced costs, simplified processes, innovation and technological progress, flexibility, increased worker safety, and environmental sustainability.

CONCLUSION

The benefits of manufacturing science include increased effectiveness and productivity, higher product quality, decreased costs, simplified processes, innovation and technology progress, flexibility, increased worker safety, and environmental sustainability. Companies may achieve operational excellence, maintain a competitive advantage, and promote sustainable development in today's dynamic manufacturing environment by using the ideas and practises of manufacturing science. Companies may achieve operational excellence, maintain a competitive advantage, and promote sustainable development in today's dynamic manufacturing environment by using the ideas and practices of manufacturing science.

REFERENCES:

[1] G. A. O. Adam and D. Zimmer, "CIRP Journal of Manufacturing Science and Technology Design for Additive Manufacturing — Element transitions and aggregated structures," *CIRP J. Manuf. Sci. Technol.*, 2014.

[2] L. Banjanovic-Mehmedovic, M. Zukic, and F. Mehmedovic, "Alarm detection and monitoring in industrial environment using hybrid wireless sensor network," *SN Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s42452-019-0269-y.

[3] L. C. Ronquest-Ross, N. Vink, and G. O. Sigge, "Application of science and technology by the South African food and beverage industry," *S. Afr. J. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.17159/sajs.2018/4757.

[4] C. R. Monsone and J. Jósvai, "Challenges of Digital Twin System," *Acta Tech. Jaurinensis*, 2019, doi: 10.14513/actatechjaur.v12.n3.514.

[5] B. Dutta, S. Babu, and B. Jared, *Science, Technology and Applications of Metals in Additive Manufacturing*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-816634-5.00010-8.

[6] G. Chryssolouris, N. Papakostas, and D. Mavrikios, "CIRP Journal of Manufacturing Science and Technology A perspective on manufacturing strategy : Produce more with less," *Sci. Technol.*, 2008.

[7] D. Goyal and B. S. Pabla, "CIRP Journal of Manufacturing Science and Technology Condition based maintenance of machine tools — A review," *CIRP J. Manuf. Sci. Technol.*, 2015.

[8] "2013 International Conference on Advances in Materials Science and Manufacturing Technology, AMSMT 2013," *Advanced Materials Research*. 2013.

[9] T. Bauernhansl, S. Kondoh, S. Kumara, L. Monostori, and B. Ka, "CIRP Annals - Manufacturing Technology Cyber-physical systems in manufacturing," *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 2016.

[10] J. Wang, Y. Ma, L. Zhang, R. X. Gao, and D. Wu, "Deep learning for smart manufacturing: Methods and applications," *J. Manuf. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jmsy.2018.01.003.

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

Editorial Board

ISSN: 2249-7137 Vol.12, Issue 5, May 2022, Spl Issue Impact Factor: SJIF 2022 = 8.252

Categories

- Business Management
- Social Science & Humanities
- Education
- Information Technology
- Scientific Fields

Review Process

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of ithenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take one/two months.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

Published by

South Asian Academic Research Journals

A Publication of CDL College of Education, Jagadhri (Haryana)
(Affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India)

Our other publications :
South Asian Journal of Marketing &Management Research (SAJMMR)
ISSN (online) : 2249-877X
SAARJ Journal on Banking & Insurance Research (SJBIR)
ISSN (online) : 2319 – 1422